

Georgia Southern University

Digital Commons@Georgia Southern

Undergraduate Catalogs

Armstrong Office of the Registrar

1995

Armstrong State College 1995-1996 Catalog

Armstrong State College

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.georgiasouthern.edu/catalog-undergrad>



Part of the [Higher Education Commons](#)


Recommended Citation

Armstrong State College, "Armstrong State College 1995-1996 Catalog" (1995). *Undergraduate Catalogs*. 75.

<https://digitalcommons.georgiasouthern.edu/catalog-undergrad/75>

This catalog is brought to you for free and open access by the Armstrong Office of the Registrar at Digital Commons@Georgia Southern. It has been accepted for inclusion in Undergraduate Catalogs by an authorized administrator of Digital Commons@Georgia Southern. For more information, please contact digitalcommons@georgiasouthern.edu.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
LYRASIS Members and Sloan Foundation

<http://archive.org/details/armstrong9596arms>

ARMSTRONG
STATE COLLEGE



1995-96 Catalog

Accreditation: Armstrong State College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award associate, baccalaureate, masters, and educational specialists degrees.

Academic Calendar

	Fall, 1995	Winter, 1996	Spring, 1996	Summer, 1996			
	(11 weeks)	(11 weeks)	(11 weeks)	Session A (4 weeks)	Session B (4 weeks)	Session C (8 weeks)	Session D (6 weeks)
Freshman Applications Due	Aug. 14	Dec. 5	Feb. 26	June 3	July 17	June 3	June 3
New Student Document Deadline	Sept. 6	Dec. 18	March 11	June 10	July 1	June 10	June 10
Registration	Sept. 19-20	Jan. 3	March 27	June 18	July 16	June 18	June 18
First Day of Class	Sept. 21	Jan. 4	March 28	June 19	July 17	June 19	June 19
Mid-Term	Oct. 25	Feb. 8	May 1	July 3	July 29	July 17	July 11
Last Day to Withdraw Without Automatic Penalty	Oct. 25	Feb. 8	May 1	July 3	July 29	July 17	July 11
Advisement & Advance Registration	Nov. 6-10	Feb. 19-23	May 13-17	July 29-Aug 2		July 29-Aug 2	July 29-Aug 2
Last Day of Class	Dec. 4	March 14	June 5	July 15	Aug. 9	Aug. 13	Aug. 2
Reading Day	Dec. 5	March 15	June 6				
Final Examinations Begin	Dec. 6	March 18	June 7	July 16	Aug. 12	Aug. 14	Aug. 5
Final Examinations End	Dec. 8	March 20	June 11	July 16	Aug. 12	Aug. 15	Aug. 6
Graduation	Dec. 10		June 14				
Holiday	Nov. 22** -24	Jan. 15	May 30	July 4		July 4	July 4
ISAT Application Deadline	July 7	Oct. 27	Jan. 19	April 26			
Institutional Scholastic Aptitude Test (ISAT)	Aug. 12	Dec. 2	Feb. 24	June 1			
Collegiate Placement Exam (CPE)	Contact Admissions Office. 927-5277						
College Level Examination Program (CLEP)	Sept. 20	Jan. 2	March 27	May 17			
Regents' Test Application Deadline	Oct. 3	Jan. 23	April 16	July 2			
Regents' Test Administration	Oct. 23-24	Feb. 12-13	May 6-7	July 29-30			
CHAOS Orientation Sessions (Summer, 1995)	Contact Division of Student Affairs. 927-5271						

* All dates subject to change

** Nov. 22 holiday for students only

1995

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL							MAY							JUNE											
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17					
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24					
29	30	31					26	27	28				26	27	28	29	30	31	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30								

1996

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL							MAY							JUNE												
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8						
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15						
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22						
28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30					26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29							



RESERVE

ARMSTRONG STATE COLLEGE 95-96 CATALOG

STATE COLLEGE

Introduction	4
The College/City	9
Student Life	19
Admissions	25
Financial Information	45
Academic Policies and Information	57
School of Graduate Studies.....	77
School of Arts and Sciences	81
School of Education	187
School of Health Professions	217
Special Programs	265
Faculty/Administration	277
Index	294

CONTENTS

What distinguishes Armstrong State College from other colleges?



As president of Armstrong State College, I am asked that question often—and my answer invariably depends on what prompted the query.

Yes, our academic programs are excellent. This fact shows best by how well our graduates do once they leave us. Today's world stresses job readiness and career preparation and we place significant emphasis on assuring our graduates that they can compete with the best in the current job market. Our graduates in fields such as health care and computer science generally have multiple job offers to consider. Health students consistently post passrates that exceed 95 percent on national licensing exams and elementary education graduates have earned 100 percent passrates on the Georgia Teacher Certification Test for the past seven years. Strong science and liberal arts programs produce excellent candidates for graduate study, pre-professional programs and today's job market.



Outstanding academic programs?

Dedicated teaching faculty?

Extensive student self-governance?

Low student-faculty ratios?

Close-knit, friendly atmosphere?

A beautiful campus?

Career-oriented educational preparation?

Effective job placement programs?

Is it our faculty? Many proudly say that they came to Armstrong because they love the stimulation of classroom teaching. We keep our class sizes small so students and faculty really get to know one another. I like seeing students and professors discussing today's lecture over a cup of coffee or spending time on a research project that has gone far beyond the classroom assignment.

Then, too, I know that many students are very special. And we try to treat them in a special way. Armstrong has a commitment to encouraging student involvement in campus-wide decisions. There are not very many other schools that allow students to determine how to spend student activities fees and promote student representation on all campus-wide standing committees. Leadership opportunities are available to everyone who wants to develop these skills.

In short, I do not think that any one aspect distinguishes Armstrong State College from any other campus. The way all of these distinguishing factors blend together is what makes Armstrong State College what it is—a college that cherishes its tradition of excellence while looking forward to meeting the challenges of the future.

Robert A. Burnett
President

Degree Programs		Minor	Associate	Bachelor's	Master's
EDUC.	Science Education				•
	Social Science Education				•
	Special Education				•
	Behavior Disorders				•
	Learning Disabilities				•
	Speech/Language Pathology				•
	Speech Correction			•	
	Note: Teacher certification options at the baccalaureate level are available in Biology, Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, and Political Science (see listing under Arts and Science)				
HEALTH	HEALTH PROFESSIONS:				
	Dental Hygiene		•		
	Dental Hygiene Education			•	
	Health Science			•	•
	Medical Technology			•	
	Nursing		•	•	•
	Physical Therapy			•	
	Radiologic Technology		•		
Respiratory Therapy		•			
MINOR CONCENTRATIONS	MINOR CONCENTRATIONS: (not listed elsewhere):				
	Anthropology	•			
	Botany	•			
	Communications	•			
	Economics	•			
	Engineering Science	•			
	Film	•			
	Foreign Language	•			
	Historical Archaeology	•			
	Human Biology	•			
	International Studies	•			
	Legal Studies	•			
	Library Media	•			
	Linguistics	•			
	Mental Health	•			
	Military Science	•			
	Organizational Psychology	•			
	Philosophy	•			
	Physical Education	•			
	Physics	•			
	Preservation Studies	•			
	Public Administration	•			
	Russian Studies	•			
	Sociology	•			
	Teacher Education	•			
	Zoology	•			



Get started in college on the right foot

Students often use their college catalog solely as a reference book—to look up rules, regulations, and requirements. Yet merely browsing through its pages can yield a tremendous amount of information about Armstrong State College as your academic home. This catalog can help you plot the best course for your years at ASC. Take time to take a look.

You'll learn such facts as:

- Armstrong supports a broad-based, pre-professional program in a variety of areas like business, dentistry, forestry, medicine, pharmacy, physical therapy and veterinary medicine.
- Engineering studies students have several options for completing much of their coursework at Armstrong before transferring to a regional school of engineering
- A cooperative education program flourishes on campus
- Evening and weekend classes offer flexible scheduling
- Off-campus classes at corporate sites and in Southeast Georgia are available
- A versatile schedule of non-credit, continuing education classes are offered each quarter.

The many student services are also outlined. They range from career planning and job placement to personal counseling and academic assistance programs.

More than 30 student organizations meet religious, Greek, professional, academic, and special interest needs. An active student governance program plans extensive student activities throughout the year. Intercollegiate and intramural sports offer enjoyment for spectators and participants alike.

The current academic calendar is located on the inside front cover for your convenience in planning your year. A brief "Where to Write or Call" listing on the inside back cover may help you find the right place to get your questions answered quickly and accurately. The catalog is your guide to success on campus. Keep it handy and use it often.



THE CITY / COLLEGE

Statement of Purpose

Armstrong State College, a senior college in the University System of Georgia, provides a range of strong academic programs and an environment for intellectual and cultural growth in the arts and sciences, education, and health disciplines. The College pursues its purpose by promoting the free exchange of ideas in a variety of undergraduate programs leading to degrees at the Associate and Baccalaureate levels. Graduate programs of regional significance are offered. Recognizing its regional educational responsibilities, the College offers baccalaureate programs at the Brunswick Center and courses on an as-needed basis throughout its service area. The College provides non-degree programs and activities through the Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education.

Instruction

Through instruction, the College ensures that students read and write effectively, and, through a strong liberal arts core curriculum, promotes the acquisition of knowledge in humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences, and the social sciences. The College prepares students in the methods of scholarly inquiry, research, and problem solving, and, in the process, encourages student commitment to learning and to physical, emotional, and social development. Furthermore, the College helps students to identify goals and the means of achieving them, as well as to understand and to respect people from diverse backgrounds and cultures. Additionally, it broadens the base of educational opportunities for students through formal and informal arrangements with other colleges and universities.

Faculty, Students, and Staff

The College recruits and retains faculty who are able teachers, supportive of its academic purpose, and who are professional sources of knowledge and expertise. It seeks, recruits, and retains students whose interests, needs, and backgrounds are diverse and whose records indicate a likelihood of success. It strives to create a community of learners in which a sense of mutual trust and respect is evident. It encourages and supports an active intellectual, cultural, and social life on campus. In addition, the College recruits and retains a well-trained staff, sensitive to the needs of those it serves and committed to supporting its academic purpose.

Administration

The administration ensures equal opportunity and access to employment, admissions, and programs and services of the College without regard to age, sex, race, national origin, color, religion, or disability. It encourages faculty research and development, and provides an environment which enables faculty members to participate in the search for knowledge. It secures and manages funds necessary to maintain the College's academic programs, library, and support services. Furthermore, the administration provides systems of campus governance which are responsive to the concerns of students, faculty, staff, and the Board of Regents. And finally, it acquires and maintains facilities and equipment necessary to support the College.

Community Service

A regional resource for information and expertise, the college is responsive to the unique educational and community service needs of its constituency. By combining efforts with the community, the college designs and conducts continuing education programs and offers a variety of cultural and athletic events. Moreover, it liberally shares its physical facilities and grounds for the betterment of the academic and cultural life of the community.

History of the College

Armstrong State College, a senior unit of the University System of Georgia, was founded in 1935, as Armstrong Junior College, to help meet the need for college level educational opportunities in the community. The college, as established by the City's Mayor and Aldermen, was housed in the beautiful Armstrong home, a gift to the city from the family of George F. Armstrong. Over the years the college occupied five additional buildings in the Forsyth Park and Monterey Square areas. In 1959, as Armstrong College of Savannah, it became a two-year unit of the University System. The Board of Regents conferred four-year status on Armstrong in 1964 and the college moved to its present 250 acre site, a gift from the Mills B. Lane Foundation, in December of 1965. Additional buildings joined the eight original structures as Armstrong added professional and graduate programs and tripled in size.

The Fine Arts Center, including a 1,000 seat theatre/auditorium, the Health Professions Building, a new apartment style residence complex, a library wing, and an academic computing center are among more recent additions.

Armstrong State College, offers over 75 academic programs and majors in the School of Arts and Sciences, the School of Health Professions, and the School of Education.

The academic community includes approximately 5000 students and more than 200 full-time faculty members. Armstrong State College was fully accredited as a senior institution by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in December, 1968, with accreditation retroactive to January 1, 1968, and was last reaccredited in December 1992.

Location

Armstrong students find much to enjoy about living in the cosmopolitan city of Savannah, the major urban area (pop. 200,000) in coastal Georgia. The college's 250 acre campus is located in a residential area of the city which promotes a feeling of freedom and security on campus.

Savannah, Georgia's founding city, has all the historic and cultural variety of a metropolitan city with the added advantage of the ocean at its back door. A temperate climate encourages outdoor activities and recreation year round. Beach and river outings include sailing, boating, water skiing, sunning and beachcombing. Golf, tennis, fishing and hunting are also popular.

A resident symphony orchestra, dance and theatre groups, and visiting entertainment groups regularly perform at the Civic Center. Special celebrations and other festivals are scheduled throughout the year.

The historic past lives in harmony with today's progress in Savannah. As a living laboratory for history, Savannah is unsurpassed yet the Savannah port is one of the busiest on the Atlantic coast.

Community oriented leisure activities complement on-campus happenings. A growing NCAA intercollegiate athletic program, active intramurals, concerts, plays and special entertainment mean lots to do without leaving campus.

Accreditation

Armstrong State College has earned the following regional and special purpose accreditations:

Armstrong State College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award associate and baccalaureate degrees.

Associate Degree Nursing - by the National League for Nursing for the period 1977-2001.

Baccalaureate Degree Nursing - by the National League for Nursing for the period 1985-1999.

Computer Science - by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission.

Dental Hygiene - by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association for the period 1985-1994.

Medical Technology - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1985-1997.

Music - by the National Association of Schools of Music for the period 1985-1994.

Radiologic Technologies - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1984-1997.

Respiratory Therapy Department - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1983-1997.

Teacher Education Programs - by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education for the period 1982-1997.

Office of College Advancement

The Office of College Advancement consists of three components: Alumni Affairs, Public Relations, and Development, which includes the Armstrong State College Foundation, Inc. The office works with graduates, friends, area businesses, corporations, foundations, and other supporters of Armstrong State College by providing a vehicle of communication and fundraising support.

Alumni Affairs

The Office of Alumni Affairs serves as a liaison between the Alumni Association, Armstrong State College, graduates, former students, and friends. The office maintains current alumni records, processes alumni membership dues, and circulates college and alumni information. Membership in the association is open to all graduates and former students.

Organized in 1937, the Armstrong State College Alumni Association is comprised of graduates and former students of Armstrong Junior College and Armstrong State College. The association promotes interaction among alumni, students, faculty, staff, and friends of the college in order to strengthen the ties between the college and its supporters.

Each year the Alumni Association recognizes individuals who have made outstanding contributions to the college and the Alumni Association by presenting the Distinguished Alumni Award, the Outstanding Alumni Service Award, the Distinguished Citizen's Award, and the Outstanding Faculty Award.

Public Relations

The Office of Public Relations promotes Armstrong, its activities, students, and faculty through interaction with media representatives. The office is responsible for external publications and promotions related to the college, including *Armstrong Magazine* and the alumni newsletter. The Office of Public Relations serves as the liaison between the college and media representatives and reports media activities to the University System of Georgia public relations representatives.

Development

In support of Armstrong, alumni and friends can make donations of cash, securities, or other qualifying assets through the Armstrong State College Foundation, Inc.

Donations are used to respond to challenges and opportunities for growth. The funds provide the college with support unavailable through state appropriations. Gifts are also used to assist students through scholarships and other financial assistance, support outstanding teachers through faculty development awards and professorships, sponsor symposia and guest lecturers, enhance library holdings and facilities, and assist in other special projects and programs. Private support helps sustain Armstrong State College's tradition of academic excellence.

The Armstrong State College Foundation, Inc. is a direct support organization and the legal entity to receive gifts for the college. Contributions to the foundation, a 501(c)(3) tax exempt charitable organization, are entitled to all tax benefits authorized by law.

Two-Year Degree Programs

The following two-year degrees are offered as preparation for higher degrees in the liberal arts and professions or as terminal professional degrees:

- Associate of Arts
- Associate of Applied Science in Criminal Justice
- Associate of Science in Dental Hygiene
- Associate of Science in Nursing
- Associate of Science in Radiologic Technologies
- Associate of Science in Respiratory Therapy

Four-Year Degree Programs

Bachelor of Arts in the fields of art, drama-speech, English, history, music, political science, and psychology.

- Bachelor of General Studies.
- Bachelor of Health Science.
- Bachelor of Music Education.

Bachelor of Science in the fields of biology, chemistry, computer science, criminal justice, mathematical sciences, and physical sciences.

Bachelor of Science in Education with majors in Early Elementary Education; Middle School Education; Secondary Education in the teaching fields of Biology, Business (cooperative arrangement with Savannah State College), Chemistry, English, Mathematics, History, Political Science, Social Science and K-12 programs in Art, Health and Physical Education, and Speech Correction.

- Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education.
- Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology.
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing.
- Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy

The College is authorized to offer Teacher Education programs, preparing students for certification by the Georgia State Department of Education in the following areas: art, biology, business education, chemistry, early elementary education, English, history, library media, mathematics, middle school education, political science and social science.

Pre-Professional Programs

(One of the Four-Year Degree Programs Must Be Pursued)

Armstrong State College offers courses appropriate for the first two years of baccalaureate programs such as business, engineering, forestry, industrial management, pharmacy, physics, etc., not offered among its degree programs, and it offers the pre-professional study appropriate for dentistry, medicine, veterinary medicine, and other professional fields.

Graduate Degree Programs

- Master of Arts - History
- Master of Health Science
- Master of Science - Criminal Justice
- Master of Education -Elementary Education
 - Middle Grades Education
 - Secondary Education
 - Business Education
 - English Education

Mathematics Education
Science Education
Social Science Education
Special Education
Behavior Disorders
Learning Disabilities
Speech/Language Pathology

Regents Engineering Transfer Program

The Regents Engineering Transfer Program (RETP) is a cooperative program between Armstrong State College and Georgia Tech. This program allows qualified students to attend Armstrong State for the first two years of engineering studies then transfer to Georgia Tech to complete their bachelor of engineering degree. RETP students transferring to Georgia Tech compete on an equal basis with Georgia Tech students at the junior academic level. To be admitted as an RETP student, the applicant must meet the academic requirements set for the program (contact Armstrong State Engineering Studies) and be a U.S. citizen with Georgia residency.

Dual-Degree Programs

Armstrong State College has dual-degree programs in engineering with the Georgia Institute of Technology, Auburn University, Clemson University, Mississippi State University, and the University of Florida. Upon completion of the first three years of academic work at Armstrong, the student may enroll for two subsequent years at one of the participating schools. Upon completing the requirements of the two cooperating schools, the student will receive a baccalaureate degree from Armstrong State College and a baccalaureate degree in the chosen field of engineering from the second school.

The Assistant Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences is the Armstrong coordinator of these dual-degree programs and should be contacted for additional information.

A dual-degree program in forestry and environmental management with Duke University is available. Students complete three years of academic work at Armstrong State College, then enroll for two subsequent years at Duke University. Students who successfully complete the program receive a B.S. in biology from Armstrong State College and a M.S. in either forestry or environmental management from Duke University. The Head of the Department of Biology should be contacted for additional information.

Cooperative Education Program

In the cooperative education program students typically alternate quarters between college and work. This program offers students valuable practical experience as well as financial assistance in the form of compensation from the firms that employ them.

Cooperative opportunities are available to students in computer science, chemistry and engineering, but are not limited to these majors.

Cooperative students must register for Cooperative Education Program (CEP 100) for quarters in which they work. This course carries no credit and there is no charge for registration.

Students interested in applying for admission to the Cooperative Education program should contact the head of their major department and the Director of Career Services, who is the director of this program.

Evening and Weekend Courses

To accommodate students who are employed during the day, all core curriculum courses and many upper-division courses are offered in the late afternoon and evening. At present, the following degree programs are available to students who attend classes

exclusively in the evening; Associate in Arts, Associate in Criminal Justice, and baccalaureate degree programs in Communications, Computer Science, Criminal Justice, English, General Studies, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, and Public Administration. Although evening offerings are expanded each year, prospective students should be advised that it often takes a longer time to complete degree requirements by attending evening classes exclusively than it does by attending day classes or a combination of day and evening classes.

The college also sponsors a weekend program of selected core curriculum courses in such fields as composition, history, speech communications, economics, political science, and psychology. The Office of Nontraditional Learning oversees the coordination and development of the evening and weekend programs.

Off-Campus and Distance Learning Courses

To meet particular local and regional needs, the college offers selected courses at various off-campus sites, including The Coastal Georgia Center, Gulfstream Aerospace, Hinesville public schools, Memorial Medical Center, and Union Camp Corporation. Although most of these courses are taught by college faculty at the off-campus site, some may be delivered by means of interactive teleconferencing originating from the main campus. Armstrong is an active member of the Georgia Statewide Academic and Media System.

The Brunswick Center

The Brunswick Center is a consortium composed of Brunswick College, Armstrong State College in Savannah, and Georgia Southern University in Statesboro. It was authorized by the Board of Regents of the University System of Georgia in September 1986 and was organized for the purpose of establishing a residence center for baccalaureate degrees. However, all three participating institutions teach courses which apply toward the degrees, and credit earned from any of these colleges through the Brunswick Center is accepted as residence credit by Armstrong State College.

Degree Programs:

The Brunswick Center offers programs of study leading to four degrees from Armstrong State College:

Bachelor of General Studies

a broad-based general education degree with minor concentrations in business, history, political science, and psychology

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Science in Education

with certification in early childhood education (P-5) or middle school education (4-8)

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Criteria for Admission:

Anyone who has completed an associate degree or its equivalent is eligible for admission to Brunswick Center programs and courses. Moreover, Brunswick College students who have sophomore standing and meet certain requirements, including completion of all Core Curriculum English requirements and passing the Regents Test, may be admitted to Brunswick Center classes taught by the senior colleges.

Anyone who already has a baccalaureate degree also may be admitted as a nondegree student to take courses, particularly for teacher certification.

Admission Procedures:

Prospective students apply for admission to Armstrong State College and must meet all admission requirements for that college. The admission application process is handled through the Brunswick Center Office; the completed application and all transcripts of previous college work must be sent for preliminary processing to the Brunswick Center, which will then send the documents to the ASC Admissions Office.

After Admission:

Once admitted to Armstrong State College or either of the other consortium institutions, students are allowed to take courses offered through the Brunswick Center by all three institutions. The senior colleges accept all course work done through the Brunswick Center as residence credit. Upper level courses taken by Brunswick College students will be applied toward their baccalaureate degrees.

The Director of the Brunswick Center serves as the initial advisor for all students in the Center. He meets with each student to outline an overall program as well as to plan a schedule each quarter.

Registration for the Brunswick Center is done through the Center office at the time of Brunswick College registration. Students are encouraged to preregister for the next quarter during the specified preregistration time each quarter.

Graduation requirements in each degree are set by Armstrong State College. The respective department heads and the Registrar at ASC certify each candidate for graduation.

All Brunswick Center students have full use of the Brunswick College Library and other support services of Brunswick College.

Fees:

There is a \$10 processing fee which must accompany each application for admission to Armstrong State College.

Tuition fees for both senior college courses and junior college courses are collected at the current rates set by the University System Board of Regents. Senior college students taking six or more quarter hours at Brunswick College also must pay student activity and athletic fees at this institution. Tuition fees are paid to Brunswick College.

Financial Aid:

Prospective students interested in seeking financial aid should make application for their aid through the Financial Aid Office of their home school. Financial aid application forms for Armstrong State College may be obtained from the Brunswick Center Office.

Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education

The Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education was established in 1979 to combine the resources of Armstrong State College's Community Services Division and Savannah State College's Extended Services Division. The Center operates a unified continuing education program dedicated to serving the people of Savannah, Chatham County, the State of Georgia and, for some programs, persons beyond those boundaries.

A wide variety of programs is offered at Armstrong State College, Savannah State College, the Downtown Center and, when it is appropriate, at job sites, schools, community centers, and other locations in Savannah. Instructors are drawn from the faculties of both institutions, from qualified experts in the Savannah community, and from consultants throughout the region.

On the Armstrong campus, the major community services/continuing education component of the college is the short-course/conference program. This unit administers non-degree courses, conferences, and seminars designed for area residents who do not wish to participate in the regular credit classes offered by the college. These activities vary widely - some are related to professional development, others reflect personal interests, while others are recreational in nature. The Registrar maintains permanent records of persons participating in activities that meet certain criteria.

Elderhostel Program

Elderhostel is an educational adventure for older adults looking for new beginnings, opportunities, and challenges. Participants from all over the world travel to college campuses, recreational sites, and conference centers in over 47 countries to experience

academic, cultural, and social enlightenment. Participants are on site for a week, usually participating in three courses set up by the program coordinator. These courses are strictly informational, requiring no testing and no grading, and are often supplemented with tours and extracurricular activities.

Armstrong State College has been providing Elderhostel since 1986 and now offers more than 45 weeks of programming per year at two sites: ASC campus and Tybee Island. Armstrong's program is open to applicants within the community, nationwide, or abroad. Individuals 60 years of age and older are eligible. The program brings in more than 1400 participants in a year, contributing to Georgia's status as the second most popular state within the national program.

Public Service Center

The Armstrong State College Public Service Center is dedicated to helping Savannah and Southeast Georgia identify and resolve complex urban and regional issues. City and county governments, state, regional, and local agencies, and non-profit groups comprise the broad spectrum of organizations that stand to benefit from the Center's applied research, service, training, and public information programs.

The Public Service Center's mission is to inform local government and agency decision makers of options as they face complex urban and regional issues. An important aspect of this mission is to provide relevant and timely information to these leaders to facilitate the work of their organizations, thus enabling them to provide better service to their constituencies, clients, and customers.

The Public Service Center achieves its objectives through research, service, and information dissemination. In particular, the Center's activities include:

- conducting applied research and analysis of local public and private sector issues and problems;
- providing informed analysis and consultation on policy, procedure, and operations to local governments, private non-profit, and public-sector agencies;
- supporting in-service training to public and private non-profit organizations;
- engaging in program development and planning to improve the delivery of local and regional government services;
- collecting and disseminating a variety of relevant information to local and regional service delivery groups.

Regional Criminal Justice Training Center

The Armstrong State College Regional Criminal Justice Training Center is a regional training site for criminal justice employees, especially those in law enforcement. The region consists of nineteen counties; however, training is made available to all criminal justice employees throughout the State of Georgia. The basic mission of the Center is to provide certification classes for law enforcement and jail officers. In addition, there are numerous advanced and specialized courses for higher certification credits. The training center has seven full-time staff members and a large part-time instructor cadre.

Armstrong State/Savannah State Cross Enrollment Program

A student enrolled at Savannah State College or at Armstrong State College taking **AT LEAST 10 QUARTER HOURS** at one institution has the privilege of taking **ONE COURSE** at the other college without paying an additional fee. A student usually would take two courses at the home college paying full fees and one course at the other college which would be transferred back to the home college; or a student with at least a "B" AVERAGE (3.0) the preceding quarter may take three courses at the home college, paying full fees there, and register at the other college for one additional course without additional cost. Students majoring in Business Education may take more than one course in these subject areas.



ARMSTRONG STATE COLLEGE
LIBRARY



STUDENT LIFE

Student Life

One of the primary aims of the educational mission at Armstrong State College is the total development of students. This growth process is enhanced by integrating opportunities for social, emotional, cultural, physical and spiritual development in addition to intellectual growth. The Division of Student Affairs is committed to providing programs and services which foster an educational environment which will assist students in achieving their full potential. The college encourages learning through involvement in the residence center, student government, campus organizations, intramurals, and more.

Residence Life and Food Service

The residence center, completed in September of 1985, consists of three buildings which house 64 students each. The apartment-style design encourages student interaction without a loss of privacy. Each two-bedroom suite, accommodating four students, has a bath and living room. All units are fully furnished, carpeted, and have unit-controlled heat and air conditioning. Phone jacks and an on-site coin laundry are added conveniences. Several units are equipped to accommodate students with disabilities. The residence complex is staffed by a head resident and resident assistants. These students are chosen on the basis of leadership and willingness to serve their fellow students.

Students who live in college housing are required to participate in the 19-meal plan provided in the Memorial College Center. The plan includes three meals per day, Monday through Friday, and morning and evening meals on the weekend. The meal plan is also available for students who do not choose to live in college housing.

Housing applications and/or specific information should be requested from the Office of Admissions or the Division of Student Affairs.

Student Involvement

The Orientation Program is designed to promote social and academic adjustment of new students and transfer students. CHAOS (Communication, Help, Advisement, Orientation and Service) provides new students with the information, services and support essential to a successful transition into the Armstrong community. Participants in these one day summer CHAOS sessions receive individual attention from student leaders and staff as they acquire first hand experience with academic advising, registration, campus facilities, student activities, and college policies/procedures. The CHAOS program is a cooperative effort of student leaders and college staff. Competitive selection of student leaders occurs annually during Spring Quarter. Inquiries concerning CHAOS should be addressed to the Office of Student Affairs. An abbreviated orientation program is scheduled for students new to the college prior to registration Winter, Spring, and Summer Quarters.

The Student Government Association is the official governing body of the students at Armstrong State College. It assists in formulating a program of student services and activities, and it strives to express the will of the majority of students and to provide experience in democratic living. All students are automatically members of the SGA and are entitled to vote in SGA elections. Qualified students may seek positions of leadership in the Student Government Association by running for office during the Winter elections.

Student Clubs and Organizations provide Armstrong State College students with opportunities to develop leadership skills, broaden their social and professional backgrounds, and make a significant contribution to the college and the community. They reflect the natural variety of interests found in a diverse student body. Inquiries concerning any campus club or organization should be addressed to the Office of Student Activities.

Religious: Baptist Student Union.

Greek: Alpha Gamma Delta Sorority and Phi Mu Sorority.

Professional: Armstrong Biological Society, American Chemical Society, ASC Anthropology Club, ASC Engineering Society, Georgia Association of Nursing Students, James Moore Wayne Law Club, Jr. American Dental Hygienists Association, Medical Technology Club, Student Georgia Association of Educators, The E. B. Twitmeyer Society (Psychology), and the Armstrong Economic Club, Association for Computing Machinery & Data Processing Management Association, Music Educators National Conference, Radiologic Technologies Association, National Art Education Association.

Special Interest: Band, Cheerleaders, Chorus, College Republicans, Ebony Coalition, The Armstrong Environmental Coalition, ASC Gospel Choir, ASC Hispanic Society, Masquers, Pirateers, Vocal Ensemble, and Women of Worth (WOW), ASC Gamers.

Academic Honor Societies recognize and encourage superior scholarship in many fields of study. Campus chapters include: Alpha Eta (Allied Health, Associate Degree Nursing), Alpha Sigma Chi (Physical Education), Beta Beta Beta (Biology), Alpha Sigma Chi (Physical Education) and Sigma Delta Tau (English).

Student Publications provide opportunities for students to develop skills in creative writing, reporting, photography and design. The *Geechee* (yearbook), *Inkwell* (newspaper) and *Calliope* (literary magazine) are all produced by students under the supervision of approved college advisors. Student Photographic Services provides employment and recognition for Student photographers. All are financed primarily by the Student Activity Fund.

Intramural and Recreation Offerings. The college places a high priority on its intramural and recreational offerings and provides a wide variety of activities including organized competitive sports. The physical education complex includes an indoor olympic-size pool, gymnasium and weight room. Outdoor facilities for tennis and field sports are adjacent.

The Intercollegiate Athletics Program at Armstrong is affiliated with the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division II. Athletic scholarships are available to support student-athletes who participate in the intercollegiate program. The men's athletic teams consist of basketball, baseball, tennis, and cross country. Women's teams include tennis, cross country, volleyball, and basketball. Cheerleaders are also sponsored. Armstrong State College is affiliated with the Peach Belt Athletic Conference. (Armstrong State College, Augusta College, Columbus College, Francis Marion College, Georgia College, Kennesaw State College, Lander College, Pembroke State University, USC Aiken, and USC Spartanburg).

Cultural Opportunities on campus and off are an important aspect in the total educational process. Nationally known speakers, contemporary concerts, dances, popular films, exhibits, and performances by outstanding classical and modern artists from around the world complement the student's general education. These programs are selected and coordinated by the College Union Board. Student dramatic, choral, and instrumental groups, under professional direction, have established distinguished traditions. On-campus offerings, such as the Faculty Lecture Series, broaden knowledge and interest in a non-classroom setting. The 1,000 seat Fine Arts Auditorium often hosts performances by the Savannah Symphony, area arts groups, and out-of-town troupes, such as the National Shakespeare Company and the Vienna Choir Boys.

Student Services

Counseling Services are offered to currently enrolled and former students at no cost to the counselee. Whether setting goals or resolving personal issues, a student can be assured that discussions held with a professional counselor are strictly confidential. Students may schedule individual appointments or sign up for group workshops in the Division of Student Affairs on the second floor of the Memorial College Center.

The Office of Career Services provides assistance with all aspects of career development and the job search process. Students can receive assistance with the early stages of career development such as selecting a major, gathering occupational information,

investigating career paths through individualized career counseling and computerized career guidance techniques. Part-time and full-time employment opportunities are listed in the Career Library along with cooperative education opportunities. Students closer to graduation may take advantage of one-on-one assistance or workshops on topics such as, resume writing, interviewing skills, business and social etiquette, dressing for success and applying to graduate school. Mock interviews are also available to help prepare students and alumni for the job search process. Also available, free of charge, is a resume and cover letter software package called ResumExpert. Users only need to furnish an appropriate disk and provide resume paper to utilize this exciting system. Local, regional and national job listings, referrals and on-campus interviewing services are available to students and alumni registered with the Office of Career Services. Two job fairs are held annually. The job fair for Liberal Arts and Health Professions graduates is held every fall and the Education Career Day is held in late winter quarter for Education students and graduates. All juniors and seniors are urged to register with the Office of Career Services three quarters prior to graduation to establish a placement file and become eligible for placement services.

The Alcohol and Drug Education Office provides campus alcohol and drug prevention programming; and services to students with concerns about alcohol/drug related issues which include: personal assessments, counseling, and/or referral to community treatment programs. Assistance is also offered for other personal issues. The Director of Alcohol/Drug Education coordinates support group meetings on campus and collaborates with local prevention and treatment facilities. Training is provided for residence hall advisors and CHAOS Leaders. Classroom instruction is provided upon request of instructors. Resource materials are available.

Students with Disabilities are provided with needed services on an individual basis. After students are accepted to the college, if they have special needs as a result of a disability, they should set up an appointment in the Office of Student Affairs with the Director of Disability Services, to discuss their disability as it relates to their educational program.

Testing for career interests, study habits, learning style, personal preferences, and ability is provided free of charge with counseling services. In addition, the following state- and nation-wide testing programs are administered by the director of counseling services: Academic Profile, ACT PEP Regents College Degrees, College-Level Examination Program, DANTES Subject Standardized Tests, Graduate Record Examinations, Major Field Achievement Tests, Medical College Admission Test, Miller Analogies Test, Pharmacy College Admission Test, The Praxis Series, and the Regents' Testing Program. For information about these and other testing programs, please contact the Division of Student Affairs.

The Minority Advisement Program helps minority students develop interest in all facets of college life. A peer advisor offers one-on-one assistance to students in adjusting to personal and academic life on campus. In addition, social, cultural and educational activities designed to broaden all students' knowledge of African-American people and their contributions to society are presented.

The Adults Back to College Program meets the special needs and concerns of the non-traditional student. Mature students who are beginning college or are returning after several years away will find that the A.B.C. program will ease their transition to student life and address their career and academic questions.

The Office of Nontraditional Learning, located in Gamble 104, responds to the needs and concerns of evening, weekend, and reentry students. Open till 9:00 on most weekday evenings and on Saturday and Sunday afternoons, the Office houses information on degree programs and college services, hosts focus group sessions and workshops, develops and coordinates distance learning programs (courses delivered by means of cable television, satellite, and teleconferencing), and provides individual guidance to the new majority of reentry students on and off campus—students whose academic goals were deferred or interrupted for reasons of work, family, or other commitments.

Veterans will find the Office of Financial Aid and Veterans Affairs helpful in advising about admissions procedures and services available to them.

The Academic Computing Center houses separate minicomputer and microcomputer facilities for student use. All machines in the Academic Computing Center are connected to the campus wide network and allow access to file servers and other network services. There is also a separate Engineering micro computer lab with high performance Zenith color workstations and a Hewlett-Packard high speed pen plotter.

The Advisement Center, located on the second floor of Lane Library, provides academic advisement for undeclared majors and students who have CPC deficiencies in foreign languages, social science, or sciences. The Center is staffed by faculty volunteers from the academic departments. Each quarter during Advance Registration (a one-week period after mid-term), students are expected to meet with an advisor to select courses for the following quarter. Advisors are also available during the rest of the quarter for questions about core curriculum, transfer credit, majors, and career choices.

The Writing Center is a place where students in all disciplines may come for help with their writing. Tutors in the Writing Center offer individual instruction in basic writing skills and provide guidance in the preparation of essays, reports, and research papers. The aim of the Writing Center is not only to assist students in core composition courses, but also to work with faculty to improve writing across the curriculum. The center is administered by the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts.

The Reading Lab is used by students who feel the need for assistance in college level reading. Staffed by student tutors and by faculty volunteers from the Department of Learning Support, the lab is open 6-8 hours a day and, in addition to one-on-one assistance, offers audiotapes and computer programs that foster the development of reading skills. The lab is administered by the Department of Learning Support and is located on the second floor of the Lane Library.

The Math Tutorial Center provides services on a first-come, first-served basis to a large number of students enrolled primarily in Developmental Math or in College Algebra. The Center is staffed 6-8 hours a day by student tutors and by faculty volunteers from Learning Support. The lab is administered jointly by the Department of Learning Support and the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, and is located on the second floor of the Lane Library.

Lane Library, built in 1966 and substantially enlarged in 1975, supports the academic programs of Armstrong State College. To that end, library faculty provide assistance to users in identifying, locating, obtaining, and using information resources.

The library collections consist of 750,000 items, including 172,000 book volumes; 553,000 microforms; and 15,000 compact discs, records, laser discs, slides, and video recordings. In addition, the library subscribes to approximately 1,200 journals and newspapers. A special collection, the Florence Powell Minis Collection, contains publications of the college, published works by Savannah authors, and published material about Savannah and the surrounding area. The collection also includes first editions by Conrad Aiken, Flannery O'Connor, and other Savannah authors. Through participation in state, regional, and national resource sharing agreements with other libraries, Lane Library is able to borrow and to obtain for its clientele materials not available at Armstrong.

Lane Library employs an array of modern technologies in the provision of library services. Examples include an online catalog and circulation system, computerized searching of both online and CD-ROM databases, and internet access to other library catalogs and to information sources via gopher and World Wide Web. With its commitment to a high level of automation, the library also maintains a high level of personalized reference service to aid users.

Library programs at Armstrong seek to meet the needs of each student in the course of study and to prepare graduates for life-long learning.

Parking Regulations

All vehicles driven on campus must display a college parking decal on the left rear bumper. Free decals are available at the Public Safety Office on Science Drive.

All students, faculty, and staff are encouraged to become aware of the parking regulations. A set of regulations may be picked up in the Public Safety Office or Office of Student Affairs, and a copy is published in *Students Illustrated*.



ADMISSIONS

General Admission Policies

Armstrong State College welcomes students who wish to pursue a college-level program of study. Applicants must provide evidence of a reasonable possibility of academic success in college in order to be admitted as a regular student. Applicants who do not meet the minimum requirements for admission may be admitted under conditional or provisional status or under other Special Admission Categories.

Armstrong State College reserves the right to employ appropriate assessment mechanisms to ascertain the suitability of applicants to enroll in the College and to deny enrollment or admission to individuals based upon the results of the assessment.

Final acceptance or rejection of each applicant is determined by the Director of Admissions and is subject to the applicant's right of appeal to the Academic Standing Committee prior to the beginning of the desired quarter of entry. The committee will review the appeal and make a recommendation to the President of the College, who will render a decision. The College reserves the right to withdraw admission prior to or following enrollment if the student becomes ineligible as determined by the standards of the College or Board of Regents.

Armstrong State College reserves the right to refuse to accept any or all of the credits from any high school or other institution, notwithstanding its accredited status, when the College determines through investigation or otherwise that the quality of instruction at such high school or institution is, for any reason, deficient or unsatisfactory. The judgement of the College on this question shall be final.

The College reserves the right to reject an applicant who is not a resident of the State of Georgia. All students enrolled at Armstrong State College are required to affirm that they will abide by the provisions of the Honor Code.

Admission Requirements

It is the responsibility of the applicant to request that official documents required for admission be sent directly from the previous institutions to the Office of Admissions. Documents that have been in the hands of the applicant, such as student copy transcripts or letters, grade reports, diplomas, or graduation lists are not official. The documents must be issued and mailed directly by the registrar of the previous institution(s) in a sealed envelope. These documents become part of the applicant's permanent record and will not be returned.

The following items are required for admission:

1. **OFFICIAL APPLICATION FORM.** An applicant seeking admission must file an application for admission prior to the specified deadline as indicated in the academic calendar. An application may be obtained from the Office of Admissions. Care should be taken to read the directions accompanying the application and provide all information requested. An incomplete application will cause delay and may be returned to the applicant.
2. **CERTIFICATE OF IMMUNIZATION.** All applicants must submit a University of Georgia Certificate of Immunization verifying immunity against measles, mumps, and rubella. This form must accompany the application.
3. **A \$10 NONREFUNDABLE APPLICATION FEE.** This processing fee is required with applications.
4. **OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPT(S) OF COURSES COMPLETED.** All documents must be on file in the Office of Admissions prior to the specified document deadline indicated in the academic calendar. A freshman applicant should ask his or her guidance department to send an official copy of the high school transcript. A delayed decision candidate must submit an official high school transcript and official college transcripts, if applicable. A transfer candidate should ask the registrar from each college attended to send a transcript of grades (a separate transcript from each college) and submit a high school transcript if he or she has

attempted less than 36 quarter hours or 24 semester hours. The holder of a GED certificate must request that an official score report be sent to the Office of Admissions. Please see Special Admissions categories.

5. **OFFICIAL SCORES ON THE SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)** of the College Entrance Examination Board or **THE AMERICAN COLLEGE TESTING PROGRAM (ACT)**. Applications and information may be obtained from the College Entrance Examination Board (Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540), or the American College Testing Program (3355 Lenox Road, N.E., Suite 320, Atlanta, Georgia 33026-1332). The CEEB code assigned to Armstrong State College is 005012. An Institutional Scholastic Aptitude Test (ISAT) is offered quarterly by the Office of Counseling Services. ISAT scores can be used only for admission to Armstrong State College. A freshman candidate is required to submit SAT or ACT scores. A holder of the GED certificate is also required to submit SAT or ACT scores. A transfer candidate who has attempted less than 36 quarter hours or 24 semester hours must also submit SAT or ACT scores. Exceptions to the SAT and ACT requirements are discussed in the Special Admissions section.
6. **OTHER REQUIREMENTS.** The College may require any applicant to appear for a personal interview and to take any achievement, aptitude and psychological tests it deems appropriate in order to make a decision regarding the applicant's qualification for admission to the College.

Admission of Recent High School Graduates

An applicant must be a graduate of an accredited high school. Students graduating from high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, must meet the requirements of the College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) of the Board of Regents. Students who lack required courses in any of the five areas must make up the deficiencies according to established guidelines. The following high school courses are minimum requirements for regular admission:

Units	Instructional Emphasis/Courses
English (4)	* Grammar and usage * Literature (American and World) * Advanced composition skills
Science (3)	* Physical Science * At least two laboratory courses from Biology, Chemistry or Physics
Mathematics (3)	* Two courses in Algebra and one in Geometry
Social Science (3)	* American History * World History * Economics and Government
Foreign Language (2)	* Two courses in one language emphasizing speaking (must be listening, reading and writing)

The minimum regular admission requirements to Armstrong State College are an SAT score of not less than 380 on the verbal section and 380 on the math section individually, or an ACT score of not less than 20 on the English section and 18 on the math section individually. Also a minimum 2.0 grade point average on all academic courses is required. All of the academic courses computed in the high school grade point average will have been taken in grades 9-12.

Provisional Admission

Applicants to the College who do not meet the College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) will be considered for provisional admission to the College. The following represents the College's criteria for provisional admission.

English – Students graduating with less than the four required units of English will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in English and the CPE in Reading. Based on the student's score, the student would (1) exempt Developmental English and/or Reading, or (2) be placed in Developmental English and/or Reading.

Mathematics – Students graduating with less than the three required units of mathematics will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in mathematics. Based on the student's score, the student would (1) exempt Developmental Mathematics, or (2) be placed in Developmental Mathematics at the appropriate level.

Science – Students graduating with less than the three required units of science will be required to take an additional five quarter hour (for credit) course in a laboratory science.

Social Science – Students graduating with less than the three required units of social science will be required to complete one additional five quarter hour (for credit) course chosen from approved social science courses.

Foreign Language – Students graduating with less than the two units of the same foreign language will be required to complete one additional five quarter hour (for credit) introductory foreign language course.

All course work required as a result of a deficiency must be completed prior to the accumulation of 30 hours. In the areas of social science, science, and foreign language, the student is required to complete the appropriate course with a "C" grade or better. Students receive credit for courses used to satisfy College Preparatory Curriculum deficiencies, but such credit may not be used to satisfy core curriculum or degree requirements.

Exceptions to the CPC Requirement

1. Any applicant who graduated from high school prior to Spring of 1988 is exempt from CPC requirements.
2. An applicant applying for any associate of applied science or associate of science degree program offered by Armstrong State College is exempt from the CPC requirements.

Conditional Admission

An applicant who qualifies for admission to the College but who does not qualify for regular admission will be granted conditional admission. A student is conditionally admitted to the College if any part of the SAT score (verbal or math) is less than 380. A student is conditionally admitted to the College if the ACT English is less than 20, or ACT Math is less than 18. An applicant who scores less than 250 verbal or 280 mathematics on the SAT (less than 13 on the ACT English or less than 14 on the ACT math) or has less than a 1.8 high school grade point average on all academic courses will be denied admission to the College.

All conditionally admitted students must take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in order to qualify for regular admission. This examination must be taken before a student can register for classes.

Any student placed in a course numbered below 100, as a result of placement testing, will be considered a conditionally admitted Learning Support student.

Any other courses taken prior to completing and passing appropriate parts of the CPE must be approved by the Learning Support Counselor or by an advisor within that department.

Any student who is in required Learning Support (Developmental English, Reading or Mathematics) must have a schedule of classes approved by the Learning Support Counselor or by an advisor within that department each time the student registers.

Students who are required to take Developmental courses because they are below either the University System of Georgia minimum or the institutional minimum on the College Placement Examination (CPE) will exit the Learning Support Program in the following ways:

1. Passing all required parts of the Collegiate Placement Examination.
2. If any required part of the CPE is not passed, the student will be required to enroll in the appropriate developmental course. Upon successful completion of all required developmental courses and passing the CPE, the student will exit Learning Support.

Students are limited to a total of four attempts in each Learning Support area, including both required and voluntary participation. Students who do not complete the requirements for each area after a maximum of four attempts per area are subject to Developmental Suspension. Contact the Learning Support Office for copies of the department's policy.

Transfer of Non-Traditional Credit

Credit by Examination

Armstrong State College will grant up to one-fourth of the credit required in a college degree for satisfactory scores on the following examinations:

ACT: Proficiency Examination Program (PEP)

Statistics – 45

Advanced Placement

Biology – 4

English: Language and Composition or Literature and Composition – 3

Calculus AB – 3

Calculus BC – 3

Computer Science AB – 3

Chemistry – 3

American History – 3

European History – 3

Government and Politics: U.S. – 3C

SAT II: Subject Tests

American History – national average

European History – national average

College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Humanities – 450

Natural Sciences – 450C

Analysis and Interpretation of

Literature with Essay – 55

Freshman College Composition with Essay – 49

College French – 45C

College German – 44C

College Spanish – 45C

American Government – 47C

American History I – 45

American History II – 45

Introductory Sociology – 47

Western Civilization I – 46

Western Civilization II – 47

Calculus with Elementary

Functions – 53

College Algebra – 52

College Algebra-Trigonometry – 54

DANTES Subject Tests

Astronomy – 61

Criminal Justice – 49

General Anthropology – 47

These guidelines are subject to change without notice.

Academic departments select the examinations and determine passing scores which follow the test titles. The letter C following a score denotes *conditional* credit and means that an additional requirement must be satisfied before credit hours will be awarded. For example, the award of credit in American Government is contingent upon passing a local test on Georgia government, as well as an AP or CLEP test. The credit hours awarded are the same as those earned by students who complete the equivalent course(s). The letter-grade K is used to identify credit by examination and has no effect on the academic grade point average. The Office of the Registrar adds courses and credit hours to the academic records of enrolled students. A brochure published by the Division of Student Affairs lists equivalent courses, any conditions for award of credit, and test dates.

For additional information, please make inquiry to the Office of the Registrar/Director of Admissions, the Office of Student Affairs, or the head of the appropriate academic department.

College Credit for Military Experience and Training

Students who wish to have their military experience and training evaluated for college credit should submit a copy of appropriate forms to the Registrar's office. Veterans should submit DD Form 214 and active duty military personnel should submit DD Form 295. Active duty Army personnel and soldiers discharged since October 1, 1986, should also provide the Registrar with a copy of their Army / American Council on Education Registry Transcript.

Regents Engineering Transfer Program

The Regents Engineering Program (RETP) at Armstrong State College provides two access points for admission.

- I. At the time of admission to Armstrong State College the student must have achieved at least: a 550 on the mathematics portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT); a 450 on the verbal portion of the SAT; and a 3.0 high school grade point average. However, any student who has been admitted to an engineering program at Georgia Tech on the basis of his / her academic record can enter Armstrong State College as a RETP student even if the above requirements are not met.
- II. Students at Armstrong State College who did not qualify for admission to the RETP under Access Point I but want to join at the end of the freshman year must fulfill the following acceptance criteria: completion of Mathematics 206 and 207 with grades of "B" or higher; completion of Chemistry 128 and 129 with grades of "B" or better; a college grade point average of 3.0.

Regents Engineering Transfer Program students who satisfactorily complete the pre-engineering curriculum and apply for transfer will be accepted to Georgia Tech.

Requirements of Transfers

1. Transfer students completing high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, from non-University System institutions will be required to submit their high school transcripts as part of their application process unless they have completed their freshman and sophomore years, completed an associate degree, or have more than 45 hours of transfer credit approved. This requirement also applies to students enrolled in University System programs that do not require the College Preparatory Curriculum for admission.
2. Transfer students completing high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, transferring from University System institutions will maintain their CPC status as determined by the first University System institution making the original CPC evaluation.
3. Transfer applicants completing high school prior to Spring of 1988 will follow the same procedure as freshman applicants except these applicants will not be required to meet the College Preparatory Curriculum requirements. In addition, these applicants who have achieved sophomore standing at the time of entrance, will not be required to submit their high school records. Such records may be required by the Office of Admissions, but normally the transcripts of previous college records will suffice in place of the high school record. Transfer applicants must ask the Registrar, of each college they have previously attended, to mail an official transcript of their records to the Office of Admissions at Armstrong State College, regardless of the transferability of the credits.
4. Transfer applicants will not be considered for admission unless they are academically eligible to return to the college or university last attended, or unless the officials of the institution last attended recommend the applicant's admission.
5. Transfer applicants will be considered for admission to Armstrong State College, if, on all work attempted at other institutions, their academic performance as shown by their grade-point-average is equivalent to the minimum standard required by Armstrong State College students by comparable standing. Students not meeting the

required GPA may be admitted on Good Standing, with Warning. (See chart under Academic Probation and Dismissal Policy in the "Academic Regulations" section of this Catalog.)

6. Transfer students from outside the University System of Georgia who have not yet completed the required English courses prescribed by Armstrong degree programs should visit the Director of Composition for a placement interview. At this interview, the Director of Composition will evaluate student transcripts for English credits, administer the English Placement Test (if necessary), provide information on the composition sequence and the Georgia Regents' Test, and determine placement in the appropriate composition course. Interview schedules are available in the Office of the Registrar and in the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts. In addition, transfer of an American Government course in substitution for POS 113 is contingent upon passing a local test on the Georgia constitution.
7. Transfer credit may be accepted from degree granting institutions that are accredited at the collegiate level by their appropriate regional accrediting agency. Provisions may be considered when an institution appeals the policy. Students transferring from an institution which is not a member of a regional accrediting agency must achieve a "C" average on their first fifteen quarter hours of work at Armstrong in order to be eligible to continue. In certain areas they may be required to validate credits by examination. In computing cumulative grade averages, only the work attempted at Armstrong will be considered.
8. The amount of credit that Armstrong will allow for work done in another institution within a given period of time may not exceed the normal amount of credit that could have been earned at Armstrong during that time. A maximum of 100 quarter hours may be transferred from a junior college. At least half of the courses in the major must be taken at Armstrong.
9. Not more than one-fourth of the work counted toward a degree may consist of courses taken by correspondence, extension, or examination. No correspondence courses may be used to meet the requirements in the major field or the related fields for the Bachelor's degree or in English composition or foreign language. No correspondence courses may be taken while a student is enrolled, without prior approval of the appropriate Dean and the head of the department in which the student is majoring.
10. If the Core Curriculum requirements in Area I (Humanities), Area II (Sciences), and/or Area III (Social Sciences) have been completed in a University System of Georgia institution, each completed area will be accepted as having met the respective area requirement at Armstrong State College.
11. An official evaluation of all previous college credit earned will be done during the first quarter of the applicant's attendance provided that all transcripts are on file. Transfer credit will be awarded from institutions listed in the American Association of College Admission Officers and Registrars as being accredited.

Learning Support Transfer Student Policy

Conditionally admitted transfer students must meet the same admission requirements as individuals admitted to the College for the first time. A complete record of the student's past remedial coursework and CPE scores must be on file in the Armstrong State College Registrar's Office before the student can be admitted. Further, conditionally admitted transfer students must be eligible to return to their previous institutions before they will be considered for admission to Armstrong State College. Students who have not exited Developmental Studies at another University System school need to be advised by the Learning Support Department, but do not have to sign up for another CPE.

Readmission

Students who have not been enrolled at Armstrong for two or more consecutive quarters must apply for readmission on a form provided by the Office of The Registrar. Former students who have not attended another college since leaving Armstrong may be readmitted, provided they are not on suspension at the time they wish to reenter. Former students who have attended another college since leaving Armstrong must meet requirements as listed in the catalog in effect at the time of return. A student who is readmitted after an absence from the college for more than two years must meet degree requirements as listed in the catalog in effect at the time of his or her return.

Transient Students

Students enrolled in another college or university may apply for temporary admission to Armstrong State College. They must have written approval from their Dean or Registrar that they are in good standing and have permission to take specific courses at Armstrong State College to be transferred to their own institution when satisfactorily completed. Transient students are admitted for a specific period of time, normally one quarter. If they wish to remain at Armstrong State College longer than one quarter they must submit additional statements from their Dean or Registrar, or must meet all requirements for regular transfer admission.

Armstrong Students Transient Elsewhere

Armstrong students who wish to take course work at another college with the intent of applying the courses to their academic record at Armstrong may do so in accordance with regulations for transient status to another college. Students must meet the requirements stipulated by the other college, and, in order to apply the credits toward their academic records at Armstrong, must meet the academic regulations of Armstrong. Consult with the Registrar's Office for details.

Accelerated Program for High School Students

Through this program for superior high school juniors and seniors, students may complete more than two-thirds of the freshman year of college before beginning a regular college career. Students accepted into the program may choose any freshman course provided they meet course prerequisites and receive permission from their high school principal or counselor and their college advisor.

Students in this program may enroll for college credit in a maximum of two courses each quarter while completing their senior year of high school. Upon graduation from high school, the student will be admitted as a regular college enrollee.

Students forfeit the privilege of this program if they receive a college course grade below C or their high school average in academic courses falls below B in any quarter.

The College will consider students for this program only upon written recommendation of their high school principals or counselors.

To be admitted to the program, students must satisfy all of the following criteria:

1. Minimum Scholastic Aptitude Test score of 850, combined verbal and mathematics sections, or the ACT composite no less than 21;
2. Minimum cumulative high school grade point average of 3.0 or a numerical average of 80 or higher in academic subjects;
3. Exemption of all Developmental Studies requirements for early admission;
4. Written recommendation from the high school principal or counselor;
5. Written consent of parent or guardian (if the student is a minor);
6. Completion of the University System of Georgia College Preparatory Curriculum requirements with the following exceptions:

- a. Students with SAT verbal scores of at least 450 (or ACT English of at least 23) who have not completed the final unit of high school English and /or social studies may be permitted to fulfill these high school requirements with the appropriate college courses taken through the joint enrollment or early admissions program.
- b. Students who have not completed the College Preparatory Curriculum requirements may be admitted through the joint enrollment program if they are enrolled in the necessary high school courses and scheduled to complete the requirements by the end of their senior year.

With the exception of English and social studies courses taken by students with SAT verbal scores of at least 450 (or ACT English of at least 23), a college course may not be used to fulfill both high school College Preparatory Curriculum requirements and college degree requirements.

Early Admission and Joint Enrollment Programs

Armstrong State College offers an early admission program for those students who have completed the tenth grade in high school and who have demonstrated outstanding academic potential. The criteria for admission to this program are the same as those listed for the Accelerated Program.

Additionally, the college offers a joint enrollment program which is an early admissions program allowing students to enroll full time at the College while remaining on the rolls of a local high school. After successfully meeting all established criteria for the Accelerated Program, students will be awarded high school diplomas at the end of their freshman year in college. For further information on this program, prospective applicants should consult with their high school counselors and request information from the Office of Admissions.

Units of the University System of Georgia are prohibited from accepting transfer credit awarded by any college or university to students enrolled in joint high school and college enrollment programs unless those students have a minimum SAT score of 850 and a high school Grade Point Average of 3.00 (B) on a 4.00 scale, effective fall quarter, 1985.

International Students

(All students who are citizens of countries other than the U.S.)

It is recommended that international students begin their attendance at the college in the Fall Quarter. The college also recommends that international students attend an ELS language center prior to enrollment.

Students from a country other than the United States who are interested in attending Armstrong must meet the following requirements before application is made:

1. Meet the requirements of freshman applicants. International students must have completed the equivalent of a U.S. high school. However, College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) requirements do not apply to these students.
2. Have an official transcript of academic records mailed to the Office of Admissions at Armstrong with an official translation.
3. If SAT or ACT scores are available, ask that the results be sent to Armstrong. If these scores are not available, the student will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination and take any such required coursework in accordance with the Learning Support Guidelines.
4. A student whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and score a minimum of 500 for consideration for admission to the College.
5. Submit a statement of financial resources prior to attendance.
6. Show proof of adequate health and life insurance.

After completion of application form and submission of all required records, the College will make a decision on the application. If an application is approved, the College will send an I-20 form (which the international student will use to obtain a student visa). Upon arrival these students may be tested in English composition for class placement purposes.

Special Admission Categories

GED

An applicant who is not a high school graduate may be considered for admission based upon completion of the General Educational Development Examination (GED) with a score that satisfies the minimum requirement of the State of Georgia (standard score average-45). A score report must be submitted directly to the College from the GED testing center where the student took the test, or by DANTES (2318 South Park Street, Madison, Wisconsin, 53713) if the student took the test through the United States Armed Forces Institute while in military service. If the applicant's high school class graduated in the Spring of 1988, or later, then all College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) requirements must be met. The only exception to this requirement will be those applicants pursuing associate of science or associate of applied science degrees. These individuals are exempt from the CPC requirements.

Delayed Admission

Applicants who have not attended high school or college within the previous five years, and have earned fewer than 20 transferable quarter hours of college credit, are not required to take the SAT or ACT admissions test. However, these applicants will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination and complete any Learning Support requirements. Students admitted under this category must complete 30 hours of college credit with a minimum 2.0 grade point average in order to be granted regular admission status.

Non-Degree Student

Applicants who have never attended college and who wish to pursue courses for personal enrichment for advancement may be admitted as non-degree students by permission of the Director of Admissions. To be considered an applicant must possess a high school diploma or GED certificate and have been out of high school for a period of seven or more years.

The SAT/ACT is not required, but students must take the Collegiate Placement Examination. Applicants admitted as non-degree students may earn a maximum of twenty quarter credit hours before being required to fulfill any Learning Support requirements. To enter a degree program, fulfillment of all beginning freshman requirements is necessary. A non-degree student must satisfy all prerequisites before enrolling in a course.

Persons 62 Years of Age or Older

Persons who are 62 years of age, or older, may enroll as regular students in credit courses on a "space available" basis without payment of fees, except for supplies, laboratory or special course fees. They must be residents of the State of Georgia and must present a birth certificate or comparable written documentation of age to enable the Admissions Office to determine eligibility. They must meet all admission and degree requirements.

Admission of Veterans

After having been accepted at Armstrong State College and upon receipt of Certification of eligibility and entitlement from the Veterans Administration, veterans may attend under Public Law 358 (Veterans Readjustment Benefit Act of 1966), Public Law 815 (disabled), Public Law 894 (disabled), Public Law 634 (war orphans), or Public Law 631 (children of permanently disabled veterans). Students under Public Laws 358, 631, 634 should be prepared to pay tuition and fees at the time of registration.

Vocational Rehabilitation Applicants

Those applicants sponsored by Vocational Rehabilitation or other community agencies must apply at least six weeks before the beginning of any quarter to insure proper processing of applications.

Requirements for Admission to Art and Music Programs

The college-level study of art and music requires considerable background as well as a basic proficiency level. Those students who wish to major in art are expected to show the faculty a portfolio of previous work in at least one medium. In music, placement examinations are required of all entering students in music theory and applied music.

Requirements and Procedures for Admission to Health Programs

School of Health Professions Statement of Professional Standards Related to Applicants and Students

All applicants to and students enrolled in the School of Health Professions must meet and continue to meet the approved professional standards of the School and respective programs.

1. In order to meet the intellectual, physical and social competencies necessary to meet professional requirements, all applicants and students must possess the needed physical attributes, and exhibit qualities of good judgment, mental strength and emotional stability.
2. No applicant who may jeopardize the health and/or the well being of a patient, client, coworker, or self, may be accepted into the School of Health Professions program or continue as a student within a program.
3. The individual programs will inform each applicant in writing of the technical standards which are related to the professional duties of the discipline.
4. The faculty of each program or department shall be responsible for applying the standards for their students and prospective students.
5. In all cases, final appeal may be brought to the attention of the Dean of Health Professions who would appoint an Appeals committee.

Insurance

Because of contractual requirements, **Health Insurance is required** of students in Associate Degree Nursing, Baccalaureate Degree Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Physical Therapy, Radiologic Technologies and Respiratory Therapy. **Malpractice/Liability Insurance is required** of students in Associate Degree Nursing, Baccalaureate Degree Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Physical Therapy, Radiologic Technologies and Respiratory Therapy.

Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs

There are many more students applying for admission to these programs than we have spaces available. Therefore,

1. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT YOU CONTACT THE PROGRAM OF YOUR CHOICE FOR ADVISEMENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.
2. Admission to Armstrong State College and/or completion of prerequisite courses do/does not guarantee you admission to a Health Professions program. Because each program has its own admission criteria and procedure for admission, students must apply to the particular programs they wish to enter.
3. NO MORE THAN TWO (2) SCIENCE COURSES MAY BE REPEATED, and that NO ONE COURSE MAY BE REPEATED MORE THAN ONCE. If a student fails a

course a second time, he/she will not be eligible for admission to the health programs for which this course is a requirement.

4. ONLY STUDENTS MAKING SATISFACTORY PROGRESS toward admission to or in an Armstrong State College health program will be assigned a science seat.

Associate Degree Nursing

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" above.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not in any way guarantee formal admission to the Associate Degree Nursing Program. Application for admission will be accepted between January 1st and April 15th for the coming academic year. Admission decisions will normally be made in April/May each year.

The Admissions Committee of the Department of Associate Degree Nursing will act only on completed applications. A student seeking admission to the program who has taken courses at another college must supply the ADN office with a current transcript. After admission to the program, the student must pay a \$50.00 non-refundable Health Professions Deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee. Students who qualify for admission but who are not admitted because of lack of space may reapply. Students admitted for a given quarter must enter the program during that quarter or reapply for admission for any subsequent quarter. Determination of admission to the program is a function of the faculty.

Transfer students must meet the criteria for admission to the Department of Associate Degree Nursing as stated. Credit for nursing and science courses taken prior to application to the program must be approved by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing. It is recommended that nursing courses not be over one year old and science courses not be over five years old. Students wishing to be given credit for nursing courses which are over one year old and science courses which are over five years old may be required to validate current knowledge by examination or be required to repeat these courses.

The Associate Degree Nursing Program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN).

Criteria for Admission

Admission to the Associate Degree Nursing Program is made on a space available basis and is limited to the best qualified students as determined by the Associate Degree Nursing faculty using an admission point index system. Admission criteria include:

1. Completion of ZOO 208 with a grade of "C" or better.
2. Completion of CHE 201.
3. Completion of MAT 101.
4. Eligibility for ENG 101.
5. A minimum adjusted college GPA of 2.0.

Time Limit for Program Completion

Students must complete the Associate Degree Nursing Program within three consecutive academic years from the date of their initial entry into the program. Students who do not complete the program within this time limit must reapply for admission, meet current criteria for admission, and have their previous credits evaluated at the time of their subsequent admission. Students who are readmitted must meet course requirements in effect at the time of their readmission.

Transfer Applicants

Transfer applicants and those with degrees in other fields must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major. Transfer credit will be awarded depending upon equivalency of courses. These decisions will be determined by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing faculty who will use actual course outlines, descriptions, etc., supplied by the student.

Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the Department of Associate Degree Nursing.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. If eligible, the student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing.

Baccalaureate Nursing Department

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Applicants to the program must be regularly admitted to Armstrong State College prior to making application to the nursing major. Students must meet the admission requirements of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing to be eligible for admission to the nursing major. Admission to the nursing major is the function of the Faculty. Only completed applications will be considered.

Students will be admitted to the nursing major during Winter Quarter, sophomore year. After admission to the nursing major, the student must submit a \$50.00 non-refundable deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the tuition. Students who are not admitted may reapply for the next year.

Applicants may address the Head of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing if they require additional information concerning admission procedures.

The Bachelor of Science degree program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN).

Criteria for Admission

Admission criteria include:

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. A minimum SAT verbal score of 380.
3. A minimum SAT mathematics score of 380. (SAT scores will not be required for those applicants with Associate, Bachelor's or Master's Degrees).
4. A grade of "C" or better in each science course.
5. A minimum adjusted GPA of 2.5 in all prerequisite course work attempted. However, meeting minimal requirements does not guarantee admission to the nursing major. Those applicants who, in the judgment of the Recruitment and Retention Committee present the strongest academic record and show the most promise of success in the nursing major will be accepted. In making comparisons between applicants, the Recruitment and Retention Committee evaluates the academic record of each applicant thoroughly, including an evaluation of grades received in particular courses, number of hours completed at ASC, and Regents' Test status.
6. Application to the nursing major must be submitted no later than the end of Fall quarter of the Sophomore year. Applicants will be notified of their acceptance status by the end of Winter quarter.
7. Students must meet all legal requirements for licensure. See "Baccalaureate Degree Nursing" section of this catalog "Georgia Board of Nursing Legal Requirements."
8. Admitted students must submit all required health data, CPR certification, proof of health insurance and liability insurance by August 1, prior to Fall quarter entry.
9. Students are expected to comply with the Core Performance Standards for nursing. See list of standards included on application.

It should be noted that the pool of applicants has increased in quality and quantity in recent quarters, and that admission to the nursing major is of a competitive nature.

Transfer Applicants and those with degrees in other fields must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major. Transfer credit will be awarded depending upon equivalency of courses. These decisions will be determined by the Nursing Faculty who will use actual course outlines, descriptions, etc., supplied by the student.

Registered Nurse applicants must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major and must also submit proof of licensure. The program follows the RN to BSN admission procedures defined by the Georgia State Articulation Committee (For further information see the BSN Department.)

Program Completion Requirements

Students must complete the Baccalaureate Nursing Program within four consecutive years from the date of their initial admission to the nursing major. Students who do not complete the program within this time limit must apply for readmission, meet current criteria for admission, and have their previous credits evaluated. Students who are granted readmission must meet course requirements in effect at the time of readmission.

Senior nursing students are required to take a written comprehensive exam prior to graduation.

Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the nursing major.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. The student's admission will be based upon space available and recommendation by the Recruitment and Retention Committee of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing.
4. Readmission to the nursing major is the function of the faculty.

Associate Degree Dental Hygiene

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not in any way guarantee admission to the Associate Degree Program in Dental Hygiene. Applicants must first be accepted for admission to the College with regular admission status before the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee evaluates the application to the Associate Degree Program in Dental Hygiene.

Admission to the program is limited in each class. Students matriculate in the Fall Quarter of each year. Applications for admission should be completed as soon as possible for the Fall quarter and must include a transcript of all academic work.

The Department has a separate formal admission process in addition to the admission process to Armstrong State College. The Admissions Committee will act only on completed applications.

The program requires students to submit a complete health history form, evidence of health insurance, and evidence of liability (malpractice) insurance prior to participation in clinical experiences.

Criteria for Admission

Admission to the Associate Degree Dental Hygiene major is on a space available basis and is limited to the best qualified students as determined by the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee using an Admission Point Index system. Admission criteria include:

1. Admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101.

3. A minimum adjusted college GPA of 2.0; however, meeting minimal requirements does not guarantee admission to the dental hygiene major.
4. Students must meet all legal requirements for licensure. See "Dental Hygiene" section of this catalog, "Legal Requirements."

Because of the heavy emphasis on science in the dental hygiene curriculum, it is important that the applicant have a strong foundation in biology and chemistry.

The Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee will give special consideration to applicants who have completed one year of college work and who have completed CHE 201 or ZOO 208 (or their equivalents) with a grade of "C" or better.

After admission to the Dental Hygiene Department, the student must pay a \$50.00 non-refundable Health Programs Deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee.

The applicant may request a personal interview with the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee to discuss the application after all credentials have been received.

Students must complete the Associate in Science degree dental hygiene program within four consecutive academic years from the date of their initial entry into the program.

Challenge Examinations

Challenge examinations for specific dental hygiene subject areas are available in the department. Contact the department for information.

Transfer Applicants

Transfer applicants and those with degrees in other fields must meet the criteria established for admission to the dental hygiene major. Transfer credit will be awarded depending upon equivalency of courses. These decisions will be determined by the Department of Dental Hygiene faculty who will use actual course outlines, descriptions, etc., supplied by the student.

Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the Department of Dental Hygiene.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. The student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee.
4. The student must have his/her previous credits evaluated at the time of readmission.

Baccalaureate Degree Dental Hygiene Education

Candidates for the program must be graduates of accredited associate degree dental hygiene programs and licensed as registered dental hygienists.

Students begin their course of sequenced dental hygiene courses in the Fall Quarter. Application for admission should be completed as soon as possible.

Transfer credits are accepted for courses other than the professional sequence. A minimum of 45 quarter hours must be earned at Armstrong State College for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Dental Hygiene Education to be awarded from this institution. The Office of the Registrar will evaluate all transfer credits. The Department has a separate formal admissions process in addition to the admission process to Armstrong State College.

The program requires students to submit a complete health history form, evidence of health insurance, and evidence of liability (malpractice) insurance prior to participation in clinical experiences.

Criteria for Admission

Admission requirements include:

1. Dental Hygiene Licensure.
2. One year of professional experience preferred. This may include any dental-related work experience.
3. A minimum 2.0 GPA on all previous college work. Students transferring from another college must have this average to be considered for admission. The 2.0 average must be maintained to date of actual matriculation in the program.

How to Apply

1. Complete all application forms required for admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Complete the separate Dental Hygiene Bachelor of Science Application Form and return to the Department.
3. Submit National Board Scores to the Department of Dental Hygiene.

Baccalaureate Degree Physical Therapy

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Students in the program must be admitted to Armstrong State College prior to enrolling in the Physical Therapy Program. Students must meet the admission requirements of the Department of Physical Therapy to be eligible for admission to the physical therapy major. Admission to the Physical Therapy Program is a function of the physical therapy faculty.

The Department of Physical Therapy offers both the Bachelor of Science Degree in physical therapy and a Post-baccalaureate Certificate of Completion in physical therapy.

Postbaccalaureate Certificate of Completion. All students graduating from the Physical Therapy Program at Armstrong State College will earn a Postbaccalaureate Certificate of Completion, which will qualify them to take the National Physical Therapy Examination (NPTE).

Students applying to the program who have already earned a baccalaureate (or higher) degree may elect to:

1. earn a baccalaureate degree in PT from Armstrong State College. Students choosing this option must meet all the Armstrong core requirements. These criteria **must be completed** prior to matriculation (in the Summer quarter). No more than 1 prerequisite science course may be outstanding at the time of application.

OR

2. earn only the Postbaccalaureate Certificate of Completion. Students choosing this option do not need to complete the Armstrong core requirements, but must meet the criteria for application to the PT program (listed below). These criteria must be completed prior to matriculation (in the Summer quarter). No more than 1 prerequisite science course may be outstanding at the time of application.

After admission to the Physical Therapy Program, students must formally accept the position in the professional phase of the physical therapy curriculum and submit a non-refundable \$50.00 deposit to retain their position in the physical therapy program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee.

Applicants must obtain the most recent application packet from the Department of Physical Therapy. This application packet outlines the steps in the application process and contains the Physical Therapy Program application form. Deadlines for submission of application is January 15.

Criteria for Application for Admission

Application for admission criteria include:

1. Effective oral and written communication skills.
2. An understanding of the physical sciences so that students can comprehend physiological, pharmacological and biomechanical principles and integrate those principles into physical therapy practice. Minimal satisfaction of this criterion will include the completion of 2 terms of basic chemistry with labs and 2 terms of basic physics with labs (must include mechanics, electricity, magnetism and light).
3. An understanding of the functional and structural characteristics of all human body systems so that students can comprehend pathology and dysfunction as they relate to physical therapy practice. Minimal satisfaction of this criterion will include the completion of 2 terms of anatomy and physiology with labs. These courses must be completed in a basic science department.
4. An understanding of individual and group human behavior.
5. A knowledge of the political process at different levels.
6. A knowledge of the scope of physical therapy practice.
7. A knowledge of computers and computer software applications.
8. Certification in adult CPR and first aid.
9. Involvement in extracurricular activities and community service.
10. Immunizations and physical exams required of all Health Professions' students.
11. A minimum science grade point average of 2.75. No science grade of a D or F will be acceptable.

Enrollment as a pre-physical therapy major at Armstrong State College **does not** guarantee admission to the physical therapy major. Meeting the minimum criteria for application **does not** guarantee admission to the physical therapy major. It should be noted that the pool of applicants for the physical therapy program includes many highly qualified applicants, and the number of available positions is limited. Therefore, admission to the physical therapy program is highly competitive.

Transfer applicants who wish to complete a bachelor's degree and pre-physical therapy majors at Armstrong State College **must** complete the general education requirements (see Bachelor's Degree Program) **prior** to beginning physical therapy courses. Transfer credit for prerequisite courses may be accepted for required core courses upon receiving approval from physical therapy faculty, the Department in which the course is taught at Armstrong State College and the Office of the Registrar.

Transfer applicants who already have a bachelor's degree and who wish not to complete a second bachelor's degree must meet only the 11 admissions criteria listed previously.

All physical therapy students shall comply with the standards of the Georgia Physical Therapy Practice Act. Failure to adhere to these standards may be cause for denial of a license to practice as a physical therapist in accordance with Georgia law and will be a cause for expulsion from the Physical Therapy Program at Armstrong State College.

Program Completion Requirements

Students must complete the physical therapy program within four consecutive years from the date of their initial admissions to the physical therapy major. Students who do not complete the program in the required period of time may apply for readmission. To qualify for readmission, there must be space in the class into which the former student is seeking admission. The former student must meet the current criteria for admission and be evaluated along with the other applicants to the program.

Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the physical therapy major.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of application for readmission.
3. The student's admission will be based upon space available in the class into which the former student is seeking admission and recommendation of the Department faculty.
4. The former student, who has failed out of the program because of an inability to meet the grade requirements (C in all 300 and 400 level PT courses and a B in all 500 level PT courses) or has been dismissed from the physical therapy program for any reason, is not eligible to apply for readmission.

Associate Degree Respiratory Therapy

See Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs in the Admissions section of this catalog.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not guarantee admission to the Respiratory Therapy program. The department has a separate formal admissions process.

Students are normally admitted to the professional component of the program in the fall. The application deadline is April 1. Applications received after that date will be considered on a space available basis. Our maximum enrollment ceiling is 20 students.

To meet contractual obligations with our clinical affiliates, students are required to submit a complete health history form and evidence of health insurance, immunizations, and liability (malpractice) insurance prior to participation in clinical practicums.

Criteria for Admission

Admission requirements include:

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Good academic standing at the time of admission to the major.
3. The primary criteria used to evaluate applicants are the adjusted GPA and the student's performance in MAT 101 and the sciences. The "cut score" for 1994 was on adjusted GPA of 2.40.

Readmission to the Program

Students who have withdrawn or been suspended from the program must apply for readmission. Applications must be received at least 1 quarter prior to the actual time of readmission. A student must be in good academic standing at the time of readmission. Students will be readmitted on a space available basis.

A student who has been dismissed from the program for any reason will not be eligible for readmission.

Disclosure

The curriculum is demanding and requires total commitment. During most quarters students are in direct contact with their instructors 25-30 hours per week. We discourage students from working more than 16-24 hours per week.

Our graduate profile indicates a successful student will have an SAT score greater than 800 (400M, 400V) and at least 30 hours of previous college credit with a GPA of 2.4 or higher. Students requiring more than 1 area of developmental studies are usually not successful. The attrition rate for a given class ranges from 30-50%.

Associate Degree Radiologic Technologies

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not guarantee admission to the Radiologic Technologies Department. The Department has a separate formal admissions process in addition to the admission process to Armstrong State College.

Students are normally only admitted to the professional component of the program at the start of the Fall Quarter each year except for transfer students. Students may begin taking core courses at any time but *need not have completed all the core courses prior to entry into the professional component*. The application process begins in the Fall quarter of the year for the next year.

To meet contractual obligations with the clinical affiliates, the program requires students to submit evidence of health insurance, evidence of liability (malpractice) insurance, CPR certification, and a physical examination prior to participation in clinical education courses.

Criteria for Admission

The actual determination of admission of applicants to the department is a function of the Radiologic Technologies Program Admissions Committee. Admissions are competitive in nature and are based on scholastic history.

The following are specific criteria for admission:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.5 in a high school curriculum.
2. A minimum GPA of 2.5 in all science and mathematics courses in the high school curriculum.
3. A minimum overall adjusted college GPA of 2.0, if applicable.
4. A minimum GPA of 2.0 in all mathematics and science courses at the college levels.
5. Must be eligible for college English and Algebra.

The above listed criteria is required, however, we give preference to students that have completed 20 or more quarter hours of degree required core courses and have a 2.2 or better cumulative GPA.

Applicants who do not meet the criteria for admissions outlined above may still apply for admission. Please contact the Department for information.

After admission to the Radiologic Technology Department, the student must pay a \$50.00 nonrefundable Health Programs Deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee.

Readmission to the Program

Students who have been admitted to and have enrolled in the Associate Degree Program in Radiologic Technologies, but who have either withdrawn or been dismissed without prejudice from the program, may apply for readmission to the program only if they have a cumulative college GPA of 2.0 at the time they wish to reenter. The student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Radiologic Technologies Admissions Committee.

Baccalaureate Degree Health Science

Criteria for Admission to Program

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Eligible for MAT 101 and ENG 101.
3. Adjusted college GPA of 2.0.
4. Formal interview conducted by health science faculty members.
5. Completed health science program application.

Baccalaureate Degree Medical Technology Program

The professional phase of the Medical Technology curriculum begins in the Fall quarter of each year with the MT courses. Students desiring acceptance to the Medical Technology Program should make application to the program during the early spring of the preceding academic year.

Minimum Admission Requirements

1. SAT of at least 800 with 350 or more in Math and 350 or more in Verbal.
2. Cumulative Grade Point Average of 2.2 or more.
3. Completion of required chemistry and biology courses prior to the senior year.
4. Science course (Chemistry and Biology) average of 2.25 or better with no more than one required science course with a grade of "D"
5. Satisfactory completion of Regents' Testing Program.

Other Requirements

Per NAACLS requirement, all applicants must have taken the organic or biochemistry course and the microbiology course within the past seven years. Updating coursework can be done by completion (a grade of "C" or better) of the appropriate course or by a challenge examination.

Currently enrolled Armstrong State College students must also meet the requirements for admission to the MT program and apply to the program.

Transfer students must be accepted to the college with "Regular Status" admission.

Certified associate degree medical laboratory technicians may receive transfer credit for junior level MT courses upon presentation of acceptable certification scores and/or transfer credit and satisfactory completion of written and/or practical examinations in the professional content areas.

An applicant with B.S. degree not desiring the B.S. in Medical Technology degree must meet the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences academic prerequisites for Medical Technology. These students will be awarded a certificate upon completion of the professional coursework.

Foreign applicants must meet the requirements for admission to Armstrong State College as outlined in the college catalog.

Application Process

1. Complete all requirements for Application for Admission to Armstrong State College if not currently enrolled at ASC.
2. Complete an Application to Medical Technology Program form.
3. Have official transcripts sent to Program Director.
4. If certified, have scores sent to Program Director. (Ask Program Director for form letter.)
5. Applicants meeting the minimum admission requirements will be invited for an interview with at least two of the Admission Committee members, one of whom is the Program Director.
6. Request two references to complete Confidential Appraisal Form to be forwarded to Program Director.
7. All applicants will be informed by letter of their application status.

Graduate Degree Programs

The program-specific admissions requirements are listed in the Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog.



FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Expenses

The following schedules list the principal expenses and regulations concerning the payment of fees. **Fees and charges are subject to change at the end of any quarter.** When such changes are made, notice will be given as far in advance as possible.

Tuition

Georgia Residents

The matriculation fee for students registering for at least 12 quarter hours is \$498.00. Students carrying fewer than 12 credit hours on campus in a quarter will pay \$42.00 per quarter hour. This fee is waived for residents of Georgia upon presentation of written documentation that they are 62 years of age or older.

Out-of-State Residents

Full time students who are non-residents of Georgia pay a fee of \$1,568.00. Those carrying fewer than 12 credit hours in a quarter pay \$132.00 per quarter hour tuition. Out-of state tuition fees are waived for active duty military personnel and their dependents stationed in Georgia (except military personnel assigned to this institution for educational purposes).

Regents' Policies Governing Residency Requirements

To be considered a *legal* resident of Georgia, the applicant must establish the following facts to the satisfaction of the Registrar.

1. (a) If a person is 18 years of age or older, he or she may register as an in-state student only upon a showing that he or she has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.
(b) No emancipated minor or other person 18 years of age or older shall be deemed to have gained or acquired in-state status for tuition purposes while attending any educational institution in this State, in the absence of a clear demonstration that he or she has in fact established legal residence in this State.
2. If a person is under 18 years of age, he or she may register as an in-state student only upon a showing that his or her supporting parent or guardian has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.
3. If a parent or legal guardian of a minor changes his or her legal residence to another state following a period of legal residence in Georgia, the minor may continue to take courses for a period of twelve consecutive months on the payment of in-state tuition. After the expiration of the twelvemonth period, the student may continue his or her registration only upon the payment of fees at the out-of-state rate.
4. In the event that a legal resident of Georgia is appointed as guardian of a nonresident minor, such minor will not be permitted to register as an in-state student until the expiration of one year from the date of court appointment, and then only upon a proper showing that such appointment was not made to avoid payment of the out-of-state fees.
5. Aliens shall be classified as nonresident students provided, however, that an alien who is living in this country under an immigration document permitting indefinite or permanent residence shall have the same privilege of qualifying for in-state tuition as a citizen of the United States.
6. *Waivers:* An institution may waive out-ofstate tuition for:
 - (a) nonresident students who are financially dependent upon a parent, parents or spouse who has been a legal resident of Georgia for at least twelve consecutive months immediately preceding the date of registration; provided, however,

that such financial dependence shall have existed for at least twelve consecutive months immediately preceding the date of registration.

- (b) international students, selected by the institutional president or his authorized representative, provided that the number of such waivers in effect does not exceed one percent of the equivalent full-time students enrolled at the institution in the fall quarter immediately preceding the quarter for which the out-of-state tuition is to be waived.
- (c) full-time employees of the University System, their spouses, and their dependent children.
- (d) full-time teachers in the public schools of Georgia or in the programs of the State Board of Technical and Adult Education and their dependent children. Teachers employed full-time on military bases in Georgia shall also qualify for this waiver;
- (e) career consular officers and their dependents who are citizens of the foreign nation which their consular office represents, and who are stationed and living in Georgia under orders of their respective governments. This waiver shall apply only to those consular officers whose nations operate on the principle of educational reciprocity with the United States.
- (f) military personnel and their dependents stationed in Georgia and on active duty unless such military personnel are assigned as students to System institutions for educational purposes.
- (g) students who are legal residents of out-of-state counties bordering on Georgia counties in which an institution of the University System is located and who are enrolled in said institution.

Residency Reclassification

A student is responsible for registering under the proper residency classification. A student classified as a nonresident who believes that he/ she is entitled to be reclassified as a legal resident may petition the Registrar for a change in status. The petition must be filed no later than sixty (60) days after the quarter begins in order for the student to be considered for reclassification for the quarter. If the petition is granted, reclassification will not be retroactive to prior quarters. The necessary forms for this purpose are available in the Registrar's office.

Student Housing

To secure housing, students must send a \$100.00 deposit with their housing application. Refer to the housing contract for specific terms and conditions.

The fee for double occupancy is \$664.00 and \$848.00 for single occupancy per quarter.

Food Service

All students who reside in the dormitory must purchase a 5-day, 15-meal plan at the current fee of \$578.00 per quarter.

Other Special Costs

Application Fee \$10.00

Must accompany initial application. Acceptance of application fee does not constitute acceptance of the student. Non-refundable.

Athletic Fee \$52.50/qtr.

All students pay each quarter.

Exit Exam Fee

Fees are announced in test bulletins.

Graduation Fee \$34.00

Payable by each candidate for graduation when graduation application is submitted two quarters prior to graduation. If candidate is receiving a second degree at the same graduation ceremonies, an additional \$5.00 is due. The full \$30.00 is charged for a second degree awarded at a subsequent graduation ceremony. A fee of \$15.00 is charged for each replacement diploma.

Health Professions Deposit \$50.00

Reserves a seat in appropriate health program, payable upon application to program.

Late Registration Fee \$35.00

Non-refundable fee charged to students who register after the registration period.

Student Activity Fee \$22.50/qtr.

All students pay each quarter.

Transcript Fee, Official 1 free, \$3.00 each additional

Unofficial transcripts for academic advisement and schedule planning will be issued at no charge.

Music Fees

Applied music courses consist of one twenty-five minute private lesson per week (Music 130) or a fifty minute private lesson per week (Music 140, 240, 340, 440). A special fee of \$52.00 is charged for students enrolled in Music 130. A special fee of \$104.00 is assessed for Music 140440 to music majors enrolled for less than 12 hours and to students who are not music majors. Music majors may enroll, at no charge, for one applied music course from Music 140-440. Additional applied music courses will be assessed a special fee at the non-music major rate.

The applied music fee is refundable only if the student does not meet the first scheduled lesson.

Summary of Fees*

Matriculation, per quarter	\$ 498.00
Student Activity, per quarter	\$ 22.50
Athletic, per quarter	\$ 52.50
Total for Georgia Resident	\$ 573.00
Out-of-State Tuition, per quarter	\$ 1,070.00
Total for Non-Resident	\$ 1,163.00
Matriculation Part-Time Students, per quarter hours	\$ 42.00
Non-Resident Tuition, Part-Time Students, per quarter hour (in addition to Matriculation Fee)	\$ 90.00

*The fees shown are for the 1995-96 academic year as approved by the Board of Regents. Graduate fees are listed in the Graduate Catalog.

Short Courses

Fees are announced for each quarter when the course is scheduled by the college. Students who formally withdraw from a short course or conference up to twenty-four hours prior to the first class meeting will receive a full refund of fees paid. No refunds will be made for withdrawals after the first class meeting. Fees paid for courses or conferences cancelled by the Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education will be

refunded 100%. Refund checks will be mailed approximately four weeks after the approved withdrawal form is received by the Business Office.

Refunds

Students who formally withdraw from the institution on or before the first day of class are entitled to a refund of 100% of the tuition and fees paid for that period of enrollment.

Students who formally withdraw from the institution after the first day of class, but before the end of the first 10% (in time) of the period of enrollment, are entitled to a refund of 90% of the tuition and fees paid for that period of enrollment.

Students who formally withdraw from the institution after the first 10% (in time) of the period of enrollment, but before the end of the first 25% (in time) of the period of enrollment, are entitled to a refund of 50% of the tuition and fees paid for that period of enrollment.

Students who formally withdraw from the institution after the first 25% (in time) of the period of enrollment, but before the end of the first 50% (in time) of the period of enrollment, are entitled to a refund of 25% of the tuition and fees paid for that period of enrollment.

Students who formally withdraw from the institution after the first 50% (in time) of the period of enrollment are not entitled to a refund of any portion of tuition and fees.

Refund of elective charges for withdrawing from the institution during a quarter will be made on a prorated basis determined by the date of withdrawal.

Students attending an institution for the first time who receive assistance under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended are entitled to a prorata refund of that portion of the tuition, fees, room and board, and other charges assessed the student by the institution equal to that portion of the period of enrollment for which the student has been charged that remains on the last day of attendance by the student up to the sixty percent (60%) point (in time) in the period of enrollment.

A refund of all quarterly non-resident fees, matriculation fees, and other mandatory fees shall be made in the event of the death of a student at any time during an academic quarter.

Financial Obligations

Any student delinquent in the payment of any financial obligation to the college will have grade reports and transcripts of records encumbered. Grade reports and transcripts will not be released, nor will the student be allowed to register at the college until all financial obligations are met.

Fees for each quarter are to be paid in full at the time of registration.

Returned Check Policy

Students whose checks are returned to the college unpaid by their banks will be notified by the Business Office to pay the amount due. **Student checks used for bookstore and other purchases will be assessed a service charge of \$20.00 or 5% of the check, whichever is greater. Student checks used for tuition and fees will be assessed the service charge plus the late registration fee.** A stop payment of a check does not constitute a formal withdrawal and is considered a returned check. Legal means will be used to collect returned checks. Writing a non-sufficient funds check or stopping payment on a check does not cancel registration. Students whose check is returned for non-sufficient funds or who stop payment on a check must honor the check and pay the service charges before withdrawing from college. **After honoring a returned or stop payment check and formally withdrawing in the Office of Student Affairs the student will receive a refund.** Checks returned because of bank errors will be redeposited after written notification is received by the bank and a \$20.00 service charge is paid by the student. No late registration fee is assessed for checks returned because of a bank error. Students should request reimbursement of the \$20.00 service charge from their bank.

Financial Aid

Governing Principles

Armstrong State College subscribes to the principle that the primary purpose of a student financial aid program is to provide financial assistance to students who without such assistance would be unable to attend college. The primary responsibility for financing a college education is the inherent obligation of the student and/or family. Financial assistance from Armstrong State College should be viewed as supplementary to the efforts of the student and/or family. An assessment of parental ability to contribute toward the student's educational expenses is made according to federal guidelines so that neither the parent, the student, nor Armstrong State College will be required to bear an undue share of the financial responsibility.

General Information

Student financial aid is awarded to eligible students on the basis of need in nearly all cases except scholarships which have been provided by donors for the purpose of recognizing academic promise or achievement. The determination of need is provided for Armstrong State College students through the use of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The process involves a government analysis of the data provided by the student's family or, if independent, by the student. This analysis is sent to the Office of Student Financial Aid where it is compared with the cost of education for the appropriate classification of student. If the analysis shows that the family contribution or student contribution is less than the cost of education, financial need has been established.

In general, students who enter the College at the beginning of the Fall Quarter have a greater opportunity to receive financial assistance than those who enter later in the academic year. The awards processing time usually runs from May 1 to August 31. It is during this period that the Office of Student Financial Aid distributes its yearly allocation of funds to students who have completed the process cycle. Many types of assistance are awarded to the neediest students who apply first. In the event that there is a shortage of funds, students who are eligible for financial aid but whose applications were late will be placed on a waiting list until such time as funds become available. For this reason, students are encouraged to apply as early in the year as possible.

The Financial Aid Office is very interested in helping you find ways to finance your education. The application and awards process, however, is heavily regulated by federal and state law and as a result does not always proceed at a quick pace. Please keep in mind that although we are here to help you, we are not responsible for delays caused by inaccurate or incomplete applications and files. Unless your file is complete, correct, and unencumbered at least 45 days prior to registration day each quarter, you should be prepared to pay your own fees.

Students are eligible to apply for financial assistance provided that: (1) the student meets the requirements pertinent to the program(s) from which assistance is sought; and (2) the student has been admitted to the college or is enrolled in good standing and is making satisfactory academic progress. Students who are classified as Transient, Continuing Education, or Exchange are not eligible for financial aid. Students are required to adhere to all regulations and requirements of the program from which they receive assistance and to notify the Office of Financial Aid of any change in status which may affect their eligibility for aid.

Application Information

An applicant for student financial aid must:

1. Be enrolled or accepted for enrollment at Armstrong State College.
2. Complete an Armstrong Application for Financial Aid.
3. Obtain, complete, and submit a FAFSA by May 1 preceding the next academic year.
4. Submit a Student Aid Report to the Office of Student Financial Aid as soon as received.
5. Submit a complete Financial Aid Transcript from each institution of higher learning attended, regardless of whether the student received, applied for, or benefitted from aid at that institution.

It may be necessary to submit additional forms, such as tax returns, depending on a student's year in school, major course of study, and/or eligibility for a particular program. Applications for financial assistance must be repeated annually. Most financial aid awards are made on an annual basis.

The minimum number of quarter hours for which a student financial aid recipient may enroll per quarter varies from program to program. Some require at least 12 hours per quarter (full-time status). Many programs require that the student be enrolled at least half-time, taking 6 or more quarter hours (5 hours for graduate students).

Students applying for financial aid, whether eligible or not, who do not meet or adhere to the above requirements will not be considered for financial aid. It is the responsibility of the parents and/or student to determine that all pertinent information and data have been obtained and are located in the Office of Student Financial Aid to assure a complete and accurate awarding of financial assistance.

When the student has delivered the Student Aid Report (SAR), the Armstrong Application for Financial Aid, and all other required documents, the Office of Student Financial Aid will send the student a tentative award notice.

Types of Aid

Grants—Awards that students are not required to repay.

Federal Pell Grants are based on need. Pell Grants are awarded to eligible undergraduate students.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG) are awarded to undergraduates who exhibit exceptional financial need.

Georgia Student Incentive Grants are state grants awarded to full-time undergraduate students who are legal residents of Georgia and who demonstrate exceptional financial need.

HOPE (Helping Outstanding Pupils Educationally) is Georgia's new program that rewards exemplary performance in high school with tuition scholarships at Georgia public colleges. To be eligible a student must have the following qualifications:

- Be a graduate of a Georgia high school in 1993 or later.
- Earn at least a "B" average (at least a 3.0 cumulative grade-point average on a 4.0 scale in a college preparatory track, 3.2 for all other curriculum tracks).

HOPE scholarships are also available for other graduates and undergraduates who meet certain criteria. Contact the Financial Aid Office for additional information.

Loans—Financial aid that must be repaid. Borrowing limits increase as a student progresses toward a degree.

Federal Stafford Loans are available through local lending institutions and state agencies. The student may defer repayment until six months after the student graduates or falls below half-time (minimum 6 hours) attendance.

- Subsidized loans – interest is paid by the federal government.
- Unsubsidized loans – the student is responsible for the interest which accrues on this loan.

Georgia Service-Cancellable Guaranteed Student Loans are offered for certain "critical" health and teaching fields. These loans are repaid by service in Georgia after graduation. Because of limited funding, students should complete the FAFSA as early as possible each year to receive full consideration for this award.

Additional Unsubsidized Stafford Loans are available to independent students regardless of need.

Federal PLUS Loans are available to parents of dependent students.

Institutional Short-term Loans are available to students for a maximum of 60 days. These loans are awarded solely to assist students with the payment of tuition and fees. These loans are available to eligible students for a maximum of \$400. Other requirements concerning short-term loans are available in the Office of Student Financial Aid. Funds are limited.

Employment

The **Federal College Work Study Program** provides on-campus employment for eligible undergraduate students. These awards are based on need and are given on a first-come, first-serve basis. Applications are available in the Financial Aid Office.

Institutional Work Study positions are offered on a limited basis to students with specific skills. These awards are not based on need. Students may contact various departments for information on job openings.

Scholarships

The following list includes many of the scholarships available to Armstrong students. The list is intended for reference only and should not be considered an exhaustive source of all funds available. The Office of Student Financial Aid will post notices as other scholarship opportunities arise.

Alumni Association Scholarship: Open to all full-time students. Scholarships include full and partial awards. Participation in civic and campus organizations, financial need, and academic standing are considered.

Scholarships include The Arthur M. Gignilliat Entering Freshman Scholarship, The Judge Grady L. & Sara M. Dickey Scholarship, The Class of '37 Scholarship and others. For more information on specific criteria, contact the Office of Alumni Affairs (927-5236). Applications are available each winter quarter for awards made in the spring.

American Association of University Women: Open to older women in non-traditional fields who have a 3.0 GPA and are Chatham County residents. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

Savannah Jaycees Scholarship: A full scholarship for full-time Chatham County residents. Civic and community involvement are considered. For additional information or a scholarship application, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272). Applications will be accepted prior to May 1.

Billy Bond Memorial Scholarship: Open to all students with a 3.0 GPA. Civic and community involvement are considered. For additional information or scholarship application, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272). Applications will be accepted prior to May 1.

Elizabeth Wilmot Bull Scholarship: Offered by the Council on Auxiliaries of the Georgia Hospital Association. Students in the two- and four-year nursing programs who are Georgia residents are eligible to apply. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

Chemistry and Physics Faculty Scholarship: Open to all students. Academic standing is considered. For additional information, contact the Chemistry and Physics Department (927-5304).

Ross E. Clark Scholarship: Open to full-time students majoring in Political Science with an overall 3.0 GPA, or entering freshmen with a 1200 SAT score. For more information, contact Professor Gross, History Department (927-5283).

Coastal Empire Pathology Services Scholarship: Full-time Medical Technology senior. For additional information, contact the Department of Medical Technology (927-5402).

Ty Cobb Scholarship: Students must have completed 45 hours with a B average and be Georgia residents. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

Cooper Scholarship: Open to all undergraduate majors except law, theology, and medicine. This scholarship requires a B average and good academic standing and is based on need. For additional information, contact First Union Bank (944-2154). Applications are accepted until April 15.

Engineering Society Scholarship: Full-time sophomore and junior engineering students with a 2.75 GPA who are active members of the Engineering Society. For additional information, contact the Department of Chemistry and Physics (927-5304).

Freshmen Engineering Scholarship: Open to entering freshmen who major in engineering. For additional information, contact the Chemistry and Physics Department (927-5304).

Gibson/Hamilton Memorial Scholarship: Sponsored by the Candler Hospital Auxiliary. Students in the allied medical field who have at least a 3.0 GPA are eligible to apply. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

Curtis G. Hanes Nursing Scholarship: BSN nursing scholarship for full-time junior, senior, and graduate students with a C or higher average. Residents of Southeast Georgia with financial need may apply. For more information, contact Georgia Southern College Foundation, Inc.

Sarah Mills Hodge Memorial Scholarship: Awarded to full-time Chatham County residents on the basis of scholastic merit. Requires a 3.0 GPA. For additional information or a scholarship application, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

Memorial Medical Center Auxiliary Nursing Scholarship: For ADN or BSN students. Must be a Georgia resident with a 2.5 high school GPA and a 750+ SAT score. Current nursing students must have a 2.5 GPA. For more information, contact Memorial Medical Center.

Metzel-Magnus Award for Scholarship in Criminal Justice: Awarded to Criminal Justice senior with the highest academic average. For additional information, contact the Department of Government.

Padrewski Scholarship/Loan Program: Dental Hygiene. Must be a Georgia resident with financial need. For additional information, contact the Dental Hygiene Department (927-5308).

Anthony Porter Scholarship: Academic standing and civic and community involvement are considered. For additional information and a scholarship application, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272). Applications will be accepted through May 1.

Savannah Foods and Industries Engineering Scholarship: Awarded to engineering students with demonstrated academic potential. Contact the Director of Engineering Studies (927-5304).

Savannah Pathology Laboratory Scholarship: Open to a full-time Medical Technology seniors. For additional information, contact the Medical Technology Department (927-5402).

Savannah Scholarship for Radiologic Technologies: Full-time freshmen or sophomore Radiologic Technology major with a 2.0 GPA. For additional information, contact the Radiologic Technology Department (927-5360).

Solomon's Lodge: Full-time students in the top 30% of their class and 900 SAT. Civic and community involvement and financial need are considered. For additional information, contact Solomon's Lodge No. 1.

Regent's Scholarship: Georgia residents in the top 25% of their class may apply. A specific Regent's Scholarship application is required. For additional information, contact

the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272). Applications will be accepted through May 1.

Rotary Club of Savannah: Must be a full-time student and have a 3.0 GPA. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272). Applications will be accepted through May 1.

Wine & Spirits Wholesalers of Georgia Scholarship Foundation: For full-time students. Academic standing (3.0 GPA), civic and community involvement, and financial need are considered. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid (927-5272).

WOW (Women of Worth): Full-time student who is an active WOW member. For additional information, contact the Psychology Department (927-5286).

Government Benefits

The **Georgia Vocational Rehabilitation Program** provides financial assistance for the applicant who possesses an impairment which would prove to be a vocational handicap. Students who think that they may qualify under this program should contact the Vocational Rehabilitation Center. Applicants sponsored by Vocational Rehabilitation or other community agencies must apply at least six weeks before the beginning of any quarter to insure proper processing of applications.

Veterans Benefits

V. A. Educational Benefits may be used for study at Armstrong. Contact the Veterans Affairs Representative in the Registrar/Admissions Office for specific instructions on application procedures.

Standards of Academic Progress

The Higher Education Act mandates that institutions of higher education establish minimum standards of "satisfactory academic progress" for students receiving financial aid. To receive financial aid at Armstrong State College, a student must both maintain a satisfactory grade point average and be making satisfactory progress as outlined below. These requirements apply to any grants, loans, or scholarships that contain any federal or state funds.

It is the responsibility of the student to read and adhere to Armstrong's policy regarding Standards of Academic Progress. Failure to meet the minimum requirements defined by this policy will result in the student's ineligibility for assistance. Before a student can receive aid from any of these programs for a particular year, he or she must meet the following requirements:

(1) **Academic Standing:** The grade point average requirement is the same standard used by the registrar/admissions office to determine academic standing. Students who are placed on academic suspension lose their eligibility for aid until the grade point average is raised to a satisfactory level. This standard is based on the student's number of attempted quarter hours and grade point average. This policy can be found in the ASC catalog. Suspension from the Learning Support program will also result in the loss of aid.

(2) **Progress Toward Degree Completion:** Students must make significant progress toward completion of degree requirements in order to receive aid. Armstrong State College requires students to successfully complete at least 67% of attempted coursework. For instance, a student who enrolls in 15 hours in Fall, Winter, and Spring quarters will be required to complete 30 hours (67% of 45 = 30). Grades of W, WF, V, U, and I are not considered successful course completion.

(3) **Credit Hour Limit:** Students at Armstrong are given a maximum number of credit hours in which to complete their degrees. Students who exceed this limit are not eligible for aid. The credit hour limit allowed for financial aid purposes is 150% of the total number of hours necessary to be awarded a degree in the student's declared major field of study. Credit hours attempted both at Armstrong and elsewhere are counted toward

this limit. A student seeking a Bachelor of Arts with a major in History, for example, is required to complete 191 credit hours. If the student has attempted 286 hours without earning a degree, therefore, he or she will no longer be eligible to receive aid (150% of 191 = 286). This policy has the greatest effect on students who change their majors; therefore, students planning such a change should give careful consideration to the potential impact on their financial aid. Learning Support and CPC credits will not be counted toward the credit hour limit. Students who complete 20 hours of Learning Support coursework, for instance, will have 20 hours added to their credit hour limit.

Reinstatement of Aid

Students whose aid is terminated because they failed to meet the above requirements may request their aid be reinstated once they have corrected the deficiencies in hours earned or GPA. Students are not eligible for aid during these "catch up" quarters. Reinstatement of aid is dependent on the availability of funds.

Appeal of Aid Suspension

Students who feel they can demonstrate mitigating circumstances which affected their academic progress may make a written appeal to the Standards of Progress Appeals Committee. Students will be notified in writing of the committee's decision approximately two weeks from the date the appeal is submitted. To mail in an appeal, use the following address:

SOP Appeals Committee
Office of Student Financial Aid
Armstrong State College
11935 Abercorn Extension
Savannah, GA 31419





ACADEMIC POLICIES AND INFORMATION

Academic Advisement

Advisement is a required segment of the registration process. All students must be advised prior to registering for courses and may register only for courses that have been approved on a signed advisement form. Students and their advisors are encouraged to determine alternate approved courses and to include them on the advisement form. In the event that one or more of the preferred courses are filled, the student may immediately select an alternate approved course to replace the filled course. The Vice President and Dean of Faculty gives overall direction to the advisement program, with the appropriate department heads coordinating advisement activities with the various departments. Academic advisement is available as follows:

- 1) The Advisement Center - Second floor, Lane Library
 - * All undecided majors
 - * All students with CPC deficiencies in science, social science, or foreign language.
 - * Please come to the Advisement Center for an appointment.
- 2) The Learning Support Office—Memorial Center Annex
 - * All students with CPC deficiencies in math and English.
 - * All students currently enrolled in a required Developmental course.
 - * Please come to the Learning Support Department to make an appointment for advisement.
- 3) Departmental Offices
 - * All students who have declared a major or who have selected a pre-professional program.
 - * Appointments are to be made with departmental advisors.

English Composition and Mathematics Requirements

See English Composition and Mathematics Requirements in the Degree Requirements Section of this catalog, where important requirements are outlined for entering students.

State Requirement in History and Government

See State Requirement in History and Government in the Degree Requirements Section of this catalog.

Course and Study Load

The normal course load for full-time students is 15-18 quarter hours including a course in physical education during the freshman and sophomore years.

A full-time student is defined as one who is registered for 12 or more hours. A part-time student is one registered for fewer than 12 quarter hours. A student should plan about ten hours preparation per week for each 5 quarter hour course.

Classification of Students

A student who has earned fewer than 45 quarter hours will be classified as a freshman; between 45 and 89 a sophomore; between 90 and 134 as a junior; and 135 or more as a senior.

Overloads and Courses at Other Colleges

Permission to enroll for more than 18 quarter hours will be granted by the Registrar to a student:

1. with an average grade of "B" for full-time enrollment in the preceding quarter, or
2. with an overall grade-point average of 3.0 or
3. requiring an extra course in one of the two quarters prior to graduation.

No student will be allowed to register for more than 21 quarter hours. A student who is on academic probation will not be permitted to register for more than 18 quarter hours. Exceptions to these limitations may be made only by the appropriate Dean.

A student enrolled at Armstrong who at the same time takes courses for credit at another college may not transfer such credit to Armstrong, unless written permission from the appropriate Dean has been obtained.

Grade Reports

Grade reports are issued directly to students at the end of each quarter. The following grades are used in the determination of grade-point-averages:

Grade	Honor Points
A (excellent)	4.0
B (good)	3.0
C (satisfactory)	2.0
D (passing)	1.0
F (failure)	0.0
WF (withdrew, failing)	0.0

The cumulative GPA is determined by dividing the total honor points earned by the total hours attempted at Armstrong State College. The adjusted GPA is determined by dividing the total honor points earned by the total hours attempted, with hours and honor points for repeated courses not duplicated in the calculation.

Armstrong State College also uses the following symbols for grade reports. These symbols carry no honor points and are not included in the determination of either the cumulative GPA or the adjusted GPA.

Symbol	Explanation
W	withdrew, no penalty
I	in progress or incomplete
S	satisfactory
U	unsatisfactory
V	audit
K	credit by examination
NR	not reported

An "I" which has not been removed by the middle of the succeeding quarter is changed to an "F" unless the instructor recommends an extension in writing addressed to the appropriate Dean. The "S" and "U" symbols may be utilized for completion of degree requirements other than academic course work (such as student teaching, clinical practice, etc.). A "WF" (Withdrew, Failing) is recorded for any student withdrawing after the mid-term date. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Dean of the School in which the course is taught and will be approved only on the basis of hardship.

Grade Appeals

Appeals for a change of grade may be initiated through the head of the appropriate academic department prior to midterm of the quarter after the grade was received, in accordance with the *Regulations* of Armstrong State College. Without the approval of the Academic Standing Committee, no change of grade, other than incomplete, may be made later than two calendar quarters following the quarter in which the grade was received.

A student who contests a grade will have the following line of appeal:

1. The student will discuss the contested grade with the instructor involved.
2. If the grade dispute remains unresolved, the student will meet with the department head and the instructor. If the grade dispute is with the department head, the student will meet with the dean of the school and the department head. A "memorandum for the record" will be prepared which will include the substance of the conversations during the meeting.
3. If the grade dispute remains unresolved, the student will present his or her appeal in writing to the department head or the dean of the school, as applicable, who will then appoint a review board to hear the appeal. The student will initiate this step prior to midterm of the quarter after the grade was received (except if the student

- plans enrollment in a course for which the course grade being appealed is a prerequisite—see "4" below).
- a. The review board will consist of the department head or the dean of the school, as applicable, and two members of the department, not including the instructor involved. In small departments, membership may come from outside the department.
 - b. The review board shall hear statements from both the student and the instructor involved and will examine documents that are pertinent to the matter under review.
 - c. The review board will hear the grade appeal and present its findings to the vice president and dean of faculty prior to the last week of the quarter.
4. If the student plans enrollment in a course for which the course grade being appealed is a prerequisite, then the following timetable will be met at the first of that quarter:
 - a. If a grade appeal is not resolved with the instructor concerned, then the student will file an appeal in writing with the department head (or the dean of the school if the grade dispute is with the department head). This step will be taken by the second day of the quarter.
 - b. The review board to hear the appeal will be appointed by the third day of the quarter. If department members are not available to form a review board, the dean of the school, in consultation with the department head, will appoint a review board.
 - c. The review board will hear and complete the grade appeal by the fifth day of the quarter, and present its findings to the vice president and dean of faculty.
 - d. If the appeal to the vice president and dean of faculty is denied, the student will be disenrolled from the course in question.
 5. If the vice president and dean of faculty denies the appeal, the student may continue the appeal to the president.
 6. The Board of Regents will not accept or consider appeals based on academic grades.

Honors

Dean's List: Students enrolled for at least ten quarter hours of course work who earn an honor point average of at least 3.6 will be placed on the Dean's List. Only course work taken at Armstrong will be used in the computation of Dean's List honors.

Cum Laude: Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.2 through 3.499 will be graduated *cum laude*.

Magna Cum Laude: Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.5 through 3.799 will be graduated *magna cum laude*.

Summa Cum Laude: Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.8 through 4.0 will be graduated *summa cum laude*.

All work attempted at Armstrong and other accredited institutions will be considered in computing honors for graduation.

Attendance

The control of student attendance at class meetings and the effect of attendance on the grades in a course are left to the discretion of the instructor.

A student is responsible for knowing everything that is announced, discussed, or lectured upon in class as well as for mastering all assigned reading. A student is also responsible for submitting on time all assignments and tests, recitations and unannounced quizzes.

The instructor will be responsible for informing each class at its first meeting what constitutes excessive absence in that particular class. Each student is responsible for knowing the attendance regulation and for complying with it. An instructor may drop a student from any class with a grade of "W" or "WF," as appropriate, if in the instructor's judgment the student's absences have been excessive.

Academic Standing

The college recognizes four academic categories: Good Standing, Good Standing with Warning, Academic Probation, and Academic Suspension. Students are expected to maintain or exceed the grade point average (GPA) as indicated in the chart below.

Quarter Hours Attempted at Armstrong and Elsewhere	Required Adjusted GPA
0 - 30	1.5
31 - 60	1.7
61 - 90	1.9
over 90	2.0

A student who falls below the required GPA for the first time is placed on Good Standing with Warning. Failure to raise the adjusted GPA to the required level during the next quarter will result in Academic Probation. Students on Academic Probation are not in Good Standing. If the student's adjusted GPA is raised to the required level, the student is returned to Good Standing. The second or any subsequent failure to meet the required GPA will result in Academic Probation. In order to participate in extracurricular activities endorsed by the college, students must be in Good Standing or Good Standing with Warning. Students under warning should plan both curricular and extracurricular activities under the guidance of their advisors.

Students on Academic Probation who fail to achieve the required adjusted GPA, but who do earn an average of at least 2.0 during the probationary quarter, will be continued on Academic Probation for the next quarter of attendance. Students on Academic Probation who neither achieve the required adjusted GPA nor earn at least a 2.0 average during the probationary quarter will be placed on Academic Suspension from the college for one quarter. A student on Academic Suspension for the first time has the option of attending summer school without having to appeal the suspension. However, a student who fails to make satisfactory progress as a result of summer school will have to appeal for readmission in the fall quarter. Other than this one exception (attending summer school without having to appeal the suspension), students must submit a written appeal in order to be considered for readmission.

A student suspended for academic reasons for the first or second time may appeal by letter to the Committee on Academic Standing to be considered for readmission. This letter should state the nature of any extenuating circumstances relating to the academic deficiency, and must be delivered to the office of the Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services no later than 9 AM of registration day. The Committee on Academic Standing will make a recommendation to the President and the decision of the President is final.

A student re-entering the college after an Academic Suspension is placed on Academic Probation and must meet the requirements listed above. A third Academic Suspension is final.

Repeating Courses

Any course may be repeated with the last grade to be counted in the adjusted GPA.

Dropping Courses

A student desiring to drop a course after the quarter has begun must obtain a Drop-Add Notice in the Office of the Registrar. The notice must be signed by the instructor of the course being dropped and returned by the student to the Office of the Registrar.

A student who drops a course within the first seven days will receive a grade of "W" for the course. A student who drops a course after the first seven class days and on or before the quarterly dates listed for mid-terms will receive a "W" or a "WF" depending

on the status in the course. A student who drops a required Developmental course after the first seven class days will receive a "U"; a drop after the first seven days in a voluntary Learning Support class will result in the grade of "WF". A student may not drop a course without penalty following the quarterly dates listed for mid-term. A student is not allowed to drop ENG 025, 101, 102, or 201 at any time unless extenuating circumstances prevail. In order to drop one of these courses, the drop form must be authorized by the Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences or a designated representative.

A Learning Support student who withdraws or is withdrawn from a required Developmental course will also be dropped from all five or more credit hour courses he/she is taking that are numbered 101 or above. The student may, however, remain enrolled in other Learning Support courses and in courses carrying fewer than five credit hours.

Withdrawing from College

Any student who finds it necessary to withdraw from college must begin the process in the Office of Student Affairs. A formal withdrawal is required to ensure that the student is eligible to return to Armstrong State College at a future date. Any refund to which a student is entitled will be considered on the basis of the date which appears on the withdrawal form. Dropping all courses is considered withdrawing from college. Grading policies for withdrawing from college are the same as listed for dropping a course.

Involuntary Withdrawal

A student may be administratively withdrawn from the college when in the judgment of Vice President of Student Affairs and the college physician, if any, and after consultation with the student's parents and personal physician, if any, it is determined that the student suffers from a physical, mental, emotional or psychological health condition which: (a) poses a significant danger or threat of physical harm to the student or to the person or property of others or (b) causes the student to interfere with the rights of other members of the college community or with the exercise of any proper activities or functions of the college or its personnel or (c) causes the student to be unable to meet institutional requirements for admission and continued enrollment, as defined in the student conduct code and other publications of the college.

Except in emergency situations, a student shall, upon request, be accorded an appropriate hearing prior to final decision concerning his or her continued enrollment at the college.

Auditing Courses

A regular student wishing to audit a course without receiving credit must obtain permission of the instructor before registering for the course. During the registration process the student should request to audit. A student may not change from audit to credit status or from credit to audit status after completing the process of registration for a course. A student who audits a course will have a "V" recorded for that course. The regular schedule of fees applies to auditors. Unauthorized auditing is prohibited. No student may audit a course in the Department of Learning Support.

Honor Code

The Honor Code at Armstrong State College is dedicated to the proposition that the protection of the grading system is in the interest of the student community. The Student Court is an institutional means to assure that the student community shall have primary disposition of infractions of the Honor Code and that students accused of such infractions shall enjoy those procedural guarantees traditionally considered essential to fair and impartial hearing, the foremost of which is the presumption of innocence until guilt be established beyond a reasonable doubt.

I. Responsibilities of students:

All students must agree to abide by the rules of the Honor Code. A student shall not be accepted at Armstrong State College unless he or she signs a statement affirming his understanding of this agreement. The Honor Code shall be printed in the official bulletin and *Students Illustrated*.

It will be the responsibility of the Student Court or its designated representative to conduct an orientation program at the beginning of each quarter for all newly entering students to explain fully the Honor Code and to allow full discussion of its requirements.

Any student desiring assistance with any matter related to the Honor Code is invited to seek assistance in the Office of Student Affairs.

II. Violations of the Honor Code:

Violations of the Honor Code may be of two kinds: (a) general and (b) those related to the peculiarities of specific course-related problems and to the understanding of individual instructors. Any instructor whose conception of cheating would tend to enlarge or contract the general regulations defining cheating must explicitly notify the affected students of the qualifications to the general regulations which he or she wishes to stipulate. The following will be considered general violations of the Honor Code.

1. Giving or receiving any unauthorized help on any assignment, test or paper. The meaning of unauthorized help shall be made clear by the instructor of each class.
2. Stealing when related to cheating.
3. Plagiarizing. *Plagiarism* is the unacknowledged use of another's words or ideas. Students must be familiar with the explanation of plagiarism given in the writing handbook used in freshman composition classes (pp. 522 in the current text, **Writing: A College Handbook**, Heffernan and Lincoln, 1986). Ignorance of what constitutes plagiarism will not be accepted as an excuse for plagiarism.
4. Giving perjured testimony before the Student Court.
5. Suborning, attemptation to suborn, or in intimidating witnesses.
6. Failing to report a suspected violation of the Honor Code.

III. Reporting Violations of the Honor Code:

Anyone wishing to report a violation may come to the Office of Student Affairs for assistance in contacting members of the Student Court.

- A. Self-reporting: Students who have broken the Honor Code should report themselves to a member of the Student Court.
- B. Anyone (faculty member or student) who is aware of a violation of the Honor Code must report the matter.

1. Tell persons thought to be guilty to report themselves to a member of the Student Court no later than the end of the next school day. After this designated time the person who is aware of the violation must inform a member of the Student Court so that the Student Court may contact the accused persons if they have not already reported themselves.

2. Report the suspected violation directly to a member of the Student Court without informing the accused.

IV. The procedural rights of the students accused of violations of the Honor Code:

The essence of the procedural rights of the accused is the right to be presumed innocent until proven guilty. Specific rights are as follows:

1. The accused will be notified in writing by the Student Court or its designated representative of the nature and details of the offense with which they are charged along with the names of their accusers and the principal witnesses to be brought against them. This notification shall occur no less than three days prior to the date of the hearing.
2. The accused has the right to counsel of their own choosing. Such counsel will not participate directly in the proceedings except to advise the client. It is expected that such counsel will be drawn from the college community.

3. The accused and the person bringing the charges shall be afforded an opportunity to present witnesses and documentary or other evidence. The accused and any individual bringing the charges shall have the right to cross examine all witnesses and may, where the witnesses cannot appear because of illness or other cause acceptable to the Court, present the sworn statement of the witnesses. The Court shall not be bound by formal rules governing the presentation of evidence, and it may consider any evidence presented which is of probative value in the case.
 4. The accused may not be made to bear witness against themselves. The Court may not take the refusal of the accused to testify as evidence of guilt, but this proviso does not give the accused immunity from a hearing or from recommendations reached in a hearing simply because the accused does not testify.
 5. The accused shall have access to a complete audiotape of the hearing and to the record prepared by the secretary.
 6. The substantive facts of a case may be re-opened for consideration upon initiation of the accused acting through normal appeal channels. The accused shall not be put in double jeopardy.
 7. All witnesses will be sequestered from the hearing room during the course of a hearing. Witnesses may not discuss a pending case.
 8. By prior agreement, the accused will be allowed such observers of the hearing as may be commensurate with the space available. Otherwise, in the interests of the right of privacy of the accused, hearings will be private, except that the College may also have observers additional to the advisors to the Student Court.
- V. The Student Conduct Committee, the Student Court and Advisors to the Student Court:**
- A. Student Conduct Committee**
1. The Student Conduct Committee shall be responsible to the faculty for recommending policies relating to the Academic Honor Code and the Code of Conduct, for formulating or approving rules, enforcement procedures, and sanctions within the framework of existing policies, and for recommending changes in the administration of any aspects of the Honor Code and the Student Code of Conduct. The Conduct Committee will also interview and select members for the Student Court.
 2. The Committee shall consist of five teaching faculty members, the Vice President of Student Affairs and four students. The four students will be the President and Vice President of the Student Court, the President of the Student Government Association, and one student-at-large. The faculty members shall be appointed by the faculty in accordance with the faculty statutes.
 3. The Vice President of Student Affairs shall assist the Conduct Committee in the development of policy and in the discharge of its responsibilities. He or she shall coordinate the activities of all officials, committees, student groups, and tribunals for student conduct.
 4. All regulations or rules relating to student conduct that are proposed by any College official, committee or student group, and for which sanctions may be imposed in the name of the College, must be submitted to the Committee for consideration and review prior to submission to the faculty and the student body. The Committee shall have 10 days in which to review the same.
- B. Student Court**
1. The Student Court will be selected by the Student Conduct Committee and will be composed of twelve students. Due consideration will be given to equitable apportionment of court members on the basis of academic class, race, and sex. Students on academic probation may not serve. All appointments will be issued and accepted in writing. Appointments will be made during Spring Quarter in time for newly elected members of the Court to assume their duties by May 1.

Appointments will be made as needed to keep the Student Court staffed to do business on a reasonably prompt basis. These appointments may constitute permanent or temporary replacements as the Student Conduct Committee deems necessary.

2. The Student Court will elect a President, Vice President, and a Secretary from its membership. The President will preside at all meetings. The Vice President will assume the duties of the President if the President is absent. The Secretary will maintain written notes of all proceedings and audiotape records of all testimony, and will maintain exhibits of evidence which by their nature may reasonably be maintained in the Court files. A quorum of the Court shall consist of seven members. A two-thirds majority secret ballot vote is required to reach a finding of guilty. All other questions may be decided by a simple majority vote.
3. Constituency of the Student Court during the Summer Quarter shall include all appointed members in attendance, and others shall be appointed to membership by the Student Conduct Committee.
4. Student Court members shall examine their consciences carefully to determine whether they can in good conscience serve on a panel hearing a particular case, and in the event that there is any doubt whatsoever, such members shall excuse themselves from duty on the specific panel in question.

C. Advisors to the Court

1. An advisor and an associate advisor to the Student Court shall be appointed by the President of the College.
2. Ordinarily the advisor will serve in that office for one year only and usually will be succeeded in that position by the associate advisor. Therefore, after the initial appointments, only an associate advisor will ordinarily be appointed each year. The succession of an associate to the advisor position is deemed to occur on the last day of Spring Quarter. If, for any reason, the advisor is unable to complete his or her term, the associate advisor shall succeed to the office of advisor and another associate advisor shall be appointed by the above procedures. If, during the Summer Quarter, neither advisor is on campus, a temporary advisor will be appointed.
3. Duties of the advisor and the associate advisor: It shall be the duty of the advisor to consult with the Court and to offer advice to the President and members of the Court on substantive and procedural questions. The advisor, or the associate advisor in the event the advisor is unable to attend, shall be present at all meetings and hearings of the Court. The advisor may not vote or participate directly in the conduct at hearings before the Court except through the chair, or acting chair, of the Court. The advisor should be governed at all times by the principle that a hearing before the Student Court is primarily a matter of student responsibility.

VI. Procedures and Penalties adopted by the Student Court.

The Student Court shall formulate its own bylaws governing internal organization and procedure. Such bylaws must be consistent with the Honor Code.

- A. Hearings shall be called by the Court President to be held on a date not less than three nor more than ten class days after notice to the accused as provided in Section IV-2. Exceptions to these time requirements may be granted.
- B. Upon reaching a finding of guilty, the Court shall make a recommendation to the Vice-President of the College as to the administrative action it deems appropriate within the following limitations:
 1. A minimum penalty shall be loss of assignment or test credit for the assignment or test for violations involving cheating as specified in Section II, subsections 1, 2, and 3.

Additional penalties such as reprimands, suspension, or others may be recommended for any aspects of Section II.

2. Maximum penalty for a first offense of any type shall be suspension for a full calendar year.
 3. Maximum penalty for a second offense may be suspension for three years.
- C. Immediately following a hearing, the accused will be informed of the Court's finding, and its recommendation to the Vice President/Dean of Faculty. If the finding is guilty, the accused will be informed that the Court may reopen the case with the consent of the accused for good cause, within a three week period.
- D. The Vice President/Dean of Faculty will inform all involved persons in writing of the action taken in view of Court recommendation. The Court Secretary will post public notice of the Vice President's action by case number without identifying the accused.

VII. Appeals of Findings and Penalties:

Should students have cause to question the findings of the Court or the action of the Vice President of the College or both, they have the right to appeal. The channels of appeal are as follows:

- A. Court findings and/or the administrative action of the Vice President of the College may be appealed within five days by writing the President of the College. Further appeal procedures will conform to the appeal procedures of the College and of the *Policies of the Board of Regents*, University System of Georgia.

VIII. Supervision of the Student Court:

As an institutional means of responding to reported infractions of the Honor Code, the Student Court is ultimately responsible to the President of the College.

Supervision of the Student Court will be accomplished ordinarily through the Vice President for Student Affairs and the Advisors.

In accordance with Article VI, Section F, of the College Statutes, the Vice President for Student Affairs will provide general supervision of the Student Court and will provide other guidance or services as directed by the President of the College.

- IX. Revision of the Honor Code will require confirmation by the majority vote of those faculty and student body members voting.**

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

General Degree Requirements

1. Each student is responsible for fulfilling the requirements of the degree program chosen in accordance with the regulations of the college catalog.
2. Exceptions to course requirements for a degree are permitted only with the written approval of the appropriate Dean, upon the recommendation of the department or division head. However, all exceptions to the core curriculum requirements must have the approval of the Vice President and Dean of Faculty.
3. A student will normally graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission to the College. In the School of Health Professions, a student will graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission or readmission (whichever is more current) to a particular Health Professions program. In the School of Education, a student will graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission to the teacher education program. Armstrong State College, however, reserves the right to change any provision listed in this catalog, including but not limited to academic requirements for graduation, without actual notice to individual students. If students have been absent from the College for two or more consecutive years, they should expect to meet all requirements in effect at the time of return.
4. Not more than one-fourth of the work counted toward a degree may consist of courses taken by correspondence, extension, or examination. No correspondence courses may be used to meet the requirements in the major field or related fields for the

- Bachelor's degree or in English composition or foreign language. No correspondence courses may be taken while a student is enrolled, without prior approval of the appropriate Dean and the head of the department in which the student is majoring.
5. By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and in Georgia History and Government. A student at Armstrong State College may demonstrate such proficiency by:
 - A. Examinations. For U.S. and Georgia Government—CLEP: American Government and local test on Georgia constitution; for U.S. and Georgia History—the relevant CLEP, Advanced Placement Test, or College Board SAT II: Subject Test.
 - B. Credit in certain courses. For U.S. and Georgia government - Political Science 113; for U.S. and Georgia History - History 251 or 252 or any upper division course in U.S. History.
 6. To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, a student must earn at Armstrong at least 45 quarter hours of credit applicable toward the degree. Additionally, the student must complete successfully at Armstrong at least half of the upper division credits required in the major field of study. For students in teacher education programs, the major field of study is the teaching field. For the Associate Degree, the student must complete at least 45 quarter hours of course work at Armstrong State College. Armstrong students enrolled in the cooperative degree programs with Savannah State College in Business Education may be exempted from these requirements by a recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, concurrence by the Education Curriculum Committee and approval of the Committee on Academic Standing.
 7. For graduation the student must earn an overall average of 2.0 or better considering work taken at all colleges, computed in such manner that a course will be counted only once, regardless of the number of times that it has been repeated. The grade earned in the last attempt will determine the number of honor points assigned for graduation. Additionally, the student must earn a GPA of 2.0 or better in each of the following:
 - A. All work at Armstrong
 - B. All courses in the major field.
 8. Student's wishing to receive a double major must satisfy major requirements of both disciplines including all residency and institutional requirements for each major. Only one major will appear on the diploma. Both majors will be designated on the transcript.
 9. To qualify for a second Armstrong baccalaureate degree, a candidate must earn at Armstrong at least 45 additional hours of credit and meet all qualitative requirements for the degree.
 10. Before a degree will be conferred students must pay all fees and must submit to the Registrar a completed **Application for Graduation** *two quarters before graduation*. A candidate for a degree, unless excused in writing by the President, Vice President and Dean of Faculty, Vice President of Student Affairs, or Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services, must attend the graduation exercises at which a degree is to be conferred.
 11. All students must successfully complete the Regents' Test and must take an Exit Examination in their major field as may be stipulated as requirements for graduation. Candidates for a second baccalaureate degree are exempted from the Regents' Test requirement.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Each unit in the University System of Georgia requires as a Core Curriculum for all baccalaureate degree programs the following minimum number of quarter hours in the major areas of study.

	Hours
Area I	
Humanities, including, but not limited to, grammar & composition & literature	20
Area II	
Mathematics & the natural sciences, including, but not limited to, mathematics and a 10-hour sequence of laboratory courses in the biological or physical sciences	20
Area III	
Social Sciences, including, but not limited to, history & American government	20
Area IV	
Courses appropriate to the major field of the individual student.....	30
	TOTAL 90

In addition to the University System Core Curriculum requirements as outlined above, Armstrong State College requires six quarter hours in physical education as part of all baccalaureate degree programs.

The student in any baccalaureate degree program at Armstrong State College must complete the following specific Core Curriculum requirements. Consult the relevant departmental section for a complete statement of degree requirements for a specific program. Certain courses in the Core Curriculum may be exempted with credit awarded.

	Hours
Area I	
Humanities	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
One of the following courses:	
ART 200, 271, 272, 273, DRS 201, MUS 200, PHI 201	5
Area II	
Mathematics & the Natural Sciences	20
One course from MAT 101, 103, or 206, and an additional course from MAT 103, 195, 206, 207, 220, or 290	10
One of the following course sequences:	
BIO 101, 102	
CHE 121, 122	
CHE 128, 129	
PHY 211, 212	
PHY 217, 218	
PHS 121, 122	10
Area III	
Social Sciences	20
HIS 114 and 115 or 192	10
POS 113	5
One course selected from:	
PSY 101, SOC 201, ANT 201, ECO 201 or 202, GEO 212	5
Area IV	
Courses Appropriate to the Major Field	30

Goals for the Core Curriculum

The core curriculum is the heart of undergraduate education at Armstrong. The following is a statement of the goals that all students should achieve once they have completed their core courses. It defines what the college expects of its students and what it tries to accomplish in its general education courses.

What does it mean to be an educated human being? The fundamental goals of all education are two-fold: the inculcation of a body of knowledge and values, and development of the skills

necessary to acquire and judge them. The areas of the core curriculum address these goals by asking and exploring the following questions.

Area I: How do human beings define their humanity?

In what works and by what means have we most fully expressed our humanity? How do we judge these?

The courses in this area seek to give students an appreciation and understanding of human culture and expression, developing their aesthetic, imaginative, empathetic, and intellectual powers. In addition, these courses propose to instruct students in the methods and language of scholarly and critical discourse.

The objectives of these courses are to help students

- Read and write effectively
- Conduct library research with efficiency and integrity
- Support and defend an interpretation by gathering information, reasoning from it, generalizing and reaching conclusions
- Develop a vocabulary to discuss the elements of one of the arts
- Express an understanding of one of the arts in critical essays
- Demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between art and culture

Area II: What is the relationship between human beings and the universe?

How do we use its resources wisely? What is the appropriate language to use in discussing and modeling the natural phenomena that we observe? How do we build conceptual models of our own?

The courses in this area have the common objective of increasing the students' ability to understand and participate in scientific and technical discourse by providing the student with some of the specific knowledge of mathematics and natural sciences that is presumed in that discourse.

In addition to knowledge-based objectives, the courses have the additional objectives of helping students to

- Acquire skills in observing natural phenomena, thereby increasing understanding of the universe
- Develop an understanding of the scientific method and its impact on modern thought
- Develop skills in reading and understanding quantitative, scientific, and technical information
- Acquire skills in extracting the essence of a problem from its verbal statement and applying the appropriate scientific and mathematical tools to solve the problem

Area III: What are the relationships between human beings and their Institutions?

The courses of this area seek to give students a comprehension of human behavior and institutions as these merge from social and historical relationships. In addition, they propose to instruct students in the basic language and methods of social, political, and historical discourse and to inculcate a sense of openness and tolerance that comes from the examination of diverse values and perspectives.

The objectives of these courses are to help students

- Demonstrate a comprehension of social relationships and institutions and their development
- Communicate with clarity about social relationships and institutions and their development
- Identify basic features of human social relationships and problems
- Develop competence in regard to making positive contributions toward solving social problems
- Demonstrate an understanding of both the uniqueness of individuals and the complexity of collective human experience as perceived through history and the social sciences

Regents' Testing Program

Each institution of the University System of Georgia shall assure the other institutions, and the System as a whole, that students obtaining a degree from that institution possess certain minimum skills of reading and writing. The Regents' Testing Program has been developed to help in the attainment of this goal. The objectives of the Testing Program are: (1) to provide Systemwide information on the status of student competence in the areas of reading and writing; and (2) to provide a uniform means of identifying those students who fail to attain the minimum levels of competence in the areas of reading and writing.

Students enrolled in undergraduate degree programs leading to the baccalaureate degree shall pass the Regents' Test as a requirement for graduation. Students must take the Test in the quarter after they have completed 60 quarter credit hours if they have not taken it previously. Each institution shall provide an appropriate program of remediation and shall require students who have earned 75 quarter credit hours and have not passed the Test to enroll in the appropriate remedial course or courses until they pass the Test. Students with 60 or more college-level credit hours transferring from System programs that do not require the Regents' Test or from institutions outside the System shall take the Test no later than the second quarter of enrollment in a program leading to the baccalaureate degree and in subsequent quarters shall be subject to all provisions of this policy.

The Regents' Test is not a requirement for an Associate of Applied Science Degree or an Associate of Science degree in an allied health field, although institutions may choose to require the Test for these degrees. **(Armstrong State College has chosen to require the Test of all undergraduates who have not earned a baccalaureate or higher degree regardless of degree objective.)**

A student holding a baccalaureate or higher degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education will not be required to complete the Regents' Test in order to receive a degree from a University System institution.

The Chancellor will issue administrative procedures for the operation of the Regents' Testing Program. (A copy of Regents' Testing Program Administrative Procedures is available from the Division of Student Affairs, Room 211, Memorial College Center.)

According to "Regents' Testing Program Administration Procedures" institutions may increase requirements related to the Regents' Testing Program "provided that such increased requirements are authorized by the Chancellor and ... published in the official catalog of the institution prior to implementation."

Regents' Test: Administration and Remediation Requirements

Students attending Armstrong State College are urged to take the Regents' Test during their first quarter of enrollment after the quarter in which the 45th credit hour is earned. For the purpose of enforcing Regents' Testing Program Policy, enrolled students are identified by computer printed notices on end-of-quarter grade reports and transfers through the processes of admission and transcript evaluation. Students register for the Test at the Division of Student Affairs prior to the publicized application deadline.

Students who neglect to take the Regents' Test until their first quarter of enrollment after the quarter in which the 60th credit hour is earned may be barred from all phases of registration until after Test scores are posted.

Regardless of credit hours earned, students who do not pass the Regents' Test may be required by Armstrong State College to take remedial courses before they retake the Regents' Test. In accordance with Regents' Testing Program Policy, students who have not passed the Test and who have earned 75 quarter hours must take remedial courses, whether or not they have attempted the test.

Students who fail the reading portion of the Regents' Test and who have less than 75 hours earned with an adjusted GPA of 2.5 or better may appeal the requirement for Reading 025 (Developing Reading Maturity) to the Head of the Department of Learning Support.

Students who fail the essay portion of the Test and have less than 75 hours earned with an adjusted GPA of 3.0 or better and a 3.0 or better in required core courses in English may appeal the requirement for English 025 (Composition Review) to the Head of the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts.

Regents' Test: Special Categories of Students

Students whose native language is not English must take the reading component of the Regents' Test, but may take a college examination to certify competence in writing. The college equivalent of the essay component of the Regents' Test is administered on the same date as the reading component of the Test. International students are allowed two hours for each test.

Students with documented disabilities may request additional time and other appropriate accommodations for the Regents' Test.

Regents' Test: Essay Review

Students may request a formal review of failure on the essay component of the Regents' Test if the essay received at least one passing score and the review is initiated by mid-term of the first quarter of enrollment following testing and no more than one year from the quarter in which the failure occurred. **Only reviews processed in the first two weeks of a quarter will be answered before the next Regents' Test.** Students may initiate an essay review at the Division of Student Affairs.

Regents' Test: Health Professions Program Requirement

Before a student in a Health Professions program may enter his/her last quarter, he/she must have passed the Regents' test.

Physical Education Requirements

All students who are enrolled in baccalaureate degree programs for ten or more quarter hours on the daytime schedule must adhere to Armstrong Core Curriculum Area V requirements. Any student who holds a valid life guarding certificate or a valid water safety instructor certificate or passes the Armstrong swimming test may be exempted from PE 103 or PE 108. Physical education is not required of anyone who is beyond the age of 25 at the time of initial matriculation at Armstrong or of anyone enrolled primarily in evening classes.

Students should check their program of study for P.E. 117 and/or 166 requirements.

English and Mathematics Placement

During the initial quarters of enrollment at Armstrong State College, students must enroll in the appropriate sequence of English composition courses until the sequence has been completed and/or the Regents' Test has been passed. Students must not delay this sequence beyond their second quarter of attendance. For assistance in identifying the appropriate English composition courses, students should consult advisors in the departments of their declared majors or the Office of Admissions, or the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts. See Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts Department for further information.

The College reserves the right to place students in appropriate English and mathematics courses in the core curriculum. Diagnostic tests are administered for this purpose.

State Requirement In History and Government

By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and in Georgia History and Government. A student at Armstrong State College may demonstrate such proficiency as follows:

American Government/GA Government –

1. Successfully complete POS 113 at Armstrong
2. Successfully complete a course that equates to POS 113 at another University System of Georgia institution
3. Successfully complete a course in American Government at another institution (non-system) and pass a local test on the Georgia Constitution
4. Earn an acceptable score on the CLEP: American Government exam and pass a local test on the Georgia Constitution

U.S. and Georgia History –

1. Successfully complete HIS 251 or 252 or any upper division course in U.S. History at Armstrong
2. Successfully complete a course at another institution that equates to HIS 251 or 252 at Armstrong
3. Earn an acceptable score on the relevant CLEP, AP, or College Board SAT II: Subject Test

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science Degrees

Requirements for each major program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Art, English, History, Music, Political Science, Psychology, or to the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, or Mathematical Sciences are described in the appropriate departmental listing. For the BA and the BS degrees, a minimum of 185 quarter hours, exclusive of the required physical education courses, is required for graduation. An exit exam is also required.

Each student in one of these major programs must complete the 90-hour core curriculum requirement as listed above, along with the 6-hour Physical Education requirement.

Students will not be allowed to take senior division courses in the major field unless they have a minimum grade of "C" in all prerequisite courses in that field. No major program in a department will require more than 60 quarter hours at all levels in the major field; however, the department may recommend up to 70 quarter hours.

For its major program, a department will require from 15 to 30 quarter hours of specific courses or approved elective courses in related fields and may require language courses reaching the degree of proficiency specified by the department. Total requirements in the major and related fields, may not exceed 85 quarter hours.

Each BA or BS degree program, except those designed for Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Nursing and teacher certification, will include a minimum of 15 hours of electives approved for credit within the Armstrong State College curriculum.

Associate Degree Requirements

Each associate degree program includes as part of its curriculum the following:

ENG 101, 102	10
HIS 251 or 252	5
MAT 101	5
POS 113	5
One five hour course selected from Areas I, II, or III of the Baccalaureate Core	5
Three PE credit hours	3

TOTAL 33

Students in associate degree programs are required to complete successfully the Regents' Test and may be required to take an Exit Examination in the appropriate area of concentration.

Double Major

Students wishing to receive a double major must satisfy major requirements of both disciplines, including all residency and institutional requirements for each major. Only one major will appear on the diploma. Both majors will be designated on the transcript.

Numbering System for Courses

In the course listing to follow, there appear three numbers in parentheses after each course title. The first number listed indicates the number of hours of lecture; the second number listed indicates the number of hours of laboratory; the third number listed indicates the number of quarter hours of credit carried by the course. The letter "V" represents variable hours.

Courses numbered 0-99 carry institutional credit only and may not be applied to a degree program. Courses numbered 100-199 are generally planned for the freshman year; courses numbered 200-299 for the sophomore year; courses numbered 300-399 for the junior year and courses numbered 400-599 for the senior year.

Courses taken to fulfill core curriculum requirements may not be used to meet other requirements of a degree program.

Lettering System for Course

In the course listings given in the Armstrong Core Curriculum requirements and in the departmental curricula which follow, there appear two or three letters preceding a three digit number. Following is an exhaustive list of all abbreviations used for course designation purposes.

ACC = Accounting (SSC)	GEL = Geology
ANT = Anthropology	GEO = Geography
ART = Art	GER = German
ASC = ASC Strategies for Success	GRN = Gerontology
AST = Astronomy	HE = Health Education
BAD = Business Administration (SSC)	HIS = History
BIO = Biology	HS = Health Science
BOT = Botany	HSC = Health Science
BSN = Baccalaureate Nursing	JRN = Journalism
CEP = Cooperative Education Program	LAT = Latin
CHE = Chemistry	LIN = Linguistics
CJ = Criminal Justice	LM = Library Media
CS = Computer Science	LS = Library Science
DH = Dental Hygiene	LSE = Learning Support English
DRS = Drama and Speech	LSM = Learning Support Math
ECO = Economics	LSR = Learning Support Reading
EDN = Education	MAT = Mathematics
EGR = Engineering	MED = Mathematics Education
ENG = English	MET = Meteorology
ENT = Entomology	MIL = Military Science
EXC = Exceptional Children	MT = Medical Technology
FED = Foundations of Education	MUS = Music
FLM = Film	NSC = Naval Science
FRE = French	NUR = Nursing (Associate)
	OCE = Oceanography

PA	=	Public Administration	PT	=	Physical Therapy
PBH	=	Public History	RAD	=	Radiologic Technologies
PE	=	Physical Education	RED	=	Reading (Regent's Remediation)
PEM	=	Physical Education Major	RT	=	Respiratory Therapy
PHI	=	Philosophy	SOC	=	Sociology
PHS	=	Physical Science	SPA	=	Spanish
PHY	=	Physics	SSC	=	Savannah State Exchange
POS	=	Political Science	ZOO	=	Zoology
PSY	=	Psychology			

DEGREE PROGRAMS

The degree programs of Armstrong State College are presented in this catalog by school, by division, and by department. The College is organized into three schools, each administered by a dean, and two non-school affiliated departments. The degrees offered by each school and division are listed below:

School of Arts and Sciences

Degree	Department
Associate of Arts	Interdepartmental
Associate of Applied Science	
Criminal Justice	Government
Bachelor of Arts	
Art	Art and Music
Drama/Speech	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts
English	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts
History	History
Music	Art and Music
Political Science	Government
Psychology	Social and Behavioral Sciences
Bachelor of General Studies	Interdepartmental
Bachelor of Music Education	Art and Music
Bachelor of Science	
Biology	Biology
Chemistry	Chemistry and Physics
Computer Science	Mathematics and Computer Science
Criminal Justice	Government
Mathematical Sciences	Mathematics and Computer Science
Physical Sciences	Chemistry and Physics
Master of Arts	
History	History
Master of Science	
Criminal Justice	Government

School of Education

Division of Curriculum and Instruction

Degree
Bachelor of Science in Education
Early Elementary Education
Middle School Education

Secondary School Education

- *Business Education
- Social Science Education (History)
- Social Science Education (Political Science)

All Levels (K-12) Degree Programs

- Art Education
- Speech Correction

Other Degree Programs

The Division of Curriculum and Instruction works cooperatively with the Division of Physical Education and Athletics in providing the Bachelor of Science in Education in Physical Education as an all levels (P-12) program. Also, working with departments in the School of Arts and Sciences, the Division helps provide B.A. or B.S. degrees with teacher certification in the secondary fields of Biology, Chemistry, English, History, Mathematical Sciences, and Political Science (see the departmental sections in the Arts and Sciences listings for degree particulars).

Master of Education

Early Elementary Education

Middle School Education

Secondary Education

- *Business Education
- English
- Mathematics
- Science Education
- Social Studies

Special Education

- Behavior Disorders
- Learning Disabilities
- Speech/Language Pathology

*Offered in conjunction with Savannah State College.

Division of Health and Physical Education

Bachelor of Science in Education

- Physical Education

School of Health Professions

Degree	Department
Associate of Science	
Dental Hygiene	Dental Hygiene
Nursing	Associate Degree Nursing
Radiologic Technologies	Radiologic Technologies
Respiratory Therapy	Respiratory Therapy
Bachelor of Health Science	Health Science
Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education	Dental Hygiene
Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology	Medical Technology
Bachelor of Science in Nursing	Baccalaureate Nursing
Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy	Physical Therapy
Master of Health Science	Health Science
Master of Science in Nursing	Baccalaureate Nursing





SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

The School of Graduate Studies

Graduate programs at Armstrong State College are designed to provide students with the opportunity and resources to enhance their educational, professional, and cultural backgrounds while improving their professional skills and competence. Graduate programs encourage scholarly inquiry through the appropriate application of valid research methods.

Armstrong State College is authorized to grant degrees in the following graduate programs:

Master of Arts

History

Master of Science

Criminal Justice

Master of Health Science

Master of Science in Nursing

Master of Education

Elementary Education

Middle Grades Education

Special Education

- Behavior Disorders
- Learning Disorders
- Speech/Language Pathology

Secondary Education

- Business Education
- English Education
- Mathematics Education
- Science Education
- Social Science Education

Additional graduate courses are taught by Georgia Southern University and Savannah State College on the ASC campus.

Admission to Graduate Study

Graduates of colleges or universities accredited by the proper regional accrediting association may apply for admission to the School of Graduate Studies. Admission is restricted to include only those students whose academic records indicate that they can successfully undertake graduate work.

Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog

Please refer to the Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog for additional information related to admission procedures and requirements. The Graduate Catalog also contains information on graduate programs, graduate courses, the graduate faculty, financial aid opportunities, and academic standards and regulations.

Copies of the graduate catalog are available from:

School of Graduate Studies

Armstrong State College

Savannah, GA 31419

(912) 927-5377

Office of Admissions

Armstrong State College

Savannah, GA 31419

(912) 927-5277

800-633-2349

Immunization Requirements

In order to comply with the University System of Georgia policies, all new students attending Armstrong State College will be required to submit a Certificate of Immunization for measles, mumps, and rubella prior to registering for classes.





SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Adams, Joseph V., Dean
Harris, Henry E., Assistant Dean

Philosophy and Goals

Through its faculty, laboratory facilities, and other instructional resources, the School of Arts and Sciences offers students a broad range of educational opportunity in curricula ranging from Anthropology to Zoology.

As a foundation for baccalaureate programs, the School provides the core curriculum of the College – courses in the arts, humanities, and mathematics, as well as the sciences and social sciences, which are required of all students regardless of major. (For details, please see the section on "Degree Requirements" in this *Catalog*.) Beyond these basics, School curricula enable students to pursue specialized studies in a discipline, which provides a solid grounding in the field by probing its theory, methodology, and broader implications. Finally, major programs generally culminate in a "senior experience" – e.g., an internship, a capstone course, or a senior thesis – which is designed to help students comprehend their field as a whole.

In summary, Arts and Sciences curricula are designed to sharpen critical thinking and problem-solving skills and to cultivate such ethical sensitivity as will (1) equip students for careers, (2) provide a firm foundation for graduate study, and (3) educate for living. To this end many departments have active student professional or honorary societies. Moreover, the School of Arts and Sciences seeks to complement classroom instruction by offering an annual schedule of cultural events in liberal arts and sciences, such as lectures, field trips, faculty and student recitals or concerts, plays and exhibits – most of which are opened to the general public. More than one hundred such events are presented each year. In addition to supporting the overall mission of the College to serve the community beyond the campus, such events persuasively demonstrate for students how greatly all are enriched when curriculum comes to life.

Organization and Degrees

The School of Arts and Sciences includes the departments of Art and Music; Biology; Chemistry and Physics; Government; History; Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts; Mathematics and Computer Science; Social and Behavioral Sciences; Learning Support; and Military Science.

Undergraduate degree programs:

Associate in Arts

Associate of Applied Science in Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Arts with majors in:

Art

Drama/Speech

English

History

Music

Political Science

Psychology

Bachelor of General Studies

Bachelor of Music Education

Bachelor of Science with majors in:

Biology

Chemistry

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Mathematical Sciences

Applied Physics

Further particulars on the undergraduate liberal arts programs are found in the section devoted to each department; Learning Support and Military Science are detailed in the chapter on "special programs".

Several liberal arts degrees are offered in cooperation with the School of Education and provide teacher certification. These are shown below; however, please note the more comprehensive list of certification programs in the School of Education section of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (with teacher certification) with majors in:

English
History
Political Science

Bachelor of Science (with teacher certification) with majors in:

Biology
Chemistry
Mathematical Sciences

All teacher education programs are approved by the Georgia State Professional Standards Commission and are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Graduate degrees are offered by Armstrong State College. For particulars, see the Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog.

Minor Concentrations of Study

The following minors are offered by departments within the School of Arts and Sciences. Students may include one or more of these in their programs of study as circumstances may permit.

Anthropology

Art

Biology

Botany

Chemistry

Communications

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Drama/Speech

Economics

Engineering Science

English

Film

Foreign Language

History

Historical Archaeology

Human Biology

International Studies

Legal Studies

Linguistics

Mathematics

Mental Health

Military Science

Music

Organizational Psychology

Philosophy

Physical Sciences

Physics

Political Science

Preservation Studies

Psychology

Public Administration

Public History

Russian Studies

Sociology

Zoology

General Studies

Director: Dr. Grace Martin
Social and Behavioral Sciences

Coordinator: Dr. Donald Anderson

Associate and baccalaureate degree programs in General Studies, emphasizing a liberal arts education, are operated under the general supervision of the Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences and under the immediate direction of the head of Social and Behavioral Sciences. Curriculum guidance for these programs is provided by the General Studies Degree Program Committee. Interested students should contact the General Studies Coordinator.

The Bachelor of General Studies degree is also available at the Brunswick Center on the Brunswick College campus in Brunswick, Ga. Interested persons should contact the coordinator of the Brunswick Center or the General Studies Coordinator on the Armstrong campus.

For the two-year degree of Associate in Arts, a student must complete at least 30 hours of the required course work and 45 quarter hours of all coursework in this program at Armstrong State College. The program is designed to provide a substantial liberal education as a base for upper division specialization.

Certain courses may be exempted by examination.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN ARTS

	Hours
A. General Requirements	63
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
2. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; HIS 251 or 252	10
2. POS 113 and one course selected from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	10
Area V	3
1. PE 103 or 108	1
2. Two activity courses	2
B. Courses in the Concentration and/or Electives	30
These courses may be specified by a department or may be electives.	
Students planning work toward a baccalaureate degree should select	
courses that meet listed requirements of that degree program.	
C. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
<hr style="width: 100px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> TOTAL 93	

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES

At least four quarters prior to anticipated graduation, students must submit a degree proposal to the General Studies Coordinator for approval.

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. Two courses selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201; two courses in any foreign language through the 200 level ..	10

3. One or two courses selected from: ANT 201; CS 115, 120, 142; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5-10
4. One or two courses selected from: BIO 101, 102; BOT 203; CHE 121, 122; CHE 128, 129; CHE 201, 202; CHE 211; PHY 211, 212, 213; PHY 217, 218, 219; PHS 121, 122; ZOO 204, 208, 209	5-10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
NOTE: Certain preceding courses may be exempted by examination with credit awarded. Also, if a physical science sequence is used to satisfy Area II, then a biological science must be chosen in Area IV. The converse is also true.	
Other Requirements	95
1. A minimum of 35 hours at the 300 level.	
2. A maximum of 40 hours in any one discipline excluding courses taken under section A.	
3. No more than two "D's" are allowed in the General Studies section.	
4. Fifteen of the 30 General Studies hours must be completed at Armstrong.	
General Studies	30
Courses at the 200 or above level	
1. Humanities	5-10
American civilization, art, comparative literature, English or American literature, history, music, philosophy.	
2. Social Sciences	5-10
Anthropology, criminal justice, economics, geography, political science, psychology, public history, sociology.	
3. Mathematics and Natural Sciences	5-10
Astronomy, biology, botany, chemistry, entomology, geology, mathematics, meteorology, oceanography, physics, zoology.	
4. Communication Arts	5-10
Computer science, drama/speech, film, foreign languages, journalism, linguistics.	
Area of Concentration (Any University System approved minor)	20-29
Electives	36-45
5. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

Art and Music

Faculty

* Anderson, James, Department Head

Cato, Tom

Harris, Robert

Green, Rachel

* Jensen, John

* Jensen, Linda

Keith, William

Schmidt, John

* Schultz, Lucinda

Vogelsang, Kevin

Wacker, Johnathan

White, Christopher

* Graduate Faculty

The Department of Art and Music offers concentrations in art and in music in support of the Associate in Arts degree and offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with majors in art and music, the Bachelor of Music Education degree, and in cooperation with the Department of Secondary Education, the Bachelor of Science in Art Education.

Placement Examinations

Transfer and new students in music must take placement examinations as appropriate in applied music, music theory, and music history. Acceptance of transfer credit towards graduation requirements in each area is contingent upon the results of the examination.

Transfer students in art will be required to take a placement examination in art history. Additionally, coursework at other institutions in studio art may not be counted towards graduation until a portfolio of artwork is submitted demonstrating competency in those areas in which classes have been completed.

Additional Requirements for Music Majors

There are a variety of departmental policies and regulations which affect music majors. Included are requirements for recital attendance, ensemble participation, piano proficiency, recital participation, applied music levels, and the Rising Junior Applied Music Examination. A copy of *A Handbook of Policies and Regulations for Music Majors* will be given to each music student.

Please see the "Fees" section of this catalog for information on applied music fees.

Directed Individual Studies (DIS)

Directed Individual Studies (DIS) have a distinctly useful place in the Arts and Music curriculum. The intent of the DIS is for an enrichment experience that otherwise is unavailable in the classroom. Normally, regular curriculum coursework should not be completed by individual study.

However, if a regular course is to be taught by individual study, the following criteria must be met before approval may be granted by the department head: 1) the course must not have been offered during the preceding three quarters nor be scheduled during the succeeding three quarters; 2) the student must gain the approval of the anticipated instructor; 3) transient students must gain the permission of not only the department head, but the dean of faculty, and of the college from which the student comes; and 4) the student must demonstrate, in writing, that a hardship will exist if permission is denied, for the student to take an individual study.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ART

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; PHI 201; MUS 200	5*
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 220 or 290	10
2. Lab Science Sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. ART 111, 112, 201, 202, 213	25
2. MUS 200	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5

B. Courses in the Major Field	40
1. ART 204, 313, 330, 340, 370, 413, 470	35
2. One from: ART 271, 272, 273	5*
C. Special Course Requirements	20
1. Foreign language sequence through 103	15
2. PHI 400	5
D. Electives	35
Recommend ART 271, 272, 273*	
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 196

*(May not be duplicated with major field, Area I, and elective requirements.)

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN MUSIC

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101,102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 290	10
2. Lab Science Sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. MUS 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213	18
2. MUS 140	6
3. MUS 256 or 254	6
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	33
1. MUS 240, 281, 340, 371, 372, 373	24
2. Two Courses from MUS 312, 361, 412	6
3. One Course from MUS 416, 425, 427	3
C. Track Options	38
A minimum of 5 hours must be non-music electives in the School of Arts and Sciences.	
1. General Track: Electives	38
One of the following performance/composition tracks.	
Prerequisite: Departmental Permission Only.	
2. Keyboard Performance	
MUS 258, 440, 420, 421	14
Electives	24
3. Vocal Performance	
MUS 217, 218, 219, 414, 415	16
Electives	22
4. Wind Instrument Performance	
MUS 440, 481	9
One course from MUS 312, 361, 412	3*
One course from MUS 432 or 433	3

Electives	23
5. Composition	
MUS 422	12
One course from MUS 312, 361, 412	3*
Electives	23
D. Special Course Requirements	25
1. ART 271, 272, 273 (may not be duplicated with Area I requirement) ..	10
2. Foreign language sequence through 103	15
3. RECITAL PERFORMANCES (determined by option 3)	0
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL
	197

*(May not be duplicated with Major Field Requirements)

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 290	10
2. Laboratory Science Sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200	5
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201	5
3. MUS 111, 112, 113, 140	15
4. MUS 254 or 256	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	76-79
1. MUS 211, 212, 213, 236, 237, 238, 239, 281	20
2. MUS 240, 340	12
3. MUS 312, 330, 331, 361	14
4. MUS 371, 372, 373	9
5. MUS 254 or 256	6
6. One of the following emphases:	
A. Choral Emphasis	17
MUS 217, 218, 353, 423, 427, 480	
Choice of 3 credits of secondary piano or voice	
B. Instrumental Emphasis	15
MUS 227, 352, 416, 424, 481	
MUS 130 (3 qtrs. of a second applied wind or percussion instrument)	
C. Elementary Music Emphasis	16
Choose 2 of the following secondary applied areas:	
MUS 130 (2 hrs.), 130 (2 hrs.), 224 (2 hrs.), 217, 332	
Choice of: MUS 353, 423, 427, or 352, 424, 416	

C. Professional Sequence	25
1. EXC 310; EDN 335, 471, 472, 473	25
D. Special Course Requirements	0
One half of senior recital	0
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	202-205

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN ARTS
(With Concentrations in Art or Music)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	63
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 200, 201	5
Area II	20
1. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
2. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114 or 115 or 192; HIS 251 or 252	10
2. POS 113 and one course selected from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	10
Area V	3
1. PE 103 or 108	1
2. Two activity courses	2
B. Courses in the Concentration	
Art	25
1. ART 111, 112	10
2. One course selected from: ART 271, 272, 273	5
3. Two courses selected from: ART 201, 202, 204, 211, 213, 314, 316, 330, 331, 340, 362, 363, 364, 370, 413	10
Music	29
1. MUS 111, 112, 113	9
2. Applied Music (six hours in one area)	6
3. Music Ensemble 256, 254	6
4. Music History and Literature	8
5. Piano Proficiency	0
6. MUS 000 (Recital Attendance)	0

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN
EDUCATION IN ART EDUCATION**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 290	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5

Area IV	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201	5
3. ART 111, 112, 213	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117.....	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Teaching Concentration	63-68
1. ART 201, 202, 204	15
2. ART 271, 272, 273**	10-15
3. ART 313, 314, 330, 340, 350, 351, 370, 400	38
4. Elective	5
C. Professional Sequence	25
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 471, 472, 473	25
D. Electives	0-5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	<hr/>
	TOTAL 194- 199

**May not be duplicated in Area I.

Minor Concentrations

Minor concentrations in art and music are available through the Department of Art and Music. The requirements for each are:

	Hours
Concentration in Art	25
1. ART 111, 112	10
2. One course selected from: ART 271, 272, 273	5
3. Two courses selected from: ART 201, 202, 204, 211, 213, 314, 330, 331, 340, 362, 363, 364, 370, 413	10
Concentration in Music	29
1. MUS 111, 112, 113	9
2. Applied Music (six hours in one area)	6
3. Music Ensemble 251 or 254	6
4. Music History and Literature	8
5. MUS 000 (recital attendance)	0

Art Offerings

Unless stated otherwise, courses are open to non-art majors.

- ART 111 Basic Design I (4-2-5)**
An introduction to two-dimensional design and graphic communication.
- ART 112 Basic Design II (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or better in ART 111 or permission of instructor.
The fundamentals of three-dimensional design introduced through sculptural projects in various media.
- ART 200 Introduction to the Visual Arts (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
A study of artistic theories, styles, media and techniques and their application in masterworks of art from all ages. Not recommended for art majors.
- ART 201 Painting I (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 111 or ART 213 or permission of the instructor.
A basic course in acrylic painting from observed and secondary sources.

- ART 202 Painting II (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 201 or permission of the instructor. A continuation of Painting I with an increasing emphasis on student selected painting problems.
- ART 204 Introduction to Photography (4-2-5)**
Offered on demand.
Introduction to black and white photographic aesthetics and processes. Including study of the mechanical-optical functions of cameras and enlargers as well as printing and processing of film in a controlled environment.
- ART 211 Graphic Design (4-2-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: ART 111 or permission of the instructor.
The fundamentals of visual communication including design, layout, typography and reproduction as related to modern advertising techniques.
- ART 213 Drawing I (4-2-5)**
A fundamental course emphasizing representational drawing from still-life, landscape, and figural form.
- ART 215 Computer Art (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 111.
An introduction to the computer technology and software used in image making and manipulation, and in graphic design. The computer, as another tool for making images, will be considered in relation to its own unique output characteristics and to the means in which computer images might be executed in more traditional media.
- ART 240 Arts and Crafts (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: none.
An introduction to the terminology and techniques used in a variety of craft media including batik, weaving, and jewelry. Includes a historical review of Decorative Arts in the twentieth century.
- ART 271 History of Art (5-0-5)**
A survey of the visual arts, painting, sculpture, and architecture, in Western Civilization from prehistory to the Late Middle Ages.
- ART 272 History of Art II (5-0-5)**
Italian Renaissance through Rococo art.
- ART 273 History of Art III (5-0-5)**
Modern Art, the late eighteenth through the twentieth centuries.
- ART 303 Oil Painting (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 201 or permission of the instructor.
Introduction to the techniques and special qualities of oil paint and associated variations of the mediums.
- ART 304 Watercolor Painting (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 201 or permission of the instructor. An exploration of traditional and experimental approaches to transparent watercolor medium.
- ART 305 Art Criticism (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 273 or permission of the instructor. The study and practice of visual art criticism in the context of modern critical approaches.
- ART 313 Drawing II (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 213 or permission of the instructor.
A continuation of Drawing I with emphasis on figuration, composition, and color.
- ART 314 Intermediate Photography (3-3-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: ART 204 or permission of the instructor.
A continuation of the study of the aesthetics and processes in black and white photography.
- ART 315 Color Photography (3-3-5)**
No Prerequisite.
An introduction of the principles, aesthetics, and print processes of color photography.

- ART 316 Hand Colored and Manipulated Silver Print (3-3-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: ART 204, or permission of the instructor.
Exploration of a variety of media and techniques to enhance and alter a silver print.
- ART 317 Experimentation in Photography (3-3-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 204 or permission of instructor.
A course designed for students who have basic knowledge of 35 mm camera operations and black and white darkroom procedures and an interest in the use of photographic images as a part of a broad vocabulary of imagery processes. Students will explore experimental processes including solarization, negative prints, photograms, double exposures, reticulation of negatives, cliché verre, as well as non-silver processes such as gum bichromate, cyanotype, and van dyke brown.
- ART 320 Art for the Elementary Teacher (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
A study, with studio experience, of materials and methods for teaching art at the elementary school level.
- ART 330 Ceramics I (4-2-5)**
Introduction to fundamentals of wheel thrown pottery, handbuilding techniques and ceramic sculpture. Emphasis is on decoration, form, craftsmanship and creativity. Traditional glazing and firing techniques as well as an exploration into non-traditional methods of coloring and construction.
- ART 331 Pottery Techniques (4-2-5)**
Emphasis in on techniques of pottery utilizing the potter's wheel.
- ART 333 Ceramic Sculpture (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Ceramics I or permission of instructor.
Emphasis is on developing ideas into large scale ceramic sculpture. Individual attention and direction is facilitated. Projects may include pottery, the figure, abstractions, wall relief and mixed media construction.
- ART 335 Glaze Experimentation (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: ART 330 or permission of instructor.
This course is designed to teach students about raw materials and chemicals used in glazes, glaze formulation, and firing glazes in oxidation, reduction, and raku kilns.
- ART 340 Printmaking I (4-2-5)**
An introduction to basic printmaking ideas and terminology. Projects will include one or more of the following: linoleum, woodblock, intaglio, silkscreen and non-traditional methods of making prints.
- ART 350 Art In the Lower School (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.
The analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching art in the elementary school.
- ART 351 Art In the Middle and Upper School (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.
The analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching art in junior and senior high school.
- ART 362 Enameling/Jewelry Making (4-2-5)**
Offered on demand.
Introduction of process in the production of a variety of enameled art works, and of processes in the making of jewelry, both handmade and cast.
- ART 363 Batik/Textile Design (4-2-5)**
Offered on demand.
Exploration of a variety of processes used in applying original designs to fabric.
- ART 364 Fibers Construction (4-2-5)**
Offered on demand.
Development of processes used in on and off techniques in weaving and in contemporary fiber wall hangings.

- ART 366 Papermaking (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Art 112 or permission of the instructor.
An intermediate crafts course which explores the processes, techniques, and historical significance of papermaking. Emphasis will be placed on the production of both two-dimensional and three-dimensional pieces.
- ART 370 Figure Sculpture I (4-2-5)**
An introduction to basic sculpture ideas, terminology, and processes. Emphasis will be placed on working with the human figure utilizing clay and other media.
- ART 371 Sculpture Materials (4-2-5)**
This course is an introduction to additive and subtractive sculpture techniques. Emphasis will be placed on a variety of sculptural imagery and media including wood construction, carving, and mixed media.
- ART 400 Seminar In Art Education (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.
A survey of current trends in instructional and research techniques.
- ART 413 Drawing III (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 313 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of Drawing II with increasingly complex problems in concept, design, and technique.
- ART 414 Figure Drawing (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Art 313 or permission of the instructor.
A continuation of Art 313 with special emphasis on the human figure as structure and expressive form in dry and aqueous media.
- ART 462 Museum Studies (4-2-5)**
Spring, 1994.
A survey of the development of museums in the United States and of the ethics and practices of the museum profession, to include collections management, planning, outreach, and public education.
- ART 470 Senior Portfolio (1-6-5)**
Each student will develop a body of work in the medium of choice that demonstrates a consistent theme or approach. This course is taken in preparation for the Senior Portfolio Review and Exhibition.
- ART 489 Selected Studies In Art (V-V(1-5))**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
Varied course offerings designed to meet special institutional and community needs. May be repeated for credit.
- ART 490 Directed Individual Study (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: See departmental statement.
- ART 491 Internship (V-V-(1-4-5))**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department head and an overall grade point average of 2.5.
The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study, work, and/or research. Projects usually encompass the entire academic quarter and are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and his/her faculty supervisor.
- ART 495 Special Problems (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: 15 hours of coursework in a selected studio area.
The special problems courses consisting of visual arts studies to be mutually agreed upon by consultation between the instructor and student.

Applied Music Offerings

Unless stated otherwise, courses are open to non-music majors.

- MUS 130 Applied Music (one credit)**
Prerequisite: Sufficient music background, determined by audition of MUS 110.
One twenty-five minute lesson per week in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice, or woodwinds. Applicable to a music degree only for a secondary applied credit. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 140 Applied Music (two credits)**
Prerequisite: Open to music majors and a limited number of non-majors by audition only.
Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 240 Applied Music (two credits)**
Prerequisite: Competency at the MUS 140 level as determined by jury examination. Music majors only.
Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 340 Applied Music (two credits)**
Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Rising Junior Applied Music Examination. Music majors only.
Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 440 Applied Music (two credits)**
Prerequisite: Competency at the MUS 340 level as determined by jury examination. Music majors only
Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.

Music Offerings

- MUS 000 Recital Attendance (0-V-0)**
A requirement for music majors and minors which consists of attendance at a designated number of concerts/recitals each quarter.
- MUS 110 Basic Music Theory (3-0-3)**
An introduction to music theory for students needing skills for MUS 111. May not be used for credit toward a degree in music.
- MUS 111 Elementary Theory I (3-2-3)**
Fall. Prerequisite: MUS 110 or equivalent by examination.
An introduction to the basic theoretical principles of music including sightsinging, ear-training and keyboard harmony.
- MUS 112 Elementary Theory II (3-2-3)**
Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 111 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of MUS 111 with emphasis on part-writing and diatonic material.
- MUS 113 Elementary Theory III (3-2-3)**
Spring. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 112 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of MUS 112 introducing seventh chords and diatonic modulation.
- MUS 114 Jazz Improvisation I (2-0-2)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 113 or permission of instructor.
Emphasis on basic jazz literature, chord symbol, melodic patterns, ear training, melodic concepts and analysis of improvised solos.
- MUS 200 Introduction to Music Literature (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring.
A course designed to help the student understand music by means of analysis of style, forms, and media of musical expression.

- MUS 201 Understanding Jazz (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand.
A non-technical survey of jazz performers and styles with emphasis on recorded literature. The course will examine elements of jazz such as improvisation, instrumentation and rhythm and trace their development from New Orleans to contemporary fusion music.
- MUS 202 Survey of Rock Music (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand.
A non-technical survey of rock music and its styles with emphasis on recorded literature.
- MUS 203 Popular Music In 20th Century America (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand.
A survey of popular music from ragtime to present. Examination of popular music and its relationship to American culture.
- MUS 211 Intermediate Theory I (3-2-3)**
Fall. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 113 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of MUS 113 with emphasis on chromatic harmony.
- MUS 212 Intermediate Theory II (3-2-3)**
Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 211 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of MUS 211.
- MUS 213 Intermediate Theory III (3-2-3)**
Spring. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 212 or permission of instructor.
A continuation of MUS 212 with emphasis on twentieth century techniques.
- MUS 214 Jazz Improvisation II (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: MUS 114 or permission of the instructor.
Emphasis on the analysis and performance of intermediate jazz literature and composition in contemporary styles.
- MUS 217 English and Italian Lyric Diction (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
A study of the Internatioknal Phonetic Alphabet and the phonetics of Standard American English and Italian for singing.
- MUS 218 Latin and German Lyric Diction (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or better in MUS 217.
Orientation of the phonetics of liturgical Latin and German for singing by means of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
- MUS 219 French Lyric Diction (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or better in MUS 217.
Orientation of the phonetics of French for singing by means of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
- MUS 224 Class Guitar (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand.
Designed for the development of basicskills in playing the guitar for accompanying. Focuses on chorded styles and their application to music such as folk songs and popular music.
- MUS 226 Class Piano I, II, III (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Students enrolling in II or III must have received a grade of "C" or higher in the preceding class.
A study of keyboard techniques with emphasis on the skills needed to fulfill the piano proficiency requirement.
- MUS 227 Class Voice (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music major status or permission of the instructor.
A study of voice production techniques with practical application to standard song literature. Not open to students whose principal instrument is voice.

- MUS 228 Class Piano for Non-Music Majors (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
An applied study of keyboard literature and techniques at the beginning and elementary levels. An elective course, open only to non-music majors, which meets in the electronic piano laboratory. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 236 Brass Methods (0-2)**
Offered on demand. Music majors only.
An introduction to the principles of brass instrument performance and pedagogy.
- MUS 237 Woodwind Methods (0-4-2)**
Offered on demand. Music majors only.
An introduction to the principles of woodwind instrument performance and pedagogy.
- MUS 238 Percussion Methods (0-4-2)**
Offered on demand. Music majors only.
An introduction to the principles of percussion instrument performance and pedagogy.
- MUS 239 String & Guitar Methods (0-4-2)**
Offered on demand. Music majors only.
An introduction to the principles of string and guitar performance and pedagogy.
- MUS 250 Pep Band (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter. Open to qualified students.
A group to provide spirit music at school athletic functions. May be taken for academic credit, at most, four times.
- MUS 251 Concert Band (0-2-1)**
Open to qualified students.
Repertoire to be selected from the standard literature for symphonic band. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.
- MUS 252 Jazz Ensemble (0-2-1)**
Open to qualified students.
Repertoire to be selected from a variety of jazz styles and periods. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.
- MUS 253 Armstrong Singers (0-2-1)**
Membership open to all students by audition. Jazz Choir. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.
- MUS 254 Concert Choir (0-3-1)**
Membership open to all students. Ability to read music desired but not required.
Repertoire to be selected each quarter from the standard choral concert literature.
There will be public performances each quarter.
- MUS 255 Chamber Ensemble (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand.
Open to all qualified students in the performance media of brass, woodwind, string, keyboard, voice, and percussion instruments.
- MUS 256 Wind Ensemble (0-3-1)**
Offered on demand. Permission of instructor only
Repertoire to be selected from the standard wind ensemble literature. Public performances are part of the course requirement.
- MUS 257 Opera Workshop (0-2-1)**
Offered on demand. Preparation and performance of work or excerpts of works from the operatic repertoire.
- MUS 258 Keyboard Accompanying (1-2-2)**
Offered on demand. Music majors only.
A study of the basic principles of accompaniment.
- MUS 259 Oratorio Chorus (0-2-1)**
Membership open to all.
Evening rehearsals. Literature to be selected from the larger choral works. Ability to read music not required. Public performances are part of the course requirement.

- MUS 281 Conducting (3-0-3)**
Fall. Prerequisite: MUS 113. Music majors only.
An introduction to the techniques of conducting and interpretation.
- MUS 312 Form and Analysis (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.
The study of the principles of form in music and techniques of harmonic analysis.
- MUS 320 Music for the Elementary Teacher (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
A study of the materials and methods for teaching general music in the elementary classroom. Not for music majors.
- MUS 330 Music In the Lower School (4-0-4)**
Music majors only.
A course for music majors emphasizing analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching music in the lower school.
- MUS 331 Music In the Middle and Upper School (4-0-4)**
Music majors only.
A course for music majors emphasizing analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching music in the middle and senior high schools.
- MUS 332 Music in the Lower School II (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: A "C" or better in MUS 330.
A continuation of MUS 330 with special emphasis on specific pedagogical strategies in teaching elementary music.
- MUS 352 Band Methods (2-1-2)**
Prerequisite: MUS 281 and one course selected from MUS 236, 237, or 238.
A course dealing with the organization and development of school band ensembles and problems of teaching all levels of instrumental music. Includes a laboratory experience designed to allow students to apply techniques and strategies to ensemble rehearsals.
- MUS 353 Choral Methods (2-1-2)**
Prerequisite: MUS 281 and one course selected from MUS 236, 237, or 238.
A course dealing with the organization and development of school choral ensembles and problems of choral singing. Includes a laboratory experience designed to allow students to apply techniques and strategies to ensemble rehearsals.
- MUS 361 Orchestration and Arranging (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.
An introduction to the techniques of arranging and scoring for vocal and instrumental ensembles.
- MUS 371 Music History I (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 113 and MUS 200.
The history of music in Western Civilization from its origins through the Renaissance.
- MUS 372 Music History II (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 113 and MUS 200.
The history of music in Western Civilization in the Baroque and Classic Periods.
- MUS 373 Music History III (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 113 and MUS 200.
The history of music in Western Civilization in the Romantic Period and in the 20th century.
- MUS 411 Composition (V-V-2)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 412 Counterpoint (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.
A study of contrapuntal practices of 18th century music.

- MUS 414 Song Literature I (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Music majors only.
A survey of German and Italian song literature.
- MUS 415 Song Literature II (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Music majors only.
A survey of French and English song literature.
- MUS 416 Topics In Instrumental Repertoire and Pedagogical Techniques (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Junior status or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
A survey of instrumental literature and teaching techniques for brass, guitar, percussion, or woodwind instruments.
- MUS 420 Piano Literature I (3-0-3)**
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of piano literature of the Baroque and Classic periods.
- MUS 421 Piano Literature II (3-0-3)**
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of piano literature of the Romantic and Contemporary periods.
- MUS 422 Opera Literature (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 200.
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of the lyric theatre from Baroque to the present.
- MUS 423 Choral Repertoire (2-1-2)**
Prerequisite: MUS 281 and one course selected from MUS 236, 237, or 238.
A survey of literature and related performance practice for school choral ensembles. Includes a laboratory situation designed to allow students to experience teaching the literature and applying performance practice concepts in an ensemble setting.
- MUS 424 Band Repertoire (2-1-2)**
Prerequisite: MUS 281 and one course selected from MUS 236, 237, or 238.
A survey of literature and related performance practice for school instrumental ensembles. Includes a laboratory situation designed to allow students to experience teaching the literature and to apply performance practice concepts in an ensemble setting.
- MUS 425 Piano Pedagogy (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music majors only.
A study of pedagogical techniques of the piano and a survey of literature suited for teaching purposes.
- MUS 427 Vocal Pedagogy (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand.
A study of pedagogical techniques of the voice and a survey of literature suited for teaching purposes.
- MUS 428 Marching Band Techniques (2-0-2)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music majors only or permission of the instructor.
A study of techniques used in show design and instruction of the high school marching band.
- MUS 429 Art Song (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of the art song from its origins to the present day.
- MUS 432 Symphonic Music Literature (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of symphonic music from its origins to the present day.
- MUS 433 Instrumental Chamber Music Literature (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.
A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of instrumental chamber music from its origins to the present day.

- MUS 480** **Advanced Choral Conducting (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: MUS 281, 312, 361. Music majors only.
Advanced techniques for the choral conductor.
- MUS 481** **Advanced Instrumental Conducting (3-0-3)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: MUS 281, 312, 261. Music majors only.
Advanced techniques for the instrumental conductor.
- MUS 489** **Selected Studies In Music (V-V-(1-5))**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
Varied course offerings designed to meet special institutional and community needs. May be repeated for credit.
- MUS 490** **Directed Individual Study (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: See departmental statement. Music majors only.
- MUS 491** **Internship (V-V-(1-5))**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department head and an overall grade point average of 2.5.
The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study, work, and/or research. Projects usually encompass the entire academic quarter and are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and his/her faculty supervisor.

Biology

Faculty

Relyea, Kenneth, Department Head

Awong-Taylor, Judy
* Beumer, Ronald
Brower, Moonyean
Guillou, Laurent
Hyde, Linda
Kempke, Suzanne

Khan, Ritin
Larson, Brett
Thorne, Francis
Wynn, Gail

* Graduate Faculty

The major in biology consists of BIO 101, BIO 102, BOT 203 and ZOO 204, and at least 40 quarter hours credit in biology courses (BIO, BOT, ZOO) numbered 300 or above. The majority of the courses in the major numbered 300 or above must be taken in the Biology Department at Armstrong State College.

Each student acquiring a major in biology must include in his/her program the following courses: BIO 360, 370, 480; BOT 410 or ZOO 510; one course in botany numbered 300 or above, other than BOT 410; and one course in zoology numbered 300 or above, other than ZOO 510. If credit for any of the first three required units is transferred to Armstrong from another college, the department may require that it be validated by examination.

In addition, biology majors must complete elementary statistics and the course sequence in organic chemistry (15 quarter hours). The course in general college physics (15 quarter hours) is strongly recommended and should be considered essential for those who expect to continue the study of biology beyond the B.S. degree.

To be eligible for a B.S. degree in biology the student must have a grade of at least "C" for all biology courses.

Beginning students who have successfully completed strong courses in biology in high school may take examinations for advanced placement or for credit for BIO 101 and/or 102. Arrangements to take these examinations may be made with the head of the department.

In order to receive Core Curriculum credits for the biology laboratory science sequence by taking biology in the Savannah State-Armstrong exchange program, a student must take the ENTIRE sequence of ten quarter hours either at Armstrong State College or at Savannah State College.

By careful use of electives a student majoring in biology may concurrently acquire a second major in chemistry (i.e., he or she may take a "double major"). This program is recommended for preprofessional students. It does require 10 to 20 quarter hours credit above the minimum required for graduation. Ask the department head for additional information.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. BIO 101; 102	10
2. MAT 101 (or 103 or 206 if examination allows) and MAT 220	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101, SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. CHE 128, 129; BOT 203 and ZOO 204	20
2. Two courses from: natural sciences, Mathematics, foreign language ..	10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement: HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	40
1. BIO 360, 370, 480; BOT 410 or ZOO 510	20
2. Electives at the 300-400 level selected from biology, botany, and zoology. Electives must include one BOT course other than BOT 410 and one ZOO course other than ZOO 410	20
C. Courses in Related Fields	15
CHE 341, 342, 343	15
D. Electives	35
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 191

SPECIAL NOTES:

- (1) Biology majors should take BIO 101 and BIO 102 during the freshman year, and BOT 203 and ZOO 204 during the sophomore year. CHE 128 and 129 should be completed by the end of spring quarter of the sophomore year.
- (2) The biology major should complete organic chemistry (CHE 341, 342, 343) no later than the end of the junior year as it is prerequisite or corequisite to some physiology courses.
- (3) Students who may wish to enter graduate school are advised that PHY 211, 212, 213, and foreign language to third quarter proficiency should be considered essential.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY (with teacher certification)

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5

Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 103, or 206	5
2. MAT 220	5
3. BIO 101; 102	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. CHE 128, 129; ZOO 204; MAT 103	20
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
3. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement: HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	45
1. BIO 360, 370, 480; BOT 203	20
2. BOT 410 or ZOO 510	5
3. Electives at the 300-400 level selected from botany and zoology	20
C. Courses in Related Fields	30
1. CHE 341, 342, 343	15
2. Three of AST 301, MET 301, GEO 301, OCE 301, or PHY 211, 212, 213 15	
D. Professional Sequence	40
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 471, 472, 473	35
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201	5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL
	216

MINOR CONCENTRATIONS

The following minor concentrations are available from the Department of Biology. For minors, the student must earn a grade of "C" or better in all courses offered for the minor. Students should be aware that BIO 101, 102 are pre-requisites to all courses listed below except BIO 210 and ZOO 215.

The minors and their requirements are:

	Hours
Biology	20
1. 20 hours of upper division BIO courses chosen from BIO 310, 351, 352, 353, 358, 360, 370, 380, 410, 450, 460, 480	
Botany	20
1. BOT 203	5
2. 3 courses from BOT 305, 323, 510, 425	15
Zoology	20
1. ZOO 204	5
2. 3 courses from ZOO 301, 326, 355, 356, 372, 410, 429, 435	15
Human Biology	20
1. BIO 210 or ZOO 215	5
2. 3 courses from BIO 310, 351, 353, 370, 380, ZOO 330	15

Pre-Professional Programs

Pre Medical/Pre Dental/Pre Veterinary. Students majoring in biology may concurrently complete all premedical, predental, and preveterinary requirements.

Secondary Teaching Certificate in Biology. Students may major in Biology and obtain teaching certification.

Internships. The Department offers a number of internship options in the areas of research, applied biology, and environmental education. It also offers programs in which students can work with physicians, veterinarians, and dentists.

Pre-forestry program with the University of Georgia. A student may complete two years of a pre-forestry curriculum at Armstrong, then transfer to the University of Georgia. After two additional years of coursework, the student may receive a B.S. in Forest Resources.

Pre-forestry/Environmental Management Affiliation with Duke University. In this program, a student may complete three years of study at Armstrong and then may apply for admission to the Duke program. If accepted, the student may complete two additional years at Duke. Upon successfully completing the first year at Duke, the student will receive a B.S. in Biology from Armstrong; after successful completion of the second year, the student will receive a Master of Science degree in either forestry or environmental management from Duke University.

Biotechnology. Students seeking to attain biotechnology credentials appealing to employers in genetic technology industries, forensic science, pharmaceuticals, agriculture, aquaculture, and graduate programs may consider this track within the Biology Major. Pre-medical students, especially those considering biomedical research, will find this track attractive. The student completes the same required courses (BIO 101, 102, BOT 203, ZOO 204, BIO 360, 370, 480 AND EITHER BOT 410 OR ZOO 510) as all other Biology majors, but then chooses BIO 351, 353, and 460 and one elective chosen from BIO 352, 410, BOT 410, ZOO 372, 510, 429, or 435.

Scholarships In Biology

The department offers a limited number of scholarships to Biology majors. Interested students are invited to inquire in the department office for details.

Biology Honors

Students who perform independent biological research and submit acceptable oral and written reports to a departmental committee may be eligible to have "graduated with departmental honors" noted on their official academic records.

To qualify for this honor, students must have at the time of application: 120-150 quarter hours of course work; a minimum college GPA of 3.3; a minimum biology GPA of 3.5 with no grade lower than "C"; and three or more 300-400 level course completed.

The committee will consist of three biology faculty, adding where applicable a biologist from outside the college. The committee will examine students' proposals before projects are undertaken and evaluate the projects at their completion.

Biology Offerings

- BIO 101 Principles of Biology I (4-3-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
Origin and characteristics of living systems, structure and function of cells, biological chemistry, the five kingdom concept (with emphasis on plants), basic principles and global aspects of ecology.
- BIO 102 Principles of Biology II (4-3-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: BIO 101.
Mendelian and modern genetics; evolutionary mechanisms; survey of the animal kingdom; structure, function and development of animal organ systems, with emphasis on vertebrates.

- BIO 210 Microorganisms and Disease (4-3-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisites: CHE 201 or 122 and ZOO 209.
An introduction to the study of microorganisms with primary emphasis on bacteria. The morphology, life history, and importance to public health of representative bacteria, fungi, viruses, and protozoa are considered. Credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.
- BIO 310 Man and the Environment (5-0-5)**
Spring or Winter. Prerequisite: Completion of 75 quarter hours credit in college courses.
Consideration of the interactions between humans and the support systems of the earth which are essential to their existence. Credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.
- BIO 351 Bacteriology (3-4-5)**
Fall. Prerequisites: 10 hours of biological science, CHE 128-129.
A study of the morphology, ecology, classification, and genetics of the bacteria and related micro-organisms, including the viruses.
- BIO 352 Medical Microbiology (3-4-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: BIO 351 and permission of the instructor.
A comprehensive study of the disease-causing microbes in terms of their diagnosis, pathology, and epidemiology.
- BIO 353 Immunology and Serology (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: CHE 128 and 129 or permission of instructor and department head.
A fundamental study of humoral and cellular immunity, the structure and biosynthesis of antibodies, and the interactions between antigens and antibodies. Consideration will be given to allergic states and other immunological diseases.
- BIO 358 Histological Technique (0-10-5)**
Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 101, and 102.
Principles and methods of killing, fixing, embedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting plant and animal materials for study.
- BIO 360 Cell Structure and Function (5-0-5)**
Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 102, CHE 128, 129
An introduction to cell biology including the study of cell ultrastructure, the major physiological processes, cell reproduction and cell differentiation.
- BIO 370 Genetics (3-4-5)**
Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 101, BIO 102 or 112, CHE 128, 129; BIO 351 and junior status recommended.
An introduction to the principles of biological inheritance.
- BIO 380 Human Genetic (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or ZOO 208-209 and CHE 128-129 or CHE 201-202, or CHE 121-122.
An introduction to human inheritance including gene transmission, gene effects upon metabolism, population and quantitative genetics, genetics of sex-determination, pedigree analysis, eugenics, and genetic screening and counseling.
- BIO 410 Cellular Physiology (3-4-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: At least third quarter junior status; two courses in biology numbered 300 or above; and organic chemistry.
A consideration of the functional relationships between microscopic anatomy and cell chemistry, emphasizing permeability, metabolism, and growth.
- BIO 450 Evolution (5-0-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: Major in biology (at least 15 qtr. hrs. credit in biology courses numbered 300 or above).
Modern concepts in organic evolution.

- BIO 460 Molecular Genetics (4-4-5)**
Prerequisite: BOT 203, ZOO 204, BIO 360, and CHE 341.
Detailed study of gene structure and the control of gene expression in prokaryotic, eukaryotic and viral systems, including topics such as replication, recombination, repair, mutagenesis of DNA and RNA synthesis. Recombinant DNA techniques and genetic engineering will be introduced.
- BIO 470/471/472 Seminar (1-0-1)**
Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior Biology majors.
Library research, class presentations, and discussions in selected areas of Biology.
- BIO 480 General Ecology (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: Senior standing and three courses in biology numbered 300 or above.
A survey of the principles of ecology and their application to the welfare of humans, coordinated with a study of populations and communities in the field. Research project and oral and written presentations are required. Ecology is a discipline which draws on information and methods from other areas of biology and science, and constitutes a "capstone" experience for biology students.
- BIO 481 Biology of Marine Organisms (4-3-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: BOT 203, ZOO 204.
Study of the relationship between organisms and abiotic and biotic features of the marine environment. Emphasis on local marine ecosystems. Field trips.
- BIO 490 Research (V-V-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: At least 20 hours credit in biology courses numbered 300 or above; a B average in biology courses and in overall work; consent of department head; agreement of a staff member to supervise work.
Problems to be assigned and work directed by a member of the department. Supervised research including literature search, field and/or laboratory investigation and presentation of an acceptable written report of results. Credit will depend upon the work to be done. Both credit and proposed work must be approved in advance, in writing, by the faculty member to supervise the work and by the department head.
- BIO 495/496 Internship (V-V-(1-5))**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of the Department Head.
The student will be engaged in a biological project sponsored by an outside agency. The project will be selected, supervised, evaluated, and credit hours determined by the student's faculty advisor in consultation with the outside agency. The student must make application during the quarter preceding the internship. No more than 5 (five) hours may be counted toward the major.

Botany Offerings

- BOT 201 Principles of Horticulture (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: None.
Introduction to basic gardening principles with emphasis on plant growth and development as responses to varying environmental conditions. Topics to be covered include plant classification, growth and development, environment, propagation, disease and pest control. This course may be applied as elective credit towards the B.S. degree in biology.
- BOT 203 Survey of the Plant Kingdom (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: BIO 101 and 102.
Morphology and phylogeny of the divisions of the plant kingdom, with emphasis upon the evolution of the land flora.
- BOT 305 Identification of Flowering Plants (0-10-5)**
Spring. Prerequisite: 15 quarter hours of biology.
Studies in the identification of plants with emphasis on local flora.

- BOT 323 Plant Anatomy (3-4-5)**
Fall. Prerequisite: 15 quarter hours of biology.
The origin and development of the organs and tissue systems of vascular plants, and a comparative study of the structure of roots, stems, leaves, flowers, and fruits.
- BOT 410 Plant Physiology (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: 15 quarter hours of biology.
A survey of physiologic processes occurring in plants and the conditions which affect these processes.
- BOT 425 Plant Morphology (3-4-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: BOT 323.
Comparative studies of vascular plants with emphasis on form, structure, reproduction, and evolutionary relationships.

Zoology Offerings

- ZOO 204 Survey of the Animal Kingdom (3-4-5)**
Fall. Prerequisites: BIO 101, 102.
An evolutionary survey of the major animal phyla.
- ZOO 208 Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4-2-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and a passing grade in High School chemistry or CHE 201 (if the student has passed High School chemistry then CHE 201 is a co-requisite for ZOO 208), or CHE 121-122, or 128-129.
A basic course considering the gross anatomy, histology, and physiology of the human organ systems. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences, credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.
- ZOO 209 Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4-2-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: ZOO 208 and completion of the chemistry prerequisite or co-requisite for ZOO 208.
A continuation of the basic course considering the anatomy and physiology of the human. Credit may not be applied toward a major in biology.
- ZOO 211 Cardiopulmonary Anatomy and Physiology (2-2-3)**
Spring. Prerequisite: ZOO 209.
The cardiopulmonary system is studied with special emphasis on functional anatomy. The physiology of the heart, the control of circulation, respiration, and blood pressure, and particle movement across membranes are also studied. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences; credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.
- ZOO 215 Human Physiology and Disease (4-2-5)**
Spring. Prerequisites: ZOO 208 and 209 or other acceptable courses in human, general, or vertebrate physiology.
An introductory consideration of disease as disruption of physiological homeostasis. Initial emphasis is placed on normal function, control, and environment of cells as a basis for understanding cellular and systemic responses to agents of injury and organismic effects of those responses. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences.
- ZOO 301 Introductory Entomology (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisite: BIO 101 and 102.
An introduction to the study of insects—their structure, identification and biology.
- ZOO 310 Human Physiology. (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or ZOO 208-209; college chemistry.
Functioning of human organ systems, with special attention to neuromuscular and cardiopulmonary function.
- ZOO 311 Physiology Laboratory. (0-3-1)**
Prerequisites or co-requisite: course in human or animal physiology.
Empirical demonstration and reinforcement of concepts presented in physiology lecture.
- ZOO 326 Invertebrate Zoology (3-4-5)**
Spring. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
A study of the structure, body functions, interrelations, and natural history of the major invertebrate groups.

- ZOO 330 Fundamentals of Nutrition (5-0-5)**
Winter, alternate years. Prerequisites: BIO 101102 or ZOO 208-209, and CHE 121-122 or CHE 201.
Biological bases of animal, including human, nutrition; sources and biological utilization and functions of nutrients.
- ZOO 354 Natural History of Vertebrate Animals (4-3-5)**
Fall, alternate years. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
Study of life histories, taxonomy, evolution, and adaptations of vertebrate animals with emphasis on identification and examination of local vertebrates through field oriented labs.
- ZOO 355 Embryology (4-3-5)**
Fall. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
An elementary course in embryology in which the chick is used to illustrate the basic principles of developmental anatomy.
- ZOO 356 Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates (3-6-6)**
Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
A study of the anatomy and evolution of the organ systems of the vertebrates.
- ZOO 357 Animal Histology (3-4-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
A study of the tissues and their organization into organs and organ systems in animals.
- ZOO 372 Parasitology (3-4-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.
A comparative study of the internal and external parasites of man and other animals.
- ZOO 429 Endocrinology (4-3-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: ZOO 410 or other acceptable physiology course.
Physiology of the endocrine glands, their control of metabolism and reproductive cycles.
- ZOO 435 Comparative Physiology (3-4-5)**
Winter, alternate years. Prerequisites: Junior status, including 15 hours of biology; Organic Chemistry (may be taken concurrently).
Studies in various groups of animals of the functions of organ systems involved in the maintenance of homeostasis under varying conditions within normal habitats and of *in vitro* reactions of tissues and systems under laboratory conditions.
- ZOO 510 General Vertebrate Physiology (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: ZOO 204 and Organic Chemistry, CHE 341.
An introduction to the general physiologic processes of the vertebrates.

Chemistry and Physics

Faculty

Brewer, John, Acting Department Head
Carpenter, Suzanne, Coordinator of Chemistry
Martin, Keith, Coordinator of Engineering Studies

Brush, Sabitra
Butler, Frank
* Byrd, James
Harris, Henry
* Hizer, Todd
Jaynes, Leon
Kolodny, Robert

Lynch, Will
MacGowan, Catherine
Murray, Eric
Wallace, Richard
Weiner, Steven
* Whiten, Morris
Zipperer, W.C.

* Graduate Faculty

The department offers majors in chemistry and in physical sciences. Minor concentrations are offered in chemistry, engineering studies, physical science, and physics. The department sponsors the Engineering Studies Program to facilitate the transfer of students into engineering programs.

The major in chemistry is designed to give depth in the fields of chemistry, yet is flexible enough to accommodate a range of career goals. Students majoring in chemistry may concurrently complete all pre-medical, pre-dental, and pre-veterinary requirements and all requirements for secondary teaching certification in chemistry. A grade of "C" or better in all chemistry courses applied toward the major, and the successful completion of the chemistry exit exam are graduation requirements.

Physical sciences is designed to give a broad foundation in the fields of physics and engineering with enough flexibility to support a range of career goals from industrial employment to graduate work. A grade of "C" or better in all physics courses applied toward the major and the successful completion of the physical sciences exit exam are graduation requirements.

The department participates in the Dual Degree Program of Armstrong State College under which students may earn simultaneously the B.S. degree with a major in chemistry physical sciences from Armstrong and the baccalaureate in a field of engineering from the Georgia Institute of Technology or one of several other participating schools.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (Applied Chemistry Option)

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
MAT 101, 103	10
PHY 211, 212 or 217*, 218*	10
Area III	20
HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
POS 113	5
One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
CHE 128, 129, 130	15
MAT 206	5
PHY 213 or 219*	5
Computer Science or Mathematics or Natural Science	5
Area V	6
PE 166 and 103 or 108	3
Three activity courses	3
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Major Field Requirements	45
CHE 321, 341, 342, 343, 350, 381, 491	32
CHE 410 and two courses selected from: CHE 421, 441, 461, 480, 492, 493, 496* (5 hours)	13
C. Related Field Requirements	15
PHY 312	5
CS 115, 116, 120, or 142,	5
Additional course in Computer Science, Mathematics, or Natural Sciences	5
D. Electives	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 191

*Preferred sequence.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY

(Pre-professional/Biochemistry Option)

A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
One course selected from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
MAT 101, 103	10
PHY 211, 212 or 217*, 218*	10
Area III	20
HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
POS 113	5
One course selected from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
CHE 128, 129, 130	15
MAT 206	5
PHY 213 or 219*	5
BIO 101	5
Area V	11
PE 166 and 103 or 108	3
Three activity courses	3
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Major field requirements	45
CHE 321, 341, 342, 343, 350, 381, 461, 462, 463, 491	45
C. Related field requirements	15
PHY 312	5
CS 115, 116, 120 or 142	5
BIO 102	5
D. Electives	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL
	191

* Preferred

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (Pre-graduate Study Option)

A. General Requirements	104
Area I	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
One course selected from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	22
MAT 101, 103	10
PHY 217, 218	12
Area III	20
HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
POS 113	5
One course selected from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5

Area IV	31
CHE 128, 129, 130	15
MAT 206, MAT 207	10
PHY 219	6
Area V	11
PE 166 and 103 or 108	3
Three activity courses	3
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Major field requirements	45
CHE 321, 341, 342, 343, 350, 381, 491, 492, 493	42
Approved 300-400 level chemistry courses	3
C. Related field requirements	15
PHY 312	5
CS 115, 116, 120 or 142	5
MAT 208	5
D. Electives*	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL
	194

* Additional chemistry and math courses are recommended for students desiring to enter graduate school.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (Teacher Certification in Secondary Schools Option)

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
MAT 101, 103	10
CHE 128, 129	10
Area III	20
HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
POS 113	5
PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
CHE 130	5
MAT 206	5
PHY 211, 212, 213, or 217, 218, 219	15
CS 115 or 116	5
Area V	11
PE 166 and 103 or 108	3
Three activity courses	3
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Major Field Requirements	45
CHE 321, 341, 342, 343, 350, 381, 461, 491	37
Approved 300-400 level chemistry courses	8
C. Related Field Requirements	20
PHY 312	5
BIO 101, 102	10
One course selected from: AST 301; GEL 301, 310; MET 301; OCE 301	5

D. Professional sequence	40
EDN 200, EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 471, 472, 473	35
PSY 201 or EDN 201	5
E. Regents' Examination and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	206

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICAL SCIENCES**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	104
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 103, 206	10
2. CHE 128, 129	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113	5
3. One course selected from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; GEO 212; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	33
1. PHY 217, 218, 219	18
2. MAT 207, 208, 216	15
Area V	11
1. PE 166 and PE 103 or 108	3
Three (3) activity courses	3
2. HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Major Field Requirements	35
PHY 417 or EGR 221 (Mechanics)	5
PHY 330 or CHE 491 (Thermodynamics)	5
PHY 380 (Intermediate Modern)	5
PHY 310 (Circuit Analysis)	5
PHY 312 (Digital Electronics)	5
PHY 412 (Scientific Measurements with Digital Interfacing)	5
Five hours selected from: PHY 322 (Deformable Bodies), PHY 323 (Fluids), PHY 490 (Special Topics) or PHY 496 (Internship)	5
C. Related Field Requirements	28
MAT 309, 341	10
CS 142	5
EGR 171, 220	8
ENG 372	5
D. Electives	25
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	192

Minor Concentrations

The minor in Chemistry requires twenty credit hours with grades of "C" or better in upper division chemistry courses.

The minor in Engineering Studies requires EGR 100, 171, 220, 221, plus 10 hours chosen from upper division engineering electives for a total of 26 quarter credit hours. A grade of at least "C" in each course is required.

The minor in Physics requires twenty-three credit hours from courses designated as physics numbered 211 or higher. A grade of "C" or better in each course is required.

The minor in Physical Sciences requires ten credit hours of a laboratory sequence in chemistry, physical science, or physics plus fifteen hours chosen from: AST 301, CHE 301, GEL 301, GEL 310, MET 301, OCE 301. A grade of "C" or better is required in each course.

The ASC Engineering Transfer Program

The ASC Engineering Transfer Program offers course work contained in the first two years of the standard engineering curriculum at most accredited engineering schools. After following the suggested course sequence at Armstrong State, a student should be able to transfer to any ABET accredited engineering school and complete the requirements for a baccalaureate in a chosen field of engineering in a total of four to five years, which is the time typical of all engineering students. The program of courses has been constructed with advice from the Georgia Institute of Technology. Students are advised to contact the engineering school of choice on questions of transfer.

Chemistry Offerings

CHE 121/122 Introduction to Chemistry (4-3-5)

Prerequisite or corequisite: MAT 101; CHE 121 or CHE 128 is a prerequisite for CHE 122. (Credit in these courses may not be applied to a major in chemistry.)

These courses include a study of the fundamental laws and theories of inorganic chemistry, a survey of organic chemistry, and an introduction to biochemistry. The laboratory work includes an understanding of fundamental techniques.

CHE 128/129 General Chemistry (4-3-5)

Prerequisite: MAT 101 or concurrently. CHE 128 is a prerequisite for CHE 129.

These courses are a study of the fundamental principles and laws of chemistry including stoichiometry, chemical thermodynamics, kinetics, and equilibria with a quantitative approach to the subject. These courses are designed for the science, premedical and engineering student. The laboratory work includes an understanding of fundamental techniques.

CHE 130 Principles of Chemical Analysis (3-6-5)

Prerequisite: CHE 129.

This course is the third in the series 128, 129, 130 – required to complete an academic year of general chemistry. Classical methods of chemical analysis, including gravimetric and volumetric methods, equilibria and statistical treatment of data are studied. The laboratory will reinforce the theoretical aspects of these methods.

CHE 201 Essentials of Chemistry (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.

An introduction to inorganic, organic, and biochemistry with emphasis on applications in human physiology and clinical chemistry. Experimental principles will be illustrated with classroom demonstrations.

CHE 202 Physical Principles (3-0-3)

Prerequisite: CHE 201.

This course provides a study of the physical principles of gas behavior, acid-base calculations, weak acid ionization, buffer solutions, pH measurements, blood gas measurements, and other subjects of special interest to persons in the allied health sciences.

- CHE 301 The Chemistry of Life (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed. Offered on demand.
An introductory course covering selected areas of applied biochemistry. This course is not recommended for chemistry, biology, or premedical students.
- CHE 307 Principles of Chemical Processes (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: CHE 129 and MAT 206.
Methods of material balance in chemical process are studied. Topic subjects include processes and process variables, systems of units, gas behavior, single-phase and multi-phase systems. TEXT: Level of Felder and Rousseau *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.
- CHE 308 Principles of Chemical Processes II (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: CHE 307.
Methods of energy balance in chemical processes are studied. Various forms of energy changes involved in both reactive and non-reactive processes are introduced. Emphasis is placed on the application of combined material and energy balances in processes. TEXT: Level of Felder and Rousseau *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.
- CHE 321 Inorganic Chemistry (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 130; Co-requisite: CHE 341 or permission of the instructor.
This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles of inorganic chemistry. Topics covered will include the descriptive chemistry of representative and transition elements, coordination chemistry, and inorganic bonding theories. The laboratory will reinforce the theoretical aspects of inorganic chemistry, emphasizing the synthesis of inorganic complexes and their characterization by a variety of analytical techniques.
- CHE 341/342 Organic Chemistry (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: Chemistry 129. Fall, Winter; Winter, Spring.
These courses include the study of aliphatics, aromatic hydrocarbons and their derivatives, polyfunctional compounds, and polynuclear hydrocarbons. Organic reactions are emphasized in terms of modern theory.
- CHE 343 Organic Chemistry (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: Chemistry 342. Fall, Spring.
A continuation of the organic chemistry sequence 341,342. This course completes the fundamental study of organic chemistry with a consideration of carbohydrates, amino acids, and heterocyclics with their related compounds.
- CHE 350 Chemical Literature (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Chemistry 342. Offered on demand.
An introduction to the use of the chemical library, the important journals, references and other information sources. Information will be collected, organized, and orally presented as a seminar.
- CHE 381 Instrumental Analysis (3-6-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 130; Co-requisite: CHE 341 or permission of the instructor.
This course is a study of modern methods of instrumental analysis, stressing electroanalytical, spectrophotometric and chromatographic methods. The laboratory will reinforce the theoretical aspects of these methods.
- CHE 397 Scientific Glass-Blowing (0-4-2)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor. Offered on demand.
Properties of glass for scientific apparatus; introduction of glass working equipment; planning of sequential joining operations; demonstration of major techniques for joining and working glass; supervision of individual students in preparing test pieces.

- CHE 410 Chemical Safety (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: CHE 341. Offered on demand.
Topic subjects will include standard laboratory safety practices, hazardous properties of chemicals, safety practices in the storage, use and disposal of chemicals, and government regulations.
- CHE 421 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3-6-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 381, CHE 491. Offered on demand.
Selected topics in inorganic chemistry tending to increase students' understanding of mechanisms of chemical reactions. Emphasizes the periodicity of elements. Students will carry out extensive literature searches and participate in inorganic laboratory research.
- CHE 441 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-6-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 343.
This course is a further study of important organic reactions emphasizing theories of reaction mechanisms. The laboratory will reinforce the theoretical aspects of the course.
- CHE 448 Organic Qualitative Analysis (2-9-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 343. Offered on demand.
Systematic approach to the identification of organic compounds.
- CHE 451 History of Chemistry (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: Junior standing and CHE 129.
The development of science surveyed from antiquity to the present. Emphasis is placed on the development of ideas, significant contributions, evolution of chemical theories, and the modern social implications of science.
- CHE 461 Biochemistry I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 343 or permission of the instructor.
This course is a study of the chemical nature of cellular constituents and cellular metabolism. Subject topics include carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, enzymes, vitamins and coenzymes, carbohydrate metabolism, lipid metabolism, and the metabolism of ammonia and other nitrogen containing compounds.
- CHE 462 Biochemistry II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 461 or permission of the instructor.
This course is a study of the chemistry of DNA, including the biosynthesis and function of nucleic acids, modern techniques in nucleic acid research and selected topics.
- CHE 463 Biochemistry Laboratory (1-6-3)**
Prerequisites: CHE 461 and CHE 462 or permission of the instructor.
This course is a study of modern biochemical research techniques. Purification and characterization of nucleic acids and proteins will be emphasized.
- CHE 480 Advanced Instrumental Analysis (3-6-5)**
Prerequisites: CHE 381 and PHY 312.
This course is a study of spectrographic and chromatographic methods of analysis. Laboratory topics will include visible, ultraviolet, atomic emission, atomic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry, and gas and high performance liquid chromatography.
- CHE 491 Physical Chemistry I – Thermodynamics (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CHE 130, 381, PHY 211 or 217, MAT 206. Fall.
An introduction to physical chemistry, including study of the gas laws, heat and work, and the first, second and third laws of thermodynamics. These concepts will be applied to the study of material and reaction equilibrium as well as standard thermodynamic functions. Real gases and one-component phase equilibrium will also be studied. Students will carry out laboratory assignments designed to reinforce and supplement lecture material.

- CHE 492 Physical Chemistry II – Multicomponent Systems and Kinetics (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CHE 491. Winter.
A continuation of CHE 491, this course begins with a study of ideal and non-ideal solutions, surface chemistry and electrochemical systems. Course concludes with the study of the kinetic-molecular theory of gases, transport processes and reaction kinetics. Students will carry out laboratory assignments designed to reinforce and supplement lecture material.
- CHE 493 Physical Chemistry III – Quantum Mechanics (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CHE 130, 381, PHY 211 or 217, MAT 206.
An investigation of the development of quantum mechanics and the corresponding evolution of modern theories of atomic and molecular structure. The application of these theories to spectroscopy and photochemistry are also studied. Emphasis is placed on the use of the scientific method and the importance of observation-based development of theory. Students will carry out laboratory assignments designed to reinforce and supplement lecture material.
- CHE 496 Internship (V-V(1-12))**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: CHE 343, 381, 491 and permission of the Chemistry Intern Program Director.
The student will pursue a meaningful project in industry, government or other institutional setting. The project will be determined, supervised, and evaluated by the sponsor of the activity and the student's faculty adviser. Application and arrangement must be made through the department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship. Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of the Faculty at Armstrong and the appropriate official of the school from which the student comes.
- CHE 497/498/499 Independent Study (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: Consent of the Head of the Department. Offered each quarter.
Designed to permit qualified students to pursue supervised individual research or study. Emphasis will be placed on the literature search, laboratory experimentation, and presentation of an acceptable written report. Both the credit and proposed work must be approved in writing by the faculty member who will supervise the work and by the department head. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.
- CHE 550 Chemical Literature (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Chemistry 342.
An introduction to the use of the chemical library, the important journals, references and other information sources. Information will be collected, organized, and orally presented as a seminar.

Engineering Offerings

- EGR 100 Introduction to Engineering (3-0-3).**
Prerequisite: Eligibility to enter MAT 101 and ENG 101.
A comprehensive orientation to the engineering process from problem formulation to the evolution of creative design; fundamental concepts from various fields of engineering.
- EGR 171 Engineering Graphics (2-3-3)**
Prerequisite: MAT 103, CS 116.
Computer-aided graphics and engineering design fundamentals. Spatial analysis axioms, projection theory, sketching, creating design, geometric dimensioning, and tolerancing.
- EGR 220 Statics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 207.
Concepts of forces, moments, and other vector quantities; analysis of two-and-three-dimensional force systems; conditions of equilibrium; friction; centroids and moments of inertia.

- EGR 221 Dynamics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: EGR 220 and MAT 208
Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; kinetics of particles and rigid bodies using force-mass-acceleration, work-energy, and momentum methods in two-and-three-dimensional motion.
- EGR 322 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EGR 220.
Internal effects and dimension changes of solids resulting from externally applied loads; shear and bending moment diagrams; analysis of stress and strain; beam deflection; column stability.
- EGR 310 Electrical Circuit Analysis (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PHY 218. Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 341.
Basic laws of electrical circuits: RCL circuits, nodal and mesh analysis. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems; phasors, magnetically coupled circuits, and two-port parameters.
- EGR 311 Electronics I (5-3-6)**
Prerequisite: EGR 310.
Introduction to P-N junction theory and the concepts of solid-state devices; development of the electrical characteristics of diodes and transistors; bipolar and field-effect amplifying circuits; operational amplifiers and analog systems.
- EGR 312 Electronics II (2-6-4)**
Prerequisite: EGR 311.
Operation and application of integrated circuits used in digital systems; gates, flip-flops, counters, registers and memory devices.
- EGR 323 Fluid Mechanics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: EGR 221, EGR 330, and MAT 341
Fluid Statics; analysis of fluid motion using the continuity, momentum, and energy conservation relationships; introduction to viscous flows.
- EGR 330 Thermodynamics I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 208.
Basic concepts of thermodynamics; properties of substances; conservation principles; the first and second laws of thermodynamics; entropy; analysis of thermodynamic systems.
- EGR 331 Thermodynamics II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EGR 330.
Gas cycles; vapor cycles; thermodynamic relationships; thermodynamic behavior of real gases; non-reacting gas mixtures; thermodynamics of chemical reactions.
- EGR 332 Heat Transfer (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EGR 323.
The fundamental principle of heat transfer; steady and transient conduction in solids; introduction to convective heat transfer; thermal radiation.
- EGR 350 Computer Applications In Engineering (2-3-3)**
Prerequisites: CS 246, EGR 221, EGR 310, EGR 323.
The application of digital computers to the solution of selected engineering problems; emphasis on problem analysis and solution techniques.
- EGR 370 Engineering Economic Analysis (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: MAT 206 and ECO 202.
Fundamental principles and basic techniques of economic analysis of engineering projects including economic measure of effectiveness; time value of money, cost estimation, breakeven and replacement analysis.
- EGR 396 Engineering Internship (V-V-(1-12))**
Prerequisites: EGR 171, EGR 322, and permission of the Engineering Intern Program Director.
The student will pursue a meaningful project in industry or government. The project will be determined, supervised, and evaluated by the sponsor of the activity and the Engineering Intern Program Director. Application and arrangement must be made through the department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship.

Physical Science Offerings

- PHS 121 Physical Environment (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.
An elementary study of the fundamental laws and concepts of physics and astronomy. This course is designed for non-science majors interested in a descriptive survey. The laboratory study is designed to supplement the study of theory.
- PHS 122 Physical Environment (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.
An elementary study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, geology, meteorology and physical oceanography. This is a descriptive course which includes the classification of elements, basic chemical reactions, and atomic structure designed for the non-science major. The laboratory study includes experiences which augment class discussion.
- AST 301 Introduction to Astronomy (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed.
A study of the planetary system, stars, stellar structure, and cosmology.
- AST 501 Astronomy (5-0-5)**
Topic subjects will include the solar system, stellar evolution, star and star systems and methods in astronomy.
- GEL 301 Introduction to Physical Geology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science completed.
An introduction to physical geology. A study of common earth materials, dynamic processes of change, volcanology, seismology, plate tectonics, and the structure and evolution of the earth's crust and inner regions.
- GEL 310 Introduction to Historical Geology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science.
An introduction to historical geology. A study of the earth's origin and the changes through time.
- GEL 501 Physical Geology (5-0-5)**
A survey of physical and historical geology. Topic subjects will include a geologic history, plate tectonics and identification of minerals and rocks.
- GEL 510 Historic Geology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of undergraduate or graduate laboratory science.
An introduction to historical geology. A study of the earth's origin and the changes through time.
- MET 301 Introduction to Meteorology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed.
An introduction to the description of the state of the atmosphere and to the physical laws that describe atmospheric phenomena.
- MET 501 Meteorology (5-0-5)**
A study of the atmosphere, weather and climate.
- OCE 301 Introduction to Oceanography (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science completed.
A study of the basic principles of oceanography. Topic subjects to include the distribution of water over the earth, nature and relief of the ocean floors, tides and currents, chemical properties of sea water and constituents, and applications of oceanographic research.
- OCE 501 Oceanography (5-0-5)**
Topic subjects will include origin and structure of ocean floors, tides and currents, chemical and physical properties of sea water, and application of oceanographic research.

Physics Offerings

- PHY 211 Mechanics (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 103. Fall, Winter.
The first part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213 in general physics. Basic classical physics, including mechanics, sound, and heat. Designed for students with aptitude in mathematics below the level of calculus. Selected experiments to demonstrate applications.
- PHY 212 Electricity, Magnetism, Basic Light (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 103 and PHY 211. Winter, Spring.
The second part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213. Basic electricity, magnetism, and geometrical optics.
- PHY 213 Light Phenomena, Modern Physics (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 103 and PHY 212. Spring.
The last part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213. Continues the study of light from the viewpoint of physical optics, and concludes with the study of atomic and nuclear physics. Laboratory work includes two selected experiments of advanced scope.
- PHY 217 Mechanics (5-3-6)**
Prerequisite: MAT 206. Fall and Spring.
The first part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219 in general physics. Basic classical physics, including mechanics, sound and heat. Designed especially for engineering students and recommended for science majors. Selected experiments to demonstrate applications.
- PHY 218 Electricity, Magnetism, Basic Light (5-3-6)**
Prerequisites: MAT 207 or concurrently and PHY 217. Fall, Winter.
The second part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219. Basic electricity, magnetism, and geometrical optics.
- PHY 219 Light Phenomena, Modern Physics (5-3-6)**
Prerequisite: PHY 218. Spring.
The last part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219. Continues the study of light from the viewpoint of physical optics, and concludes with the study of atomic and nuclear physics. Laboratory work includes two selected experiments of advanced scope.
- PHY 310 Electrical Circuit Analysis (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PHY 218. Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 341.
Basic laws of electrical circuits: RCL circuits, nodal and mesh analysis. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems; phasors, magnetically coupled circuits, and two-port parameters.
- PHY 312 Digital Electronics (3-6-5)**
Prerequisites: Math 103 and ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed.
An introduction to discrete component and integrated circuits used in modern digital electronics. The primary objective of this course is to give students hands-on experience in constructing and investigating an array of digital circuits that are directly applicable in instrumentation.
- PHY 322 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EGR 220.
Internal effects and dimension changes of solids resulting from externally applied loads; shear and bending moment diagrams; analysis of stress and strain; beam deflection; column stability.
- PHY 323 Fluid Mechanics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: EGR 221, EGR/PHY 330, and MAT 341.
Fluid Statics; analysis of fluid motion using the continuity, momentum, and energy conservation relationships; introduction to viscous flows.
- PHY 330 Thermodynamics I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 208
Basic concepts of thermodynamics: properties of substances; conservation principles; the first and second laws of thermodynamics; entropy; analysis of thermodynamic systems.

- PHY 380** **Introductory Quantum Mechanics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 213 or PHY 219 and MAT 207. Offered on demand.
An introduction to quantum mechanical principles with applications in atomic and molecular structure.
- PHY 412** **Scientific Measurements with Digital Interfacing (2-6-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 312 and CS 142.
Principles and techniques used in measuring physical quantities. The major topics include transducers, data acquisition interface (A/D, D/A, DIO), GPIB, and data analysis. The computer is introduced as a general purpose laboratory instrument with data acquisition and process control capabilities. The students will gain hands-on experience through applications in experimental physics.
- PHY 417** **Mechanics II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: PHY 217 or 211 and MAT 207. PHY 218 or 212 and MAT 341 are recommended. Offered on demand.
Statics, kinematics, and dynamics of particles and of systems of particles are developed using Newtonian principles.
- PHY 490** **Independent Study in Physics (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor and permission of the department head and at least a junior standing.
Permits qualified students to pursue research or study in physics under the supervision of a member of the physics faculty. Research activities will require the presentation of a written report. Studies of special topics will require the completion of written exams. Both the credit and proposed work must be approved in writing by the faculty member who will supervise the work and by the department head. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Arts and Sciences at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.
- PHY 496** **Physics Internship (V-V-(1-12))**
Prerequisites: PHY 417 or EGR 220, PHY 330 or CHE 491, PHY 310, and permission of the Physics Intern Program Director.
The student will pursue a meaningful project in industry or government. The project will be determined, supervised, and evaluated by the sponsor of the activity and the Physics Intern Program Director. Application and arrangements must be made through the department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship. Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Arts and Sciences at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

Government

Faculty

- * Donahue, Michael, Department Head
- * Murphy, Dennis, Graduate Coordinator
- Brown, George
- Kearnes, John
- * Megathlin, William
- * Graduate Faculty
- * Rhee, Steve
- * Skidmore-Hess, Daniel

The Department of Government embraces the ideal of liberal education and views education in related professional areas as an extension, rather than the antithesis, of liberal education. Consequently, all departmental programs and courses are conceptually-based, thereby enabling students to develop a theoretical sophistication applicable to practical realities. So conceived, courses and programs achieve curricular integrity.

The Department firmly believes that even curricular integrity is not enough, however. Instructional effectiveness is its inseparable complement, and attainment of these twin goals serves as the primary purpose of the Department of Government. The ongoing

program of faculty development ensures that the staff of highly qualified educators—each selected for service on the basis of solid professional credentials—continually achieves that primary purpose.

In addition, the Department of Government highly values both research and service. To the extent of resources available, the Department encourages research by both faculty and students and service to the School, the College and the community.

It is within the foregoing context that the Department of Government offers criminal justice and political science programs through the Brunswick Center, requires the G.R.E. or Political Science Major Field Achievement Test as an exit examination for its majors and offers the Master of Science in Criminal Justice and the following on-campus undergraduate programs, concentrations and courses.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN CORRECTIONS

	Hours
A. General Requirements	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; or PHI 201	5
3. MAT 101	5
4. Laboratory science sequence	10
5. HIS 251 or 252; POS 113	10
6. PSY 101; SOC 201	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166	3
B. Area of Concentration	40
CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290, 301, 303, 360, and one CJ elective	
C. Regents' Examination	0
TOTAL	93

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN LAW ENFORCEMENT

	Hours
A. General Requirements	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; or PHI 201	5
3. MAT 101	5
4. Laboratory science sequence	10
5. HIS 251 or 252; POS 113	10
6. PSY 101; SOC 201	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166	3
B. Areas of Concentration	40
CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290, 301, 305, and two CJ electives	
C. Regents' Examination	0
TOTAL	93

At least 45 hours of each of these two programs must be completed at Armstrong.

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN
CRIMINAL JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN LAW ENFORCEMENT
(With P.O.S.T. Certification)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; or PHI 201	5
3. MAT 101	5
4. Laboratory science sequence	10
5. HIS 251 or 252; POS 113	10
6. PSY 101; SOC 201	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166 or 167	3
B. Areas of Concentration	40
CJ 100, 103, 104, 204, 210, 280, 290, 301, 305	
C. P.O.S.T. Certification	
CJ 426, 460, PSY 208, PE 167	18
D. Regents' Examination	0
TOTAL	111

NOTE: Students desiring P.O.S.T. Certification must see the Criminal Justice Training Center Director for advisement on P.O.S.T. requirements.

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL
JUSTICE**

Students who intend to major in Criminal Justice should complete Criminal Justice 100 before the end of the freshman year and should complete all general education requirements as soon as possible.

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103, 195, 220, or 290	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. SOC 201; PSY 101; ECO 201 or 202; ANT 201	5
Area IV	30
1. CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290	20
2. One course selected from:	
ANT 201, ECO 201, 202, DRS 228, SOC 201, PSY 101	5
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Area of Concentration	45
1. CJ 301, 303, 305, 360, 390, 452, 453, 454 and one capstone course, either CJ 490 or 495	45
C. Electives from Related Areas	50
1. Fifty hours chosen with advisor approval, thirty hours of which must be at the 300-400 level. Except for students pursuing a minor in another department, no more than fifteen hours may be taken from any one department except Government.	50
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

Majors In Political Science

The major in Political Science may take three distinct forms: Political Science, *per se*, Political Science with Teacher Certification, or Political Science with a concentration in Public Administration.

To complete a Political Science major requires forty quarter hours of upper division courses in the field with grades of "C" or better in each course. Further, the program must include at least one course from each of the following: American Political Institutions, International Relations, Political Theory, and Comparative Government. The major allows the option of a foreign language (French or German preferred) through the 103 level or a sequence of computer science courses. Students who contemplate graduate work in Political Science are strongly advised to take the foreign language option and to continue their linguistic study beyond the 103 level.

Programs in Public Administration and Political Science with Teacher Certification are more structured in order to prepare students adequately to meet the demands of their professions and appropriate licensing agencies.

Scholarships In Political Science

Limited scholarship aid is available annually. Interested students are invited to inquire in the Department of Government office for details.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

	Hours
A. General Requirements	86
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201 ..	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; BIO 111, 112; CHE 121, 122, PHS 121, 122	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201	5
Area IV	20
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. One of the sequences: A. Foreign language 101, 102, 103 or B. CS 115, 142, and 247	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	40
At least one course from each of the following areas:	
1. American Political Institutions— POS 303, 305, 317, 318, 360, 401, 403, 411, 412, 415, 418, 419, CJ 390 ..	5-25
2. International Affairs— POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 426, 429	5-25
3. Political Theory— POS 333, 334	5-10
4. Comparative Government— POS 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447	5-25
5. Capstone Course— POS 495	5

C. Courses in Related Fields	35
To be chosen in fields such as Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Mathematics. See Department for exhaustive list	
D. Electives	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 191

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (with teacher certification)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201 .	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language 101, 102, 103 or CS 115, 142, 247	15
2. HIS 251 or 252	5
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	60
At least one course from each of the following areas:	
1. American Political Institutions— POS 303, 305, 317, 318, 360, 401, 403, 411, 412, 415, 418, 419; CJ 390 .	5-25
2. International Relations— POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 426, 429	5-25
3. Political Theory— POS 333, 334	5-10
4. Comparative Government— POS 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447	5-25
5. Capstone Course POS 495	5
6. Supporting Work	20
Ten hours each from two of the following areas:	
A. HIS 251 or 252 and approved 300+ elective	
B. ECO 201 and approved 300+ elective	
C. Approved electives in behavioral sciences (ANT, PSY, SOC)	
D. GEO 211, 212	
C. Professional Sequence	40
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 449, 471, 472, 473	35
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201	5
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 196

**PROGRAM FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN
POLITICAL SCIENCE (PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 103	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 121, 122; PHS 121, 122	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113; ECO 201	10
Area IV	30
1. CS 142, 231, 242	15
2. HIS 251 or 252; ECO 202; SOC 201	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	50
1. One course from each of the following	20
A. American Political Institutions—	
POS 305, 317, 318, 360, 411, 412, 415, 419	5
B. International Affairs—	
POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 424, 426, 429	5
C. Political Theory—	
POS 333, 334	5
D. Comparative Government—	
POS 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447	5
E. Capstone Course POS 495	5
2. Public Administration	
PA/POS 303, 401, 403, 418; CJ 390	25
C. Courses in Related Fields	15
1. CS 301, 308	10
2. SOC 350 or MAT 220	5
D. Electives	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 191

Minor Concentrations

The Department of Government offers a number of minor concentrations.

A minor in Criminal Justice or in Political Science has great practical value. Its notation on the transcript indicates to an employer that the applicant has some solid liberal arts background with its accompanying insight into the development and functioning of modern society, and that the applicant has made an extra effort to refine research and writing skills so essential to dealing with that society. Whatever the major one chooses, such a minor will strengthen the student's academic record.

Minors, in addition to grades of "C" or better in each course, require:

	Hours
Criminal Justice	25
CJ 301, 303, 305, 360, and any one course from	
CJ 390, 410, 425, 426, or 447	25
International Studies	25
(assumes competency in one modern foreign language through the	
103 level).	
1. POS 329 and 325 or 326	10
2. One course from: POS 320, 321, 345, 346, 348, 349	5
3. Two courses from: POS 426, 429; HIS 323, 330, 455, 564, 569, 591	10
Legal Studies	25
1. CJ/POS 360, CJ 460, and POS 317 or 318	15
2. Two courses from: CJ 380, CJ 391, CJ/POS 447, POS 326,	
POS 415, POS 418	10
Political Science	20
Twenty hours of 300+ level POS courses, with at least one	
course from each of the four concentration areas of POS	20
Public Administration	25
CJ 390; PA 303, 401, 403, 418	25
Russian Studies	20
1. RUS 201 (assumes completion of RUS 101-103)	5
2. POS 349	5
3. Two courses from: HIS 329, 330, 481, 567, 568, 569; POS 440	10
(a multi-departmental minor)	

Criminal Justice Offerings

- CJ 100 Administration of Justice (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
This survey course examines the emergence and current state of formal institutions established within the American experience to deal with criminal behavior. Philosophical, cultural, social and political aspects of the justice system and processes will be examined. Emphasis will be given to the current political and bureaucratic realities of the system's administration and to related public policy issues stemming from the profound transformation of American society as the next century approaches.
- CJ 103 Developing Interpersonal Communication Skills (5-0-5)**
The emphasis of this course will be placed upon the development of interpersonal communication skills, i.e. skills that can be effectively utilized on the job to improve interaction among employees and between employees and the public.
- CJ 104 Introduction to Law Enforcement (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or permission of the instructor.
This course provides an introduction to the history, philosophy, and basic objectives of the police system in the United States and Georgia. This course will treat applications of the law which a law enforcement officer must know when conducting law enforcement activities.
- CJ 204 Criminal Investigation (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
Introduction to investigative methodology. Special techniques employed in criminal investigation, such as crime scene searches, the use of informants, and the techniques of surveillance will be emphasized as well as the presentation of police cases in court.
- CJ 210 Criminology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
The nature and extent of crime in the United States; assessment and evaluation of various factors and influences that lead to criminal behavior; various measures proposed for the control of criminal behavior.

- CJ 250 Directed Readings In Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100.
A course designed to permit each student to pursue an approved topic through independent study and research under the guidance and direction of the instructor.
- CJ 280 Ethics In Criminal Justice Practice and Research (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or consent of the instructor
Analysis of ethical concepts, principles, and prescriptive moral judgments in the practice and research of criminal justice.
- CJ 290 Criminal Procedure (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: CJ 360 or consent of instructor.
A survey of the distinctive features of, and the basis for, American criminal law buttressed by an analysis of leading court decisions relative to procedural rights emanating from the Bill of Rights.
- CJ 301 Juvenile Delinquency (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or consent of instructor.
A survey of theories of juvenile delinquency; the sociological, biological, and psychological factors involved in juvenile delinquency and the modern trends in prevention and treatment.
- CJ 302 Criminalistics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: A natural science laboratory sequence or consent of instructor.
An introduction to the problems and techniques of scientific criminal investigation. Emphasis will be placed on familiarizing the student with the role of science and technology in modern law enforcement.
- CJ 303 Penology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100, or consent of instructor.
This course deals with the analysis and evaluation of both historical and contemporary correctional systems. This course will also deal with the development, organization, operation and results of the different systems of corrections found in America.
- CJ 304 Probation and Parole (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 303 or consent of instructor.
This course will deal with the development, organization, operation and results of systems of probation and parole as substitutes for incarceration. CJ 305 Law Enforcement Systems (5-0-5)
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or consent of instructor.
An introduction to the philosophical, cultural and historical background of the police idea. The course is conceptually oriented and will deal with concepts such as the role of the police in contemporary society, the quasi-military organization of the police, and community relations.
- CJ 307 Community Based Treatment (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 303 or consent of instructor.
This course will investigate the different community based treatment programs. An emphasis will be placed on investigating the function of halfway houses and the use of volunteers in corrections.
- CJ 360 Law and Legal Process (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or consent of the instructor.
Examination of law as a dynamic societal institution. Sources and functions of both civil and criminal law, as well as operation of the legal process, are studied from the perspectives of jurisprudence, political science, and sociology. (Identical with POS 360.)
- CJ 380 Law of Evidence (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 360 or consent of instructor.
An intensive analysis of the rules of evidence in criminal cases. Particular subjects will include burden of proof, hearsay evidence, and the principles of exclusion and selection.

- CJ 390 Research Methods (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: ENG 101 and 102 and permission of instructor.
This course deals with the methods and techniques of research in the behavioral sciences. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to evaluate research.
- CJ 391 Legal Research/Law Mini-Thesis (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: CJ 360, ENG 102.
Open to students of any major, this course comprises the major areas of legal research and writing; finding and using appropriate legal research tools and resources and applying these to develop and complete a scholarly legal research paper.
- CJ 399 Special Topics in Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Coverage of substantive topics, problems and issues, not covered in other courses, which are of contemporary importance to students in criminal justice. Topics to be announced before each offering of the course.
- CJ 410 Criminality and Abnormal Behavior (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and either CJ 100 or permission of instructor.
The course examines the interface between abnormal behavior, including mental illness, and criminality by presenting recent developments in the identification, classification, and treatment of criminals. Special emphasis is given to understanding the sometimes bizarre behavioral patterns and motivations of repeat offenders, such as child molesters, sex criminals, perpetrators of domestic violence, addicts, serial murderers and rapists.
- CJ 425 Drug Enforcement: Issues and Problems (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100. Open to seniors only or by consent of instructor.
A survey of historical and contemporary drug law enforcement in American society. Such topics as drug distribution, gangs, and government drug-enforcement agencies, policies, and techniques will be examined.
- CJ 426 International Terrorism (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: POS 113 or CJ 100, or consent of instructor.
Investigation of the political, legal, and sociological aspects of international terrorism. Topics to be examined include the relationships of international terrorism, international relations, and principles of international law, the nature of the anti-terrorist response, and the implications of international terrorism for the future. (Identical with POS 426.)
- CJ 447 Comparative Judicial Systems (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 305 or CJ/POS 360, or POS 415, or consent of instructor.
Designed to focus on the law enforcement and judicial procedure aspects of the Japanese, French, German, and the former Soviet political systems. (Identical with POS 447).
- CJ 452/
453/454 Internship (V-V-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of the instructor.
This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to apply academic training in the practical governmental setting. Setting will include law enforcement agencies (local, state, or federal), community treatment facilities, courts, congressional offices, and various governmental agencies. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes. (Identical with PA/POS 452-453-454.)
- CJ 460 Criminal Law (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ/POS 360 or permission of instructor.
Examination of criminal deviant behavior from society's perspective in both the defining of crimes and the prosecution/conviction/punishment of those engaging in such behavior. Georgia criminal law will be highlighted.

- CJ 490 Directed Research In Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 390. Open to seniors only.
One of two capstone courses, either of which satisfies the capstone requirement, this course provides qualified students the opportunity to undertake and complete a major research project in criminal justice. Students will conduct research and present their results orally and in a paper conforming to departmental guidelines for written work.
- CJ 495 Seminar in Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 390. Open to seniors only.
One of two capstone courses, either of which satisfies the capstone requirement, this course is an intensive study of selected criminal justice topics. Students will conduct research and present their results orally and in a paper conforming to departmental guidelines for written work.

Political Science and Public Administration Offerings

- POS 113 American Government (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
A study of the structure, theory, and functions of the national government in the United States, and some of the major problems of the state and local government.
- PA/POS 303 Foundations of Public Administration (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
An introduction to the framework of public administration including such concepts and issues as bureaucracy, administrative power, informal groups, third party government, issue networks, budgeting, implementation, incremental decision making, personnel motivation, and the relationship of ethics and public service.
- POS 305 State and Local Government (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A comparative study of states, communities, and local governments, and their management of political conflict. Included is a study of federalism, differences in governmental structures and functions, political culture, community power, tax and budget systems, and public policy issues facing states and communities.
- POS 317 Constitutional Law and the Federal System (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A case-study approach to the judicial interpretation of the Constitution, and the powers of the federal government. Including: the nature and scope of judicial review, commerce power, separation of powers, power to tax and spend, state power to regulate, and economic due process.
- POS 318 Constitutional Civil Liberties (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A case study approach to the judicial interpretation of individual rights and the Constitution. Including: nationalization of the Bill of Rights, criminal due process, freedom of expression, association, religion and privacy, and equal protection and due process.
- POS 320 International Trade (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 202 or permission of instructor.
Examines the economic importance and problems of international trade, exchange rates and monetary standards, tariffs and other trade barriers. Attention will be focused on fixed and floating exchange rates and their effects on trade balances of states. Current debt problems of developing nations will be examined.
- POS 321 International Relations: East Asia (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or consent of instructor.
Contemporary international politics in East Asia are examined in terms of such broad historical trends as the decline of imperialism, development of nationalism, and superpower interaction in East Asia during the Cold War and post-Cold War eras. Further attention will be placed on the significance of the political economy of the Asian Pacific Rim states toward the 21st Century.

- POS 325 International Organization. (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A survey of the development, principles, structures and functions of international organizations, with emphasis upon the role of these institutions in the maintenance of peace.
- POS 326 International Law (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
An introduction to selected public international law topics including: recognition, state succession, jurisdiction, extradition, nationality, the law of treaties, the law of diplomacy, and the law of war.
- POS 329 International Relations (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
An introduction to the theories, forces, and practices dominating contemporary international relations.
- POS 333 Contemporary Political Thought (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
Analysis of the important ideological currents of our time with selected in-depth readings from original sources.
- POS 334 Political Philosophy (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
Examination of the political ideas of leading political theorists, beginning with Socrates and extending to the end of the 19th Century. Selected primary source material will be read and analyzed.
- POS 343 Politics of Africa (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A comparative examination of the governmental institutions of Africa. Critical issues and topics of study will include cultural pluralism, state formation, political economic development and the legacy of colonialism. The course includes a survey of the political geography of Africa.
- POS 344 Politics of the Indian Subcontinent (5-0-5)**
The course will assess the political, economic, social and cultural problems related to the functioning of governmental regimes within the Indian Subcontinent. A micro-based analysis of Indian social and political structures will also be undertaken. The move toward greater regional cooperation through the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) will also be evaluated.
- POS 345 Latin American Politics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
Examination of governments and political processes of selected nations in South America, Central America, and the Caribbean. Roles of state terrorism, revolutionary movements, and narco-terrorism are examined.
- POS 346 Governments of East Asia (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes, and ideas of the People's Republic of China, Japan, and Korea. Examines the development of these political systems with particular emphasis on historical, social, cultural, and contemporary-issue dimensions.
- POS 348 Governments of Western Europe (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
An analytical and comparative study of the major Western European governments, with principal emphasis upon the analysis of the conditions which led to effective and stable parliamentary government and those which lead to the inefficiency, instability and breakdown of such systems.

- POS 349 The Political Transformation: the Former Soviet Union (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or consent of instructor.
An analysis and contemporary study of the political change in the former Soviet Union; primarily examines the new direction of the political, economic and social transformation of the former Soviet Union. Even though some emphasis will be placed on the comparison of the Tsarist autocracy and the Soviet totalitarian system, the course will primarily examine the political transformation of the former Soviet Union in the post-Cold War setting.
- POS 360 Law and Legal Process (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or permission of instructor.
Examination of law as a dynamic societal institution. Sources and functions of both civil and criminal law, as well as operation of the legal process, are studied from the perspectives of jurisprudence, political science, and sociology. (Identical with CJ 360).
- PA/POS 399 Special Topics in Public Administration/Political Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
Coverage of substantive topics, problems, and issues not available in other course offerings. Topics to be announced before each offering of the course.
- PA/POS 401 Politics of the Budgetary Process (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
This course examines the procedures, strategies and rationales involved in making public budgets at the local, state, and national levels. It is also concerned with critiques of the several types of budgets now in use together with an explanation of fiscal and monetary policies as they affect budgeting. Finally, it is concerned with the revenue systems in effect together with auditing and other controls exercised in the budgeting process.
- PA/POS 403 Public Policy Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 303 or permission of the instructor.
This course is primarily concerned with a study of the theoretical aspects of decision-making theories (i.e., rational/comprehensive model vs. incremental model), political aspects of policy-making process, mobilization of political support, and the cost/benefit aspects of the public policy-making. Some attempt will be made to apply the general theory of public policy-making to specific settings of welfare policy, urban problems, and national defense/foreign policy.
- PA/POS 405 Principles of Public Management (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PA/POS 303 or permission of instructor.
This course will critically assess the operational philosophies underlying public management and contrast them with contemporary theories in private sector management. An emphasis on case-oriented analysis will be built into the curriculum and the aim will be to develop a composite and holistic model of public management, based on measurable indicators of accountability. A transnational comparison covering selected European and Asian models will be integrated into the course.
- POS 410 Independent Study In American Government (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.
Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of political science under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.
Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

- POS 411 American Presidency (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 Offers an in-depth look at the office of the presidency, with the principal emphasis on the relations of the executive branch with the Congress and the court system. Some attention will be given to the evolution of the presidency to its present dominant position in the American political process. (Completion of a survey course in American History is desirable).
- POS 412 American Political Parties (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 Operation of political parties in the political system. Relationship between party organization, electoral system, and the recruitment and advancement of political leaders.
- POS 415 American Supreme Court (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 An analysis of the structure and functions of the Court, including examination of the role of the Court as policy maker.
- PA/POS 418 Administrative Law (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 This course explores the framework of law governing administrative agencies including: administrative power and its control by the courts, the determination and enforcement of administrative programs, discretion of administrative officials and their powers of summary actions, hearings before administrative boards, and the respective spheres of administrative and judicial responsibility. Some attention will be given to the problem of the maintenance of traditional procedural safeguards in administrative law and the problem of civil rights and relation to administrative boards. Leading cases will be examined.
- POS 419 American Congress (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 An analysis of the structure and functions of Congress, including a discussion of the theoretical framework for representative government, and Congress' role as policy-maker.
- POS 420 Independent Study In International Relations (V-V-(1-5))**
 Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.
 Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of international relations under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.
 Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
- POS 426 International Terrorism (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisites: POS 113 or CJ 100, or consent of instructor.
 Investigation of the political, legal and sociological aspects of international terrorism. Topics to be examined include the relationships of international terrorism, international relations, and principles of international law, the nature of the anti-terrorist response, and the implications of international terrorism for the future. (Identical with CJ 426.)
- POS 429 American Foreign Policy (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.
 An analysis of U.S. foreign policy and factors, both domestic and foreign, contributing to its formulation.

- POS 430 Independent Study In Political Theory (V-V-(1-5))**
 Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.
 Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of political theory under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.
 Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
- POS 440 Independent Study In Comparative Government (V-V-(1-5))**
 Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.
 Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of comparative government under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.
 Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
- POS 445 Comparative Economic Systems (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: ECO 201.
 The course will constitute a survey of the basic tenets of the major economic systems developed in the 19th and 20th centuries. The role of government and politics will be examined, along with the contributions to economic and political thought of such men as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, John Maynard Keynes, and Milton Friedman. (Identical with ECO 445.)
- POS 447 Comparative Judicial Systems (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: CJ 305 or CJ/POS 360, or POS 415, or consent of instructor.
 Designed to focus on the law enforcement and judicial procedure aspects of the Japanese, French, German, and the former Soviet political systems. (Identical with CJ 447.)
- PA/POS 452/453/454 Internship (V-V-5)**
 Offered each quarter under each heading. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor.
 This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to apply academic training in the practical governmental setting. Settings will include law enforcement agencies (local, state, or federal), community treatment facilities, courts, congressional offices, and various governmental agencies. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes. (Identical with CJ 452-453-454.)
- POS 495 Seminar in Political Science (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: Open to seniors only.
 This capstone course is an intensive study of selected political science topics. Students will conduct research and present their results orally and in a paper conforming to departmental guidelines for written work.
- POS 520 International Trade (5-0-5)**
 Examines the economic importance and problems of international trade, exchange rates and monetary standards, tariffs, and other trade barriers. Attention will be focused on fixed and floating exchange rates and their effects on trade balances of states. Current debt problems of developing nations will be examined.

- POS 545 Comparative Economic Systems (5-0-5)**
This course will constitute a survey of the basic tenets of the major economic systems developed in the 19th and 20th centuries. The role of government and politics will be examined, along with the contributions to economic and political thought of such men as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, John Maynard Keynes, and Milton Friedman.
- POS 599 Latin American Politics (5-0-5)**
Examination of governments and political processes of selected nations in South America, Central America, and the Caribbean. Roles of state terrorism, revolutionary movements, and narco-terrorism are examined.

History

Faculty

- * White, Nancy A., Department Head
- Patterson, Robert, Graduate Coordinator
- * Arens, Olavi
- * Burnett, Robert
- * Comaskey, Bernard
- * Duncan, John
- Fertig, Barbara
- * Finlay, Mark
- * Gross, Jimmie F.
- Hendricks, Christopher F.
- Howard, Thomas F.
- * Graduate Faculty
- Lanier, Osmos
- * Patterson, Robert
- Price, Michael
- * Pruden, George
- * Stone, Janet
- Waters, Thomas
- * Yentsch, Anne

The History Major

The major in history may take either of two forms: History *per se* or History with T-4 Certification.

Students who major in history are required to complete a fifteen quarter hour foreign language sequence, or proficiency in a foreign language offered by the College through the 103 level. Students should begin their language sequence during their Sophomore year, certainly not later than their Junior year. Therefore, students should plan their programs of study with careful consultation with a Faculty Advisor. Students who change majors, or who transfer, may find it necessary to enroll beyond the traditional 12 quarters, if the degree requirements including the foreign language cannot be fulfilled within that time.

Students enrolled in the evening program should not expect to be exempted from the foreign language requirement, unless for a three year period prior to graduation no available foreign language sequence is offered in the evening.

In addition to meeting minimum requirements for either program, students contemplating graduate work in history are strongly advised to continue their linguistic study beyond the language sequence 103 level. Students with a double major, where Computer Science is a language choice, may substitute Computer Science for the foreign language requirement in history.

Advanced coursework in History for either form of the major requires HIS 450 and HIS 496 or 497. In selecting the remainder of their advanced courses students may choose to concentrate in one particular area of History (e.g. European or American), providing they diversify to the extent of completing at least ten hours outside that area.

The B.A. History major is offered both day and evening hours on the ASC campus, and in the evening at the Brunswick Center—except for HIS 450 and 496 or 497. These two requirements must be completed on campus. The B.G.S. with a History concentration is fully available at both locations.

Honors In History

See HIS 192 — Honors Civilization II — for detailed information.

See HIS 499 — Senior Thesis in History — for detailed information.

Scholarships In History

Limited scholarship aid is available annually. Interested students are invited to inquire in the department office for details.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY

	Hours
A. General Requirements*	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103, 195, 220 or 290	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 121, 122; PHY 121, 122; PHS 121, 122	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192, POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201; SOC 201; PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language 101, 102, 103	15
2. History 251, 252	10
3. Related course	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	40
1. HIS 450 and 496 or 497	10
2. History courses 300 level or above with at least 10 hours outside the area of concentration	30
The concentration areas are:	
A. U.S. History—HIS 351, 352, 354, 355, 357, 361, 363, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377, 379, 400, 421, 425, 451, 455, 456, 459, 462, 463, 465, 485, 486, 496	
B. European History—HIS 333, 336, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 410, 411, 445, 447, 464, 483, 484, 497	
C. Russian-Asian-African-Latin American History—HIS 310, 311, 312, 320, 321, 322, 323, 329, 330, 428, 431, 435, 481, 482	
C. Courses in Related Fields	20
To be chosen from such fields as anthropology, economics, geography, literature, political science, public history, sociology, statistics at least 10 hours of which must be at 300-level or above. See Department for exhaustive list	20
D. Electives	35
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY (with teacher certification)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192, POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. Foreign language 101, 102, 103	15
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major and Supporting Fields	60
1. HIS 450 and 496 or 497	10
2. U.S. History	
A. HIS 371 or 377 (dependent on HIS 251, 252 selection)	5
B. One or two courses from: HIS 351, 352, 354, 355, 357, 361, 363, 374, 375, 376, 379, 400, 421, 425, 451, 455, 456, 459, 462, 463, 465, 485, 486, 496	5-10
3. European History	
Two or three courses from: HIS 333, 336, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 410, 411, 445, 447, 464, 483, 484, 497	10-15
4. Russian-Asian-African-Latin American History	
Two courses from: HIS 310, 311, 312, 320, 321, 322, 323, 329, 330, 428, 431, 435, 481, 482 ..	10
5. Supporting Work	20
Ten hours each from two of the following areas:	
A. Approved 300-400 level POS electives	
B. ECO 201 and approved 300+ elective	
C. Approved electives in behavioral sciences (SOC, ANT, PSY)	
D. GEO 211, 212 and approved GEO elective	
C. Professional sequence	40
1. EDN 200, EXC 310, EDN 335, 449, 471, 472, 473	35
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201	5
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	196

Minor Concentrations

The Department of History offers a number of minor concentrations.

A minor in History has great practical value. Its notation on the transcript indicates to an employer that the applicant has some solid liberal arts background with its accompanying insight into the development and functioning of modern society, and that the applicant has made an extra effort to refine research and writing skills so essential to

dealing with that society. Whatever the major one chooses, such a minor will strengthen the student's academic record.

Students who hope to work in history-related fields upon graduation should consider adding a minor in Public History, or in Historical Archaeology. Through these programs unique opportunities are provided for qualified students to gain practical experience while making a realistic assessment of the possibilities offered by their field of interest. Cooperative arrangements with Historic Savannah Foundation, Georgia Historical Society, Savannah Landmark Project, Oatland Island Center, and with a number of museums and historical sites, such as Telfair Academy, Ft. Pulaski, Juliette Low Center, Wormsloe Plantation, and Ft. King George, permit placement of students in positions relating to:

(a) archival and manuscript curation, (b) historic site administration and interpretation, (c) museum studies, (d) historic preservation, and (e) historical archaeology.

Additional minor concentrations are offered jointly with the Department of Government in International Studies and Russian Studies.

Minors, in addition to grades of "C" or better in each course, require the following:

	Hours
History	20
1. Twenty hours of 300+ level HIS courses	20
Historical Archaeology	25
1. PBH/ANT 401, 402 and 455	15
2. Ten hours from the following: HIS 341, 359, 361, 371 and 450	10
International Studies	25
(assumes competency in one modern foreign language through the 103 level*)	
1. POS 329 and 325 or 326	10
2. One course from: POS 320, 346, 348, 349	5
3. Two courses from: POS 429; HIS 321, 330, 350, 355, 435	10
Public History	25
1. HIS 450	5
2. Fifteen hours from the following: PBH 420, 425, 421, 455, 460, 462, or 463	15
3. PBH 495 or 498	5
Russian Studies	20
1. RUS 201 (assumes completion of RUS 101-103*)	5
2. POS 349	5
3. Two courses from: HIS 329, 330, 428, 431, 435, 481; POS 440	10

Geography Courses

GEO 211 Physical Geography (5-0-5)

Fall.

Course will include such topics as earth-sun relationships, weather, climate and climate classification, soils, bio-geography, vegetation and landforms. Emphasis will be on global patterns of distribution.

GEO 212 Cultural Geography (5-0-5)

Winter.

Course will include such topics as the concept of culture, population settlement patterns, technological origins and diffusions, types of economics and the relationship of man to his environment. Emphasis will be given to the process of cultural change through time in place.

GEO 302/ GEL 301

Introduction to Geology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: GEO 211 plus 10 hours of a lab science.

An introduction to physical geology. A study of common earth materials, dynamic processes of change, volcanology, seismology, plate tectonics, and the structure and evolution of the earth's crust and inner regions.

**GEO 303/
MET 301****Introduction to Meteorology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GEO 211 plus 10 hours of a lab science.

An introduction to the description of the state of the atmosphere and to the physical laws that describe atmospheric phenomena.

**GEO/
BIO 310****Man and the Environment (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GEO 211 or 212 plus 75 quarter hours credit in college courses.

Considerations of the interactions between humans and the support systems of the earth which are essential to their existence.

GEO 353**Historical Biogeography**

Spring, 1994.

A survey of interrelationships between the growth and dispersal of human populations, and of other living organisms, such as crop plants, domesticated animals, weeds, and microbes.

GEO 487**Historical Geography of North America (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1994.

Geographic relationships in the exploration, settlement, and changing patterns of human occupancy of North America from the 17th century to the present.

GEO 553**Historical Biogeography (5-0-5)**

A study of the interrelationships between the growth and spread of human populations and other living organisms, such as crop plants, domesticated animals, weeds, and microbes.

GEO 587**Historical Geography of North America (5-0-5)**

Geographic relationships in the exploration, settlement, and changing patterns of human occupancy of North America from the 17th century to the present.

History Offerings

Advanced courses in History are generally open to all students who have completed the appropriate survey. Specifically, the Department considers background equivalent to HIS 114 and HIS 115, or permission of the instructor, to be the prerequisite for all advanced courses on European, Russian, Asian, African, and Latin American topics. For advanced courses in American history, the equivalent of HIS 251 or HIS 252, or permission of the instructor, is considered prerequisite. Exceptions are noted on specific courses. The department cannot guarantee the schedule of courses as specifically indicated.

General**HIS 114****Civilization I (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for college credit English, i.e. English 101 or above.

A survey of the main currents of political, social, religious, and intellectual activity from the time of the ancient Middle-Eastern civilizations to 1648. Throughout the course the major civilized traditions are considered and comparative methods used to facilitate interpretations of them.

HIS 115**Civilization II (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for college credit English, i.e. English 101 or above.

A survey of the main currents of political, social, religious, and intellectual activity from 1648 to the present. Throughout the course the major civilized traditions are considered and comparative methods used to facilitate interpretations of them. A continuation of HIS 114.

- HIS 192 Honors Civilization II (5-0-5)**
 Winter or Spring. Prerequisite: HIS 191 or a grade of "A" in HIS 114.
 This course replaces HIS 115 for selected students. While the subject matter will be the same as for HIS 115, the treatment of it will vary greatly. Likewise, instruction will go beyond the usual lecture method, allowing students to read widely and carry out their own research under the direction of the professor.
- HIS 295 Internship (V-V-(1-5)) Offered on application.**
 Prerequisites: At least 15 hours of History courses with a History GPA of 2.5 and sophomore status. Application and credit arrangements must be made through the Department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the internship. Transient students must also have permission from the Dean of Faculty and college from which the student comes.
 An individually designed course involving off-campus study and research or work in an appropriate public agency or private business. Assignments are normally designed to require the full quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring organization and his/her academic instructor. May be repeated for credit.
 Internships at this level are graded on an S/U basis and will be credited only among electives.
- HIS 399 Fieldwork In History (V-V-(1-5))**
 Summer, 1994.
 Offered only by special arrangement with the Department, made in advance, this course is designed to provide credit for field-trip based courses or extended site visits, whether abroad or in the U.S. Research, reading, and written assignments will be tailored to the specific nature of each study tour or site visitation. (Specific area of study will be indicated on the transcript.) The course may be repeated for credit as topics vary, but no more than five hours may be counted among the 40 hours required for a major in History.
- HIS 450 Historical Method (3-4-5)**
 Fall and Spring (evening). Required of all History majors and of Preservation Studies minors.
 An introduction to the nature and method of historical research, treating problems of investigation, organization, and writing through discussion and actual research experience in local history.
- HIS 495 Professional Internship (V-V-(1-5))**
 Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes. Prerequisites: 3.0 in all history courses; 20 hours of upper level history including HIS 450.
 Application and credit arrangements must be made through the department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship.
 The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in a government or private agency. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty advisor. May be repeated for credit.
 This internship, graded on an S or U basis, will be credited among related studies, not as a part of the minimum 40 hours of traditional work required for the major.
- HIS 499 Senior Thesis In History (0-6-3)**
 Offered on application. Prerequisites: Senior status; 25 hours of upper division History courses, including HIS 450; a 3.5 GPA on all History courses.
 A directed research course under the supervision of a permanent member of the Department of History. The student must file an application with the Academic Affairs Committee of the History Department by mid-term of the quarter (excluding summer) before the student wishes to enroll for the course. The completed thesis must be submitted three weeks prior to the end of the quarter. If the faculty of the department approve the completed thesis for honors, the degree designation on the student's transcript will be noted "Honors in History." Consult the Department Office for important details.

- HIS 564 Topics in the History of Technology and Culture (5-0-5)**
An examination of developments in the history of technology. The course defines technology broadly, rather than stressing specific machines, and emphasizes relationships among European and American technology, societies and cultures.
- HIS 594 Fieldwork in History (V-V-(1-5))**
Offered only by special arrangement with the Department, made in advance, this course is designed to provide credit for field-trip based courses or extended site visits, whether abroad or in the U.S. Research, reading, and written assignments will be tailored to the specific nature of each study tour or site visitation. (Specific area of study will be indicated on the transcript.) The course may be repeated for credit as topics vary, but no more than five hours may be counted among the 40 hours required for a major in history.

United States History Offerings

- HIS 251 American History to 1865 (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
A survey of the political, economic, and social history of the United States to end of the Civil War.
- HIS 252 American Since 1865 (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.
A survey of the political, economic, and social history of the United States from 1865 to the present.
- HIS 351 Popular Culture In the United States to 1914 (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996.
An examination of the major trends in the news media, popular literature, entertainment, and recreational activities to 1914.
- HIS 352 Popular Culture In the United States Since 1914 (5-0-5)**
Winter.
An examination of the major trends in news media, popular literature, entertainment, and recreational activities since 1914.
- HIS/PBH/
ANT 353 Historical Archaeology I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
The historical archaeology of the New World from the first arrival of Europeans and Africans to 1800. Attention will be focused on the colonialization of coastal Georgia, Florida, and South Carolina; the development of plantation society in the Caribbean and the South; and the growth of African-American culture.
- HIS 354 Studies In American Diplomacy to WW I (5-0-5)**
Fall.
Considers American objectives and policies in foreign affairs from colonial times to World War I.
- HIS 355 Studies In American Diplomacy since WW I (5-0-5)**
Spring.
Considers American objectives and policies in foreign affairs from World War I to the present.
- HIS 357 American Military History (5-0-5)**
Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
A study of the history of warfare and military technique in their social, economic, and political contexts, with special emphasis on the American military tradition.
- HIS 358 The New South (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: HIS 251 or 252 or permission of the instructor.
A study of the social history of the South since 1877. Political, economic, and cultural developments will be explored in relation to the social transformation of the region since Reconstruction.

- HIS 361 The Old South (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996.
Economic, cultural, and political history of the antebellum South with emphasis on those factors that made the South a unique section of the nation.
- HIS 363 Economic History of the United States (5-0-5)**
Fall, 1995. Prerequisite: ECO 201.
This course surveys the growth and development of economic institutions in the United States from the colonial period to the present, with emphasis on the period since 1860. Developments in agriculture, industry, labor, transportation, and finance will be studied and analyzed.
- HIS 371 Colonial and Revolutionary America (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1996.
A study of the discoveries of the New World and the settlement and growth of the English colonies of North America; triumph over France in the New World, the drastic change in British colonial policy and the rise of American opposition to it, the achievement of independence, and the establishment of the United States under the Constitution.
- HIS 374 Women In American History (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1996.
Women in American History: An examination of the changing political, social, and economic roles of the American woman from colonial times to the present. Emphasis will be given to the pre-Civil War feminist reform movements, woman's broader social and economic role after the war, her awakening awareness of the need for political power, and the mid-20th century revolution.
- HIS 375 Civil War and Reconstruction (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1996.
The causes and significance of the American Civil War, with minor consideration of the military campaign; political, economic and social aspects of reconstruction.
- HIS 376 Victorian America (5-0-5)**
Fall.
Presentation of the major subjects of the late 19th century, including the emergence of a national economy, its theory and policies; partisan and reform politics; the moral and Constitutional dimensions of Reconstruction; American society and social thought; and territorial aggrandisement.
- HIS 377 Recent America (5-0-5)**
Winter.
An analysis of the institutions and forces which molded American life from the late 19th century (1890) through World War II, including political, economic, social and intellectual issues.
- HIS 379 Contemporary America (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996 (evening).
An examination of the society of the United States since World War II, with special emphasis given to the major social and cultural trends.
- HIS 400 Seminar In American History (5-0-5)**
Permission of instructor required for admission.
Designed to permit a group of advanced students to pursue intensive research on a special topic in the field to be defined by the instructor.
- HIS/
PBH 421 American Architectural History (4-2-5)**
Fall, 1995.
A study of various styles of American architecture, Georgian, Federal, Neoclassical, Eclecticism and modern; slides from Historic American Building Survey; landscape architecture. Visiting speakers and field trips will be used.
- HIS/
PBH 425 American Vernacular Architecture (4-2-5)**
Spring, 1996. Prerequisite: PBH 421 or permission of instructor.

An interdisciplinary study of the historic built environment with emphasis on traditional and popular architecture. Recording techniques, research strategies, and theoretical approaches, past and present, will be examined.

HIS 451 Reform Movements In American History (5-0-5)

Fall, 1995.

A study of the reform movements in America since the Revolution.

**HIS/PBH/
ANT 455**

Historical Archaeology II (5-0-5)

Winter. Prerequisite: PBH 207, or permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to anthropological archeology's method and theory both as perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation.

HIS 456 History of Savannah and Georgia (5-0-5)

Spring, 1996.

Begins with a history of Indians, emphasis on the founding of the colony at Savannah and on the colonial, Revolutionary, antebellum and Post-Civil War periods. Political, economic, social, religious and artistic trends are discussed and placed in context of Georgia and U.S. history.

The course will involve considerable research in primary sources available locally.

**HIS/PBH/
ANT 459**

American Material Culture (4-2-5)

Fall, 1995.

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, dress, diet, and diseases are among the topics that will be discussed.

HIS 462 Americans Called Indians (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: ANT 201.

An investigation of the aboriginal cultures of North American from the Arctic to the Rio Grande. Study will include origins, distribution, ecology and interrelationships, past through present.

**HIS/
PBH 463**

Folklife (3-4-5)

Spring, 1996.

A survey of the creation and persistence of tradition in societies and of the process of change, as demonstrated in such aspects as narrative, music, song, celebration, festival belief, and material culture. Emphasis will be given to understanding the multi-ethnic nature of the traditions in American life.

HIS 465 Technology and Culture II: 1900 to the Present (5-0-5)

Spring, 1996 (evening).

An examination of developments in the history of technology in the twentieth century. The course defines technology broadly, rather than stressing specific machines; and emphasizes the relationships among American technology, society, and culture.

**HIS/
PBH 474**

Oral History (2-6-5)

Prerequisites: HIS 450, or permission of instructor.

This course is designed to teach history students how to prepare for and conduct oral history interviews, how to transcribe, log and index oral history recordings, and how to use oral history collections in writing research papers.

HIS 485/486 Independent Study In United States History (V-V-(1-5))

Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division History courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.

HIS 496 American Historiography (5-0-5)

Winter, 1996.

See major program outlines, part B.1, for the historiography requirement.

A study of the writing of American history from colonial times to the present with emphasis on the historical philosophies and interpretations of the major schools of thoughts as well as individual historians. Recommended especially to students contemplating graduate work in History.

**HIS/PBH/
ANT 501****Fieldwork in Historical Archaeology (0-V-5)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Anthropology or permission of the instructor.

The course is designed to familiarize students with basic archaeological field techniques. Students will participate in mapping, excavation, processing and cataloging artifactual materials from a multicomponent site. The fieldwork will be an intensive introduction to practical archaeology.

**HIS/PBH/
ANT 553****Historical Archaeology II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PBH 207 or the permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America. Attention will be given to British and Continental Post-Medieval Archaeology as well as the special areas of industrial and nautical archaeology, anthropological archaeology's methods, and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of historical preservation.

HIS 554 Topics in American Diplomacy (5-0-5)

Considers American objectives and policies in foreign affairs.

HIS 556 History of Savannah and Georgia (5-0-5)

Begins with a history of Indians, emphasis on the founding of the colony at Savannah and on the colonial, Revolutionary, antebellum and Post-Civil War periods. Political, economic, social, religious and artistic trends are discussed and placed in context of Georgia and U.S. History. The course will involve considerable research in primary sources available locally.

HIS 557 Topics in the History of the American South (5-0-5)

Topics will be chosen from the economic, cultural, and political history of the South with emphasis on those factors that made the South a unique section of the nation.

European History Offerings**HIS 333 Modern Germany, 1789-1933 (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1995.

A study of Germany from the pluralism of the Holy Roman Empire through the German confederation to the unified Reich. Attention will be given to the political, social, and cultural developments in Austria, Prussia, and the "Third Germany."

- HIS 336 Modern East Central Europe (5-0-5)**
 Winter, 1996.
 A survey of the history of the nations between Germany and Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics to be covered include the rise of nationalism, the gaining of independence, problems in establishing democracy, experience during World War II, and the establishment of communist control
- HIS 340 English History, 1485-1660 (5-0-5)**
 Fall, 1995.
 An analysis of political, constitutional, economic, and religious issues under the Tudors and early Stuarts, including the English Civil War.
- HIS 341 English History, 1660-1815 (5-0-5)**
 Winter, 1996.
 An investigation of the Restoration monarchies, the constitutional revolution of 1688, the rise of ministerial responsibility in the early 18th century, the American colonial revolt, and England's relationship to the French Revolution.
- HIS 342 Ancient History (5-0-5)**
 Fall, 1995.
 A study of the early civilizations of the Middle East, the Greek city states, the Roman republic and empire, with special emphasis on the social, political and cultural contributions of these ancient peoples.
- HIS 343 Early Middle Ages, A.D. 333 – c. 1000 (5-0-5)**
 Winter, 1996.
 The history of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire through the Carolingian period with special emphasis on the institutional developments which led to the emergence of stable kingdoms out of the chaos of the barbarian invasions.
- HIS 344 The High Middle Ages, c. 1000 to c. 1300 (5-0-5)**
 Spring, 1996.
 The history of Europe from c. 1000 to 1300 with emphasis on the struggle between church and state, the Crusade movement, and the 12th century intellectual renaissance, all of which profoundly influenced the development of the various medieval kingdoms.
- HIS 345 The Late Middle Ages and Renaissance (5-0-5)**
 Fall, 1996.
 The history of Europe from c. 1300 to 1517 with emphasis on the political, cultural, and intellectual developments which transformed medieval and Renaissance society.
- HIS 346 Reformation Era (5-0-5)**
 A study of the controversial era emphasizing its major issues and movements, and their development through the Thirty Years War. Political, social, and economic, as well as religious facets of the upheaval will be considered.
- HIS 347 Europe In the Eighteenth Century (5-0-5)**
 Fall.
 This course covers the period from the reign of Louis XIV to the French Revolution, considering the major political, social, and intellectual trends on the Continent. Particular emphasis is placed on France.
- HIS 348 Europe In the Nineteenth Century (5-0-5)**
 Fall, 1995.
 A study of the most important social, political, and intellectual directions of European history from the Congress of Vienna to the end of the nineteenth century.
- HIS 350 Europe In the Twentieth Century (5-0-5)**
 Spring, 1996 (evening).
 A study of the major developments in Europe since 1900.
- HIS 410 Seminar In European History (5-0-5)**
 Permission of instructor required for admission.
 A detailed analysis of a specific problem in European history by examination of primary materials.

- HIS 411 Seminar on the Crusades (5-0-5)**
 Summer, 1996
 An examination of the 12th and 13th century Crusade movement through the study of the available primary source material.
- HIS 445 Seminar In Medieval History (5-0-5)**
 A treatment of selected topics in medieval history working from primary source materials. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
- HIS 447 The French Revolution and Napoleon (5-0-5)**
 Spring.
 This course examines the background and events of the French Revolution and the career of Napoleon. Different interpretations are considered.
- HIS 464 Technology and Culture I: The Industrial Revolution to 1900 (5-0-5)**
 Winter, 1996.
 An examination of developments in the history of technology from 1700 to 1900. The course defines technology broadly, rather than stressing specific machines, and emphasizes relationships among European and American technology, societies, and cultures.
- HIS 483/484 Independent Study In European History (V-V-(1-5))**
 Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division History courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
 Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.
- HIS 497 European Historiography (5-0-5)**
 Winter (evening). See major program outlines, part B.1, for the historiography requirement.
 A study of the writers of history in the Western cultural tradition, with an emphasis on the historical philosophies, interpretations, and problems raised by the major modern European historians. Recommended especially to students contemplating graduate work in History.
- HIS 511 Seminar on the Crusades (5-0-5)**
 An examination of the twelfth and thirteenth century Crusade movement through the study of the available primary source material.
- HIS 545 Seminar in Medieval History (5-0-5)**
 A treatment of selected topics in medieval history working from primary source materials. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
- HIS 546 Topics in European History (5-0-5)**
 A study of the most important social, political, and intellectual directions of European history from the Congress of Vienna through the twentieth century.

Russian, Asian, African and Latin American History Courses

- HIS 310 Latin America (5-0-5)**
 An introductory course in Latin-American history with consideration given to institutions of the areas as well as events and personalities.
- HIS 311 The Caribbean (5-0-5)**
 A study of the historical development of the Caribbean from European conquest and colonization to twentieth-century nationalism. Emphasis will be given to understand present-day Caribbean Cultures.

- HIS 313 History of Africa to A.D. 1800 (5-0-5)**
A survey of African history and culture from human origins through the 17th century. Focuses on ancient civilizations of the Nile Valley including eastern, southern, and western Africa.
- HIS 314 History of Africa since 1800 (5-0-5)**
A survey of African history with emphasis on the political, economic, social and cultural processes of the last two centuries with some particular attention to the emergence of new states and nations, and their challenges as they enter the 21st century.
- HIS 320 Traditional China (5-0-5)**
Fall, 1995.
The history of Chinese civilization from ancient times to the early nineteenth century, with emphasis on its characteristic political, social, economic, and cultural developments.
- HIS 321 Modern China (5-5)**
Spring, 1996 (evening).
The history of China from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis on political, social, economic, and intellectual developments.
- HIS 322 History of Japan (5-0-5)**
Fall, 1995.
A survey of the history of Japan from the earliest times to the present, with primary emphasis on its emergence as a world power since the late nineteenth century.
- HIS 323 History of the Middle East (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996.
A survey of Middle Eastern history from Muhammad to the present, and of Islamic culture and civilization. Emphasis will be placed on the background of current issues and conflicts in the region.
- HIS 329 Medieval Russia (5-0-5)**
Fall, 1996.
A survey of the economic, social, and political development of the Russian state from its foundation in the 9th century through its modernization by Peter the Great in the early 18th century.
- HIS 330 Modern Russia (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1996 (evening).
A survey of Russian history from Peter the Great to the present. The major political, cultural, economic, and social developments of Russia in both the Imperial and Soviet periods will be covered.
- HIS 428 Russia and the West (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996.
A detailed study of the impact of Western influence on the Muscovite state in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- HIS 431 The Russian Revolution (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1997. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
An examination of the Russian revolutionary tradition, the causes for the collapse of Tsarism, the Bolshevik Revolution, and victory in the Russian Civil War.
- HIS 435 History of Soviet Foreign Policy (5-0-5)**
Fall, 1995.
This course reviews historically the development of soviet foreign policy toward Western European states, notably Germany, and also with the non-European world through 1917-1940, World War II, and cold War phases. Special attention will be given in this last phase to U.S.-Soviet rivalry. Soviet relations with other communist states in Eastern Europe, China, and the Third World, and to the recent moves toward detente.

HIS 481/482 Independent Study In Russian/Asian/African/Latin-American History (V-V(1-5))

Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division History courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.

HIS 530 Topics in the History of Russia and Eastern Europe (5-0-5)

A study of selected topics in Russian and Eastern European history.

Public History Offerings**PBH/****ANT 207 Introduction to Archaeology (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1995.

The introductory archaeology course consists of a history of the field, basic techniques, theoretical underpinnings, and examples of field work from all types of excavation. It covers the range from early man to industrial and urban archeology in a general fashion. Analysis is introduced along with survey techniques, preservation reporting and other skills.

PBH 295 Internship (V-V-(1-5))

Offered on application. Prerequisites: At least 15 hours of History courses with a History GPA of 2.5 and sophomore status. Application and credit arrangements must be made through the Department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the internship. Transient students must also have permission from the Dean of Faculty and college from which the student comes.

An individually designed course involving off-campus study and research or work in an appropriate public agency or private business. Assignments are normally designed to require the full quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring organization and his/her academic instructor. May be repeated for credit.

Internships at this level are graded on an S/U basis and will be credited only among electives.

HIS/PBH/**ANT 353 Historical Archaeology I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

The historical archaeology of the New World from the first arrival of Europeans and Africans to 1800. Attention will be focused on the colonialization of coastal Georgia, Florida, and South Carolina; the development of plantation society in the Caribbean and the South; and the growth of African-American culture.

PBH/**ANT 401 Fieldwork In Historical Archaeology (0-20-10)**

Spring.

Prerequisite: PBH 207 or permission of instructor or director.

An introduction to and first application of archaeological methods to a specific field project. Excavation techniques, surveying and map making, data collecting and recording, archaeological photography, the identification and analysis of art facts, and the interpretation or archaeological data will be presented in field and laboratory work as well as in lectures and readings. (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Preservation Studies minor for PBH 498). Course may be repeated for credit.

**PBH/
ANT 402**

Practicum In Archaeological Analysis (2-6-5)

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

The application of archaeological interpretative techniques to a specific site or analytical problem. Individual research projects in the interpretation of archaeological data and the conservation of artifactual finds with special attention to the care and storage of collections, display in the museum setting, and the presentation of archaeologically-derived information. (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Museum Studies minor for PBH 495).

PBH 420

Historic Preservation (5-0-5)

Winter, 1996 (evening).

Students may find HIS 450 to be useful preparation for this course.

An examination of the field including values, principles, practices, development of planning and organization for preservation; preservation law, economics and politics.

PBH/HIS 421 American Architectural History (4-2-5)

Fall, 1995 (evening).

A study of various styles of American architecture, Georgian, Federal, Neoclassical, Eclecticism and modern; slides from Historic American Building Survey; landscape architecture. Visiting speakers and field trips will be used.

**PBH/
HIS 425**

American Vernacular Architecture (4-2-5)

Spring 1996. Prerequisite: HIS/PBH 421 or permission of instructor.

An interdisciplinary study of the historic built environment with emphasis on traditional and popular architecture. Recording techniques, research strategies, and theoretical approaches, past and present, will be examined. (Also listed as HIS 425.)

**PBH/HIS/
ANT 455**

Historical Archaeology II (5-0-5)

Winter. Prerequisite: PBH 207 or permission of the instructor.

The archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post Medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to archaeological archaeology's method and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation.

**PBH/HIS/
ANT 459**

American Material Culture (4-2-5)

Fall, 1995.

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, dress, diet, and disease are among the topics that will be discussed.

PBH 460

Archival Studies (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: HIS 450 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the archivist as a professional and to the role of archives in society. A survey of documentary materials and of principals and practices involved in their acquisition, cataloging, care, and retrieval in public and private facilities will also be included.

PBH 462

Museum Studies (3-4-5)

Spring.

A survey of the development of museums in the United States and of the ethics and practices of the museum profession, to include collections management, planning, outreach, and public education.

- PBH/
HIS 463** **Folklife (5-0-5)**
Spring, 1996.
A survey of the creation and persistence of tradition in societies and of the process of change, as demonstrated in such aspects as narrative, music, song, celebration, festival belief, and material culture. Emphasis will be given to understanding the multi-ethnic nature of the traditions in American life.
- PBH/HIS 474** **Oral History (2-6-5)**
Prerequisites: HIS 450, or permission of instructor.
This course is designed to teach history students how to prepare for and conduct oral history interviews, how to transcribe, log and index oral history recordings, and how to use oral history collections in writing research papers.
- PBH 480** **Special Topics In Archaeology (V-V-(1 -5))**
Prerequisites: ANT/PBH 207, ANT/PBH 401.
The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in archaeological techniques. Subject matter will center on such topics as archaeological graphics, faunal analysis (zooarchaeology), conservation, or involve some off-campus archaeological experience.
- PBH 481** **Special Topics In Historic Preservation (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisites: PBH 420.
The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in historic preservation. Subject matter will center on such topics as preservation philosophy, rural preservation, urban planning or involve some off-campus activity.
- PBH 492** **Heritage Tourism (5-0-5)**
A survey of the history of tourism, with emphasis on heritage and tourism, and of the function and impact of tourism on guest and host societies. Aspects of the modern tourist industry and its products, such as promotional and travel literature, accommodations and transport, and tourist arts, will also be investigated.
- PBH 495** **Internship In Museum Studies (V-V-5)**
Prerequisites: PBH 460 and 462 with a "C" or better in each course.
The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in a government or private agency involved in museum work. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter to completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty sponsor.
- PBH 498** **Internship In Preservation Studies (V-V-5)**
Prerequisites: PBH 420 and 421 or 425 with a "C" or better in each course.
The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in an appropriate preservation agency. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty sponsor.
- PBH 520** **Historic Preservation (5-0-5)**
An examination of the field including values, principles, practices, development of planning and organization for preservation: preservation law, economics, and politics.
- HIS/PBH 521** **Topics in American Architectural History (5-0-5)**
A study of the various styles of American architecture, Georgian, Federal, Neo-classical, Eclecticism and Modern; slides from American Historic Building Survey; landscape architecture. Visiting field trips and lectures will be used.
- PBH 525** **American Vernacular Architecture (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: HIS 521 or permission of instructor.
An interdisciplinary study of the historic built environment with emphasis on traditional and popular architecture. Recording techniques, research strategies, and theoretical approaches, past and present, will be examined.

HIS/PBH 559 American Material Culture (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Introductory Anthropology or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, dress, diet, and disease are among the topics that will be discussed.

PBH 562 Museum Studies (3-4-5)

A survey of the development of museums in the United States and of the ethics and practices of the museum profession, to include collections management, planning, outreach, and public education.

HIS/PBH 563 Folklife (3-4-5)

Prerequisite: Introductory Anthropology or permission of instructor.

A survey of the creation and persistence of tradition in societies and of the process of change as demonstrated in such aspects as narrative, music, song, celebration, festival, belief, and material culture. Emphasis will be given to understanding the multi-ethnic nature of the traditions in American life.

PBH 569 Heritage Tourism (5-0-5)

A survey of the history of tourism, with emphasis on heritage tourism, and of the have on and impact of tourism on guest and host societies. Aspects of the modern tourist industry and its products, such as promotional and travel literature, accommodations and transport, and tourist arts, will also be investigated.

Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts

Faculty

* Baker, Christopher, Department Head

* Andrews, Carol
Blessman, M. Ellen
Clancy Frank

* Cooksey, Thomas
Cottrell, Isabel

* Hollinger, Karen

* Jamison, Carol
Jenkins, Marvin
Manderson, Sandra

* Marinara, Martha

* Graduate Faculty

Martin, William

Mellen, Peter

Noble, David

* Nordquist, Richard

* Raymond, Richard

Sconduto, Leslie

Smith, James

Welsh, John

* Winterhalter, Teresa

English Composition

Entering students should begin the required English core sequence in their initial quarter of attendance. Students must not delay beginning this sequence beyond their second quarter of attendance. Students must enroll in the appropriate course in the core sequence and do so each quarter until they complete the sequence and/or pass the Regents' Test. ENG 101, 102, and 201 courses may not be dropped without permission of the Department Head. Students who do drop these courses without Department Head approval will receive a failing grade in the class.

Exemptions from Core English

Students who wish credit exemption for English 101 must take the CLEP Freshman College Composition (with Essay) examination and make a score of 49 (grade equivalent of a "B") and pass the essay portion of the test. Students who wish a credit exemption for English 102 must take the CLEP Analysis and Interpretation of Literature and Essay examination and make a score of 55 (Grade equivalent of "B") and pass the essay portion of the test.

Students who score “3” or above on an AP exam (English Language and Composition or Literature and Composition) also will receive credit exemption for English 101.

English Composition Transfer Credit

Transfer students from outside the University System of Georgia who have not yet completed the required English courses prescribed by Armstrong degree programs should visit the Director of Composition for a placement interview. At this interview, the Director of Composition will evaluate student transcripts for English credits, administer the English Placement Test (if necessary), provide information on the composition sequence and the Georgia Regents’ Test, and determine placement in the appropriate composition course. Interview schedules are available in the Office of the Registrar and in the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts.

Foreign Languages

Students who, while enrolled at Armstrong State College, take their foreign language courses on another campus must pass an appropriate national standardized test with a score not lower than the 60 percentile on each part to receive credit for 103 and/or 201. Students transferring to Armstrong State College, after having completed the required foreign language sequence at another college, with “C’s” or above, are not required to complete the proficiency examinations at Armstrong.

Exemptions from Foreign Languages

Students who wish a credit exemption for the French or Spanish requirement must make a score of 45 (Grade equivalent of a “B”) on the CLEP exam, and make a “C” or better in the appropriate 201 class. Students who wish a credit exemption for German must make a score of 44 (Grade equivalent of a “B”) and make a “C” or higher in German 201. For further information students should contact the Head of the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts, or Ms. Benson in Counseling and Placement.

Satisfying Core Requirements

Students majoring in English or in Drama-Speech should satisfy the college core requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree during the freshman and sophomore years.

The “C” Average for Courses in Major and Minor

Students must earn a grade of “C” or better in each 300 or 400 level course included in any major or minor area.

CPC Requirement

The CPC deficiency in foreign languages may be fulfilled by successfully completing any of the 100-level courses in Spanish, French, Latin, or German with a final course grade of C or better.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH

	Hours
A. General Requirements.....	101
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292.....	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201.....	5
Area II.....	20
1. Two from MAT 101, 103, 290.....	10
2. Laboratory science sequence.....	10
Area III.....	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113.....	15
2. One from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201.....	5

Area IV	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201	20
2. Two from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 227, 228; MUS 200; PHI 201; CS 115	10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	50
1. ENG 301	5
2. ENG 311 and 312	10
3. ENG 315 and 316	10
4. ENG 545 or 546	5
5. One from: ENG 541, 547, 550, 556, or 557	5
6. One from: ENG 552, 553, 563	5
7. One from: ENG 536, 537, 538, 564	5
8. One from: English 372, 470, 474, 475, 580 or 582	5
C. Related Field Requirements	25
Five courses numbered 300 or above in the School of Arts & Sciences or the Division of Education	25
D. Electives	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH (with teacher certification)

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 220 or 290	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201	20
2. DRS 228 or 341	5
3. One from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	40
1. ENG 301	5
2. ENG 311 and 312	10
3. ENG 313 or 314	5
4. ENG 315 or 316	5
5. ENG 545 or 546	5

6. ENG 470	5
7. ENG 580 or 582	5
C. Related Field Requirements	15
1. DRS/FLM 350, 351, 340 or 349	5
2. Approved electives	10
D. Professional Sequence	45
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 428 or 445, 439, 471, 472, 473	40
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201	5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 201

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN DRAMA-SPEECH**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 290	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One from: ANT 201; ECO 201; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201	20
2. DRS 228	5
3. DRS 227	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	45
1. DRS 300	5
2. DRS 341	5
3. DRS 344	5
4. DRS 346	5
5. DRS 450	5
6. Choice of DRS 340, 349, 350, 351, 401	10
7. Choice of DRS 303, 342, 345, 347, 400, 447, 451, 452; ENG 500, 501, or 502	5
8. ENG 301	5
C. Courses in Related Field	30
1. ENG 545, 546, 556, 557, 560, 565	20
2. One from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
3. One from LIN 480, 482	5
D. Electives	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 191

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH (Communications)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. Two from:	
MAT 101, 103, 290	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201	20
2. CS 115, and one from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200; PHI 201	10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	45
1. ENG 311 or 312	5
2. ENG 313 or 314	5
3. ENG 315 or 316	5
4. Three from ENG 372, 470, 474, 475, JRN 343	15
5. Three from ENG 573, 580, 582, JRN 400, FLM 401	15
C. Related Field Requirements	25
1. Two from DRS 228, 341, 349	10
2. Two from ART 204, ENG 500, 501, 502, ENG 499, DRS 400	10
3. One from FLM 340, 349, 350, 351	5
D. Electives	20
1. Electives	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

Minor Concentrations

The following minor concentrations are available from the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts. For completion of each of the minors, the student must earn a "C" or better in each course offered for the minor.

The minors and their requirements are:

	Hours
Communications	20
1. Two from ENG 470, 372, 474, 475, DRS/FLM 349, JRN 343	10
2. Two from ENG 573, 580, 582, JRN 400, FLM 401	10
English	20
English electives numbered 300 or above (only 5 hours of 499)	20
Film	20
1. DRS/FLM 340, 351	10
2. DRS/FLM 350, DRS/FLM 401	10

Foreign Language	20
Language electives numbered above 201	20
Linguistics	20
Courses selected from ENG 580, 582; LIN 500	20
Philosophy	20
Philosophy electives numbered 300 or above	20

Drama-Speech Offerings

Successful completion of ENG 101 is prerequisite to all DRS courses with the exception of DRS 201, 227, 300, 303, 304 and 447.

- DRS 201 Theatre Appreciation (5-0-5)**
 An introduction to the theatre as an art form and a profession. Students will study the various roles of playwright, actor, designer, director, stage manager, and theatre manager; the collaborative nature of theatre; the relationship of theatre to other art forms; and the organizational structure of educational, community, and professional theatre.
- DRS 227 Theatre laboratory (0-3-1)**
 Offered every quarter.
 Practical experience in theatre. The student will work on the Masquers' production of the quarter. Only one hour of credit may be earned per quarter. The maximum total credit allowed in Theatre Laboratory is five quarter hours.
 In the summer students may take up to five hours credit in DRS 227 by working part time in summer theatre workshop (DRS 450).
- DRS 228 Speech Communication (5-0-5)**
 Offered every quarter.
 Practice and theory of interpersonal communication and public speaking. Students develop skills through practice of the individual parts of speech, working in small groups, and through the performance of vocal exercises and oral readings. Each student prepares and delivers several major speeches, including extemporaneous and impromptu ones.
- DRS 300 Introduction to Acting (5-0-5)**
 A beginning course in acting which focuses on basic stage movement, fundamentals of voice and diction, improvisation, dramatic imagination, memory, scene analysis, and performance of scenes and monologues from contemporary drama.
- DRS 301 Interpersonal Communication (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: ENG 101.
 The study of human communication as a complex set of on-going transactions. The student will explore and apply behavioral theories concerning how to create and maintain successful relationships, in and out of the work place.
- DRS 302 Small Group Communication (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: ENG 101.
 The study of various communication theories concerning how and why work groups succeed or fail in respect to achieving the twin goals of task completion and group harmony. Course assignments allow the students to implement the above mentioned theories in task-oriented group projects.
- DRS 303 Creative Dramatics and Children's Theatre (5-0-5)**
 An introduction to 1) the elements of dramatic performance for all ages and groups, 2) the teaching of dramatic arts to children, and 3) the production of plays for an audience of children or other special groups. Students explore how various elements which make up a dramatic event, including improvisational-based acting and storytelling, can be used as teaching devices. All aspects of production will be studied, such as play selection, performance techniques, elementary design and stagecraft, and industrial and technical resources. Designed for education majors and drama-speech majors.

- DRS 304 Stagecraft (5-0-5)**
A systematic introduction to the fundamentals of scenic design, construction and rigging. The course will rely heavily on hands-on experience with the tools, techniques and materials used in mounting a stage production.
- DRS/FLM 340 Development of the Cinema (5-0-5)**
Same as FLM 340.
A study of the history and development of the cinema with special emphasis on the American dominance of the medium.
- DRS 341 Oral Interpretation (5-0-5)**
The oral interpretation of poetry and prose. The techniques of literary analysis and the vocal techniques needed to communicate an author's mood and meaning are stressed.
- DRS 342 Acting II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: DRS 200, at least two credit hours in DRS 227, or permission of instructor.
Intensive study of characterization and styles of acting from several points; historical, critical, practical, theoretical, and experimental. Emphasis on development of performance skills.
- DRS 344 History of the Theatre (5-0-5)**
A survey of theatrical art from its beginnings through the Elizabethan period, emphasizing theatrical conventions of Greek, Roman, medieval, and Elizabethan theatre.
- DRS 345 History of the Theatre (5-0-5)**
A survey of theatrical art of the world, emphasizing theatrical conventions from the Restoration to the present.
- DRS 346 Play Directing I (5-0-5)**
The theory and practice of acting and directing with special attention to image-making on stage. Individuals under supervision prepare and execute the production of scenes and short plays.
- DRS 347 Theatre Management (5-0-5)**
Combines theory and practice in theatre management. Students will learn about budget planning, revenue, box office, publicity, royalties, literary management, public relations, selection of theatrical seasons, guilds, unions, and other management aspects of the theatre.
- DRS/FLM 349 Television Theory and Criticism (5-0-5)**
A study of television theory and criticism with special emphasis on television as a media form. Topics include: television spectatorship, genres, production, and scholarship.
- DRS/FLM/
JRN 350 Film as an Art (5-0-5)**
Spring. Same as FLM 350 and JRN 350.
Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.
- DRS/FLM 351 Film and Literature (5-0-5)**
Same as FLM 351.
Studies in the translation of literature to film with emphasis on the differences of the media in form, content and perception.
- DRS/FLM 373 Rhetoric (5-0-5)**
See ENG/DRS 373 for course description.
- DRS 400 Special Topics In Communications (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Prerequisite: ENG 201.
The special subject matter in this course is announced when the course is offered.
- DRS/FLM 401 Topics In Film (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Film 350 or 351.
The special subject matter of this course will be announced when the course is offered. Topics include: Film Genres, Auteurs, and Critical Theory.

- DRS 447 Stage Managers and Designers Laboratory (0-2-2)**
Offered every quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.
Practical experience in theatre for stage managers and designers in lighting, costume, make-up, and set. The student will work on the *Masquers* production of the quarter. Only two hours of credit may be earned per quarter. The maximum credit allowed in this Laboratory is 6 quarter hours. In the summer students may take up to five hours credit in DRS 447 by working part time in the summer theatre workshop (DRS 450). (See DRS 227 for credit for students not involved in stage management or design work.)
- DRS 450/451/452 Drama Workshop (0-15-5)**
Summer only.
Summer stock theatre for credit. Students are directed and instructed by a member of the faculty who is a professional in the theatre. All aspects of production will be studied. Students may earn credit for DRS 450 by participating in an off-campus summer stock company with prior written approval of a faculty theatre director.
- DRS 490 Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: Senior status plus ENG 101 plus at least one 300 level DRS course. Open to transient students only with the permission of Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

English Offerings

Please Note: ENG 201 is prerequisite to all ENG 300-400 courses. ENG 311 and 312 are prerequisite for all English courses 330 through 499, except ENG 370 through 382.

- ENG 025 Composition Review (5-0-5)**
Institutional Credit.
Designed to correct deficiencies in writing revealed by the Regents' Test. Prerequisite: Completion of the English core requirements of the student's program.
- ENG 101 Composition I (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter.
Each student must attain at least one of the following prior to enrolling: (a) a score of at least 380 SAT Verbal and 40 or above on the TSWE (Test of Standard Written English), or 20 on the verbal section of the ACT, or (b) a passing score on the placement CPE in English and in Reading, or (c) exit Developmental English and Developmental Reading successfully.
For the student having demonstrable ability in reading, writing, and organizing. The student will sharpen composition skills by writing themes of varying length and complexity utilizing techniques learned from intensive study of essays. The course also aims to increase the student's awareness of language itself. Readings in addition to the essay may be used.
- ENG 102 Composition II (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of ENG 101 or ENG 191.
Gives the student guided practice in reading and composition skills. The course introduces literary forms and language—fiction, poetry, drama—using readings in and study of those forms to stimulate the writing of interpretive and critical papers.
- ENG 192 Honors Composition and Introduction to Literature (5-0-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "B" in English 101 and the recommendation of the English 101 instructor and approval of the Department Head.
The student will read and write in greater depth than in English 102.
- ENG 201 Selections In World Literature (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 192.
Completes the Core I sequence. Organized around literary and extra-literary materials, the course facilitates student investigation of enduring issues and ideas found in world literature. Research techniques are introduced. The specific content in each section of this course is announced quarterly.

- ENG 292 Honors Composition and Literature (5-0-5)**
 Spring. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "C" in English 192 or minimum grade of "B" in English 102 and the recommendation of the English 102 instructor.
 The student will read and write in greater depth than in English 201.
- ENG 301 Introduction to Literary Studies (5-0-5)**
 Fall or Spring.
 Familiarizes the English major with the vocabulary and approaches of modern literary criticism, advances abilities in the reading and interpretation of literary texts, and promotes understanding of the tools of literary research and writing.
- ENG 302 Introduction to Composition Studies (5-0-5)**
 Students apply theories on the teaching of composition by devising assignments, conducting class sessions, writing essays, and responding to academic writing.
- ENG 311 Survey of English Literature I (5-0-5)**
 Alternate quarters.
 A study of the major works of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the 18th century. Includes the Beowulf poet, Chaucer, Spenser and Milton.
- ENG 312 Survey of English Literature II (5-0-5)**
 Alternate quarters.
 A study of major works from the beginning of the 19th century to the contemporary period. Includes the Romantics, the Victorians and the Moderns.
- ENG 313 World Literature I (5-0-5)**
 A study of major works and movements in world literature through the Renaissance.
- ENG 314 World Literature II (5-0-5)**
 A study of major works and movements in modern world literature.
- ENG 315 Survey of American Literature I (5-0-5)**
 A study of American literature from its beginnings to 1865, with emphasis on historical, philosophical, and cultural contexts.
- ENG 316 Survey of American Literature II (5-0-5)**
 A study of American literature from 1865 to the present, with emphasis on historical, philosophical, and cultural contexts.
- ENG 372 Technical and Business Communication (5-0-5)**
 Offered each quarter.
 Students learn to report technical information clearly and persuasively. Assignments include technical descriptions and instructions, memoranda, business letters, reports, and research articles. Emphasizes writing and includes oral presentations using visual aids.
- ENG 470 Advanced Composition (5-0-5)**
 The study of expository and argumentative techniques.
- ENG 474 Creative Writing (Poetry) (5-0-5)**
 Students submit poems which they then critique by written statement and by class discussion under the guidance of the professor. The professor supplements this workshop method with a relevant textbook. Students wishing to take the course should submit a writing sample to the professor for an initial screening.
- ENG 475 Creative Writing (Fiction) (5-0-5)**
 Students submit stories which they then critique by written statement and by class discussion under the guidance of the professor. The professor supplements this workshop method with a relevant textbook. Students wishing to take the course should submit a writing sample to the professor for an initial screening.
- ENG 490 Independent Study (1-5-0)-(1-5)**
 Prerequisites: Senior status or department head's approval. Available to transient students under the following conditions: approval of the Dean of the faculty and Dean of the college from which the student comes.

- ENG 491 Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Prerequisites: Senior status or department head's approval. Available to transient students under the following conditions: approval of the Dean of the Faculty and Dean of the college from which the student comes.
- ENG 499 Internship (up to 15 hrs)**
Offered by Special arrangement. Prerequisite: Junior status, a 2.5 GPA, a supervisory staff member, recommendation of the departmental internship Committee, and approval of the Department head. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 credit hours. The student pursues an individually designed project involving off-campus work, study, and/or research. Projects are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and the staff member. Fifteen hours credit requires forty hours a week at the sponsoring institution. Ten hours credit requires twenty-five hours a week; five hours credit requires fifteen hours a week.
- ENG 500 Special Topic (5-0-5)**
Subject is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Modernism, 1880-1940, Apartheid in Perspective; World-wide English Literature, Decadence, Women in Literature.
- ENG 501 Special Genre (5-0-5)**
Subject is announced when the course is offered. Genres include: New England Poets, Victorian Novel, Eighteenth Century Novel, Russian Novel, Southern Fiction, British Drama, Short Story.
- ENG 502 Special Author (5-0-5)**
Subject is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Faulkner, Joyce, Dickens, Twain, Hardy, Fielding, Chaucer, Milton, Dante, Frost, Dickinson, Austen, and Flannery O'Connor.
- ENG 536 The American Novel (5-0-5)**
A study of the American novel as a distinctive literary form.
- ENG 537 American Poetry (5-0-5)**
A study of American poetry in the context of technological developments, philosophical movements, and literary currents.
- ENG 538 Southern Literature (5-0-5)**
A study of Southern literature in its distinctive social and aesthetic contexts.
- ENG 541 Early English Literature, Beginnings through 1603 (5-0-5)**
Surveys major English literature from its beginning to the 15th century. Emphasis is on the development of a literature that reflects the diversified England of this 800-year period. Writers include: the Beowulf poet and other Old English authors, early Middle English lyrics and the major figures of the 14th century (the Pearl Poet, Chaucer, Langland, Gower).
- ENG 545 Shakespeare I (5-0-5)**
Fall or Spring.
A comprehensive study of the tragedies, comedies, and history plays drawn from *Taming of the Shrew*, *Merchant of Venice*, *Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Much Ado About Nothing*, *As You Like It*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *Measure for Measure*, *Richard II*, *Henry IV Parts 1 and 2*, *Henry V*, *Titus Andronicus*, *Julius Caesar*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, and *Coriolanus*.
- ENG 546 Shakespeare II (5-0-5)**
Spring or Fall.
A second comprehensive study of the tragedies, comedies and history plays drawn from *A Comedy of Errors*, *Love's Labor's Lost*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Twelfth Night*, *Hamlet*, *Othello*, *A Winter's Tale*, *The Tempest*, *Pericles*, *Cymbeline*, *All's Well That Ends Well*, *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, *King John*, *Timon of Athens*, *Richard III*, *Henry VI*, and *Henry VIII*.

- ENG 547 17th Century British Poetry and Prose: 1603-1689 (5-0-5)**
Alternate years.
A survey of the major non-dramatic literature from the death of Elizabeth I to the reign of William and Mary, this course places its major emphasis upon the meta-physical and classical traditions in English poetry. Authors include Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Herrick, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Milton, Bacon, Brown, Bunyan, Dryden, and Rochester.
- ENG 550 18th Century British Poetry and Prose (5-0-5)**
Spring.
A survey of British poetry and prose from 1690 to 1784, this course acquaints students with the philosophic and aesthetic concerns of the age as reflected chiefly but not exclusively in the works of Swift, Pope, Johnson, and Fielding.
- ENG 551 The British Novel (5-0-5)**
A study of the British novel as a distinctive literary form. The course examines the aesthetic, philosophical and social concerns that inform selected works from the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries.
- ENG 552 19th Century I: British Romantic Poetry and Prose (5-0-5)**
Alternates with ENG 353.
An examination of the works of the major Romantic writers including Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.
- ENG 553 19th Century II: British Victorian Poetry and Prose (5-0-5)**
Alternates with ENG 352.
An examination of the responses of novelists, poets, and prose writers to the issues troubling Victorian England: the conflict between science and religion, the faith in "progress," the growth of industrialism, the rights of the individual and of the society, and the role of the artist.
- ENG 556 British Drama I: Beginnings to 1630 (5-0-5)**
Alternates with ENG 357 and 365.
Medieval and Renaissance Non-Shakespearean drama; stresses the plays of Marlowe, Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Middleton and Webster; and grounds the student in the conventions and traditions of Medieval and early Tudor drama.
- ENG 557 British Drama II: 1630-1800 (5-0-5)**
Alternates with English 356 and 365.
Restoration and Eighteenth Century Drama; begins with Pre-Restoration, late Caroline drama; and stresses the plays of Ford, Shirley, Dryden, Lee, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve, Goldsmith, and Sheridan.
- ENG 560 Ancient Epic and Drama (5-0-5)**
Spring. Alternate years.
A study of major works of antiquity. Authors include Homer, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and other significant figures.
- ENG 563 Modernism (5-0-5)**
A study of major British and American fiction and poetry of the early twentieth century in the context of continental developments. Writers may include Conrad, Proust, Joyce, Woolf, Yeats, Eliot, and Faulkner.
- ENG 564 Contemporary Literature (5-0-5)**
A study of fiction or poetry (or both) since World War II as it relates to literary traditions and cultural movements. Topics may include the following: postmodernist fiction, ethnic writers, and confessional poetry.
- ENG 565 British, American, and Continental Drama: Ibsen to the Present (5-0-5)**
Alternates with ENG 356 and 357.
A survey of 19th and 20th century British, American and European plays. Movements include Realism, the Irish Renaissance. Expressionism, Impressionism, and Theater of the Absurd. Ibsen, Shaw, Yeats, O'Casey, Wilde, Strindberg, O'Neill, and Williams are among the dramatists studied.

ENG/DRS 573 Rhetoric (5-0-5)

An introduction to the study of rhetoric, from Aristotle to the present, with emphasis on rhetorical analyses of literature and other forms of discourse.

ENG/LIN 580 Advanced Grammar (5-0-5)

A study of current approaches to grammar (including generative transformational); phonology, morphology and syntax are studied.

ENG/LIN 582 History of English Language (5-0-5)

A study of the English language from its beginnings in the fifth and sixth centuries to its worldwide expansion in the 20th. Traces the language chronologically from Old to Middle to Modern English. Emphasis is on the phonetic, syntactic, and lexical changes with weight given both to internal and external influences.

Film Offerings**FLM/DRS 340 Development of the Cinema (5-0-5)**

Winter.

A study of the history and development of the cinema with special emphasis on the American dominance of the medium.

FLM/DRS 349 Television Theory and Criticism (5-0-5)

See DRS/FLM 349 for course description.

FLM/DRS 350 Film as an Art (5-0-5)

Same as JRN 350.

Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.

FLM/DRS 351 Film and Literature (5-0-5)

Studies in the translation of literature to film with emphasis on the differences of the media in form, content, and perception.

FLM/DRS 401 Topics In Film (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: FLM 350 or 351.

Special subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Topics: film genres, auteurs, and critical theory.

Foreign Language Offerings

Prerequisite for all foreign languages 101 and Spanish 105 is eligibility for English 101. Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in Foreign Language (French, German, Latin, Spanish) 103 in order to enter Foreign Language 201. Any exception to this rule may be granted at the discretion of the individual instructor of the FL 201.

**FRE 101/
102/103****Elementary French One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Provides the student with the elements of French grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the culture and civilization of the French-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.

FRE 201**Intermediate French (5-0-5)**

Offered each year. Prerequisite: Three quarters of college French or permission of instructor.

Continues to develop reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.

FRE 210**French Conversation and Composition I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FRE 201 or equivalent.

Emphasis is on conversational French in simulated situations to develop greater oral proficiency and to promote continued awareness of the French speaking culture. Students will review grammar and syntax through guided essays to develop writing skills in the contact language. Classes will be conducted entirely in French.

- FRE 211 French Conversation and Composition II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: FRE 210.
The continuation of French 210.
- FRE 300 Advanced Grammar and Syntax (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: FRE 211 or equivalent.
Advanced analysis and examination of the grammar and syntax of the French, stressing oral usage through written grammar exercises. Classes conducted in French.
- FRE 310 French Civilization I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: French 211 or equivalent.
Survey of the culture and civilization of France. Areas of study include history, geography, politics, the arts, and daily life from the middle ages to the Revolution. Classes will be conducted entirely in French.
- FRE 311 French Civilization II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: French 211 or equivalent.
Continuation of French 310. The analysis of contemporary French society: geography, sociology, art, and science since 1799 (the French Revolution). This course will also survey the cultures of other French-speaking countries. Classes will be conducted entirely in French.
- FRE 320 Special Topics In French Literature (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: FRE 300.
Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Includes: surveys of Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century literature. Classes conducted in French.
- FRE 351/352/353 Study Abroad in France (V-V-15)**
Prerequisite: FRE 103.
A summer quarter's residence and study in France in conjunction with the Studies Abroad Program of the University System of Georgia. The program lasts for a period of 8-9 weeks. The student receives intensive instruction in language and culture and participates in University-sponsored activities.
- FRE 401 Special Genre (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: FRE 320 or permission of instructor.
Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Seventeenth, Eighteenth, Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century Fiction and Theatre. Classes conducted in French.
- FRE 402 Special Author (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: FRE 320 or permission of instructor.
Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Flaubert, Hugo, Zola, Malraux, Camus.
- FRE 490 Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Prerequisites: FRE 320 or approval of instructor.
Transient students may take this course only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
- FRE 499 Language Internship (0-6-3)**
Offered by special arrangement.
Prerequisites: Junior status, a minimum 2.75 overall G.P.A., a 3.0 G.P.A. in French, recommendation of the department head and an instructor of French.
The student pursues an individually designed project involving off-campus instruction at the elementary school level (grades 1-6). Each week the student will prepare for five hours to teach a one hour class. A supervisor from the sponsoring institution and an instructor of French will coordinate instruction with the classroom teacher and the intern. The ASC instructor will observe the student's class twice quarterly and evaluate the teaching.

- GER 101/102/103** **Elementary German One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**
Offered each year.
Provide the student with the elements of German grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the culture and civilization of the German-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.
- GER 201** **Intermediate German (5-0-5)**
Offered each year. Prerequisite: Three quarters of college German or permission of instructor. Continues to develop reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.
- GER 210** **German Conversation and Composition I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: GER 201 or equivalent.
Emphasis is on conversational German in simulated situations to develop greater oral proficiency and to promote continued awareness of German culture. Review of grammar and syntax through guided essays to develop writing skills in the contact language. Classes conducted in German.
- GER 211** **Conversation and Composition II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: GER 210.
The continuation of GER 210.
- GER 351/352/353** **Study Abroad In Germany (V-V15)**
Prerequisite: GER 103.
An 8-9 week summer quarter's residence and study at the Friedrich Alexander University at Erlangen, Germany. An IISP program operating in conjunction with the University of Georgia; offers intensive instruction in the German language and culture, complemented by a number of excursions.
- GER 401** **Special Genre (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: GER 305 or permission of instructor.
Subject is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Medieval Poetry; Prose, Poetry, and Drama in the 17th and 18th Century; the Novella in the 19th Century; 20th Century Prose.
- GER 402** **Special Author (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: GER 305 or permission of instructor.
Subject is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Grimmeishausen, Goethe, Schiller, Thomas Mann, Kafka, Grass.
- GER 490** **Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Prerequisite: Approval of instructor or GER 201. Transient students may take this course only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.
- LAT 101/102/103** **Elementary Latin One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**
Three courses offered each year.
Essentials of grammar; readings from selected Latin authors.
- LAT 201** **Intermediate Latin (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Three quarters of college Latin or three years of high school Latin.
Further readings in Latin literature with special emphasis on Vergil and Ovid.
- LAT 300** **Readings In Latin (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: LAT 201.
Readings from the 2,000 years of Latinity from Plautus to the recent encyclical.
- LAT 301** **Readings In Latin II (5-0-5)**
Readings of Latin poetry; may include Horace, Catullus, Ovid, Propertius, and Tibullus.

- LAT 302 Ovid (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: LAT 201.
Readings from the Metamorphoses, with emphasis on familiar mythology, and from other selected works.
- LAT/CIA 351/352/353 Study Abroad In Rome and Athens (V-V-15)**
Prerequisite: LAT 103.
An 8-9 week summer quarter's residence and study in Rome and Athens in conjunction with the Studies Abroad Program of the University System of Georgia. Taught in English. Through visits to monuments, museums, and classical ruins, and on excursions to Crete, Delphi, Ostia, Tivoli, Tarquinia, and Frascati, the student experiences first hand the reality of life in the ancient world.
- LAT 396 Latin Language and Culture In Rome (15-0-15)**
Summer. Prerequisite: LAT 201 or the equivalent.
Classes meet in Rome for 3 hours a day, 6 days a week, for 7 weeks, to speak, read, and hear Latin. Students practice composition outside of class and travel to places of cultural significance.
- LAT 401 Vergil (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: LAT 201, permission of professor.
Readings from the Aeneid, with emphasis on books II, IV, VI, and VIII, and from other selected works.
- SPA 101/102/103 Elementary Spanish One-Two-Three (5-0-5)**
Offered each year.
Provide the student with the elements of Spanish grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the culture and civilization of the spanish-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.
- SPA 105 Spanish for Survival in Health Care Delivery Systems (5-0-5)**
A one-quarter designed for the student who has had little or no formal study of Spanish. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with the most basic communications skills in the language so that he/she might be able to deal with non-English speaking patients in a wide variety of clinical situations. This course will fulfill the CPC requirement in foreign languages.
- SPA 201 Intermediate Spanish (5-0-5)**
Offered each year. Prerequisite: Three quarters of college Spanish or permission of instructor.
Continues to develop reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.
- SPA 210 Spanish Conversation and Composition I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SPA 201 or equivalent.
Emphasis is on conversational Spanish in simulated situations to develop greater oral proficiency and to promote continued awareness of Hispanic culture. Review of grammar and syntax through guided essays to develop writing skills in the contact language. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 211 Spanish Conversation and Composition II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SPA 210.
The continuation of Spanish 210.
- SPA 301 Advanced Grammar and Syntax (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.
Advanced analysis and examination of the grammar and syntax of Spanish, stressing written usage through written grammar exercises, essays and translations of English texts into Spanish. Class will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

- SPA 302** **Advanced Grammar and Syntax for Native Speakers of Spanish (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Advanced analysis and examination of the grammar and syntax of Spanish for the native speakers of Spanish, stressing written usage through written grammar exercises and essays. Class will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 310** **Civilization and Culture of Spain I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.
An historical survey of the culture of Spain from the Pre-Roman era to the end of the Hapsburg Dynasty (1700). Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 311** **Civilization and Culture of Spain II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.
The continuation of Spanish 310. An historical survey of Modern Spain, from the establishment of the Bourbon Dynasty (1700) to the present. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 312** **Civilization and Culture of Latin America (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.
An historical survey of the culture of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present day. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 320** **Introduction to Literature (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SPA 301 or equivalent.
This course will provide the student with methods of analysis for approaching a literary text in Spanish. Selected pieces of poetry, prose and drama from the Hispanic tradition will be selected for analysis. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 351/
352/353** **Study Abroad In Spain (V-V-1-5)**
Prerequisite: SPA 103 and a 3.0 minimum G.P.A. in all Spanish course work.
A 8-9 week summer quarter's residence and study at the Universidad de Salamanca in Salamanca, Spain. An I.I.S.P. program operating in conjunction with the University System of Georgia, offers intensive instruction in languages and culture complemented by a number of excursions.
- SPA 401** **Special Genre (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of the instructor.
Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 402** **Special Author (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of instructor.
Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 403** **Special Topics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of instructor.
Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Thematic studies of Hispanic literary topics, such as "The Anti-hero in Spanish Literature" or "The Theme of the Dictator in Latin American Literature." Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 404** **Spanish Phonetics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Spanish 301 or permission of instructor.
This course will examine the phonological system of the Spanish language. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.
- SPA 490** **Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Prerequisites: Approval of instructor and SPA 201. Transient students may take this course only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

SPA 499**Language Internship (0-6-3)**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: Junior status, a minimum 2.75 overall G.P.A., a 3.0 G.P.A. in Spanish, recommendation of the departmental internship committee, and approval of the department head and a Spanish faculty member. The student pursues an individually designed project involving off-campus instruction at the elementary school level (grades 1-6). Weekly preparation of five hours towards a class instruction period of one hour is expected. The project is under supervision of the sponsoring institution and a Spanish faculty member who will coordinate it with the classroom teacher and the intern. The supervisor in charge will evaluate by observation (twice quarterly) the quality of the intern's performance.

Journalism Offerings**JRN 343****Journalistic Writing and Editing (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ENG 201.

Investigation of and intensive practice in the techniques of modern journalism with emphasis on writing and editing for newspapers and magazines.

JRN 347**Basic TV Production (2-9-5)**

Same as DRS 347.

A study of the theory and practice of television production styles, forms, and concepts, with special emphasis on the critical appreciation of electronic communication techniques.

JRN 350**Film as an Art (5-0-5)**

Same as FLM/DRS 350.

Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.

JRN 400**Topics In Journalism (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: JRN 340 or 343 or permission of instructor.

A seminar on the impact of the media on the world today. Topics include rights and responsibilities of journalists, censorship, media control, propaganda, and other current issues.

Linguistics Offerings**LIN 470****Advanced Composition (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ENG 201 or consent of instructor. Same as ENG 370.

A study of expository and report techniques.

LIN 500**Topics In Linguistics (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

A seminar in subjects of interest in both theoretical and applied linguistics. Topics are announced. The course may be taken more than once for credit as topics change.

LIN 580**Advanced Grammar (5-0-5)**

Spring. Same as ENG/LIN 580.

LIN 582**History of the English Language (5-0-5)**

Same as ENG/LIN 382.

Philosophy Offerings

Please Note: ENG 101 is prerequisite: to all following PHI courses.

PHI 201**Introduction to Philosophy (5-0-5)**

An introduction to the basic themes, problems, vocabulary, and representative figures of philosophy.

PHI 301**Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (5-0-5)**

An historical introduction to philosophy, tracing the development of European philosophy from the early Greeks through the Middle Ages, with emphasis on selected works of major philosophers.

- PHI 302 **16th, 17th, 18th Century Philosophy (5-0-5)**
European philosophy from the Renaissance through Kant, emphasizing selected works of major philosophers.
- PHI 303 **19th and 20th Century Philosophy (5-0-5)**
A study of the major philosophers and philosophical movements of the 19th and 20th centuries.
- PHI 400 **Special Topics (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or a 300 philosophy course. Subject is announced when the course is offered. Current courses: Aesthetics, Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Nietzsche.
- PHI 490 **Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Senior status and one 300-philosophy course. The student, with the advice and consent of this supervising professor and of the department head, selects the topic for supervised independent study and submits a prospectus for department approval before the quarter in which the course is to be taken. Transient students may take this course only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Mathematics and Computer Science

Faculty

- * Wheeler, Ed, Department Head
- * Barnard Jane
- * Bykat, Alex
- * Hansen, John
- * Hollis, Selwyn
- * Horta, Arnaldo
- * Hudson, Anne
- * Hudson, Sigmund
- * Graduate Faculty
- * Jodis, Stephen
- * Kilhefner, Dale
- * McMillan, Tim
- * Munson, Richard
- * Ouzts, Susan
- * Shipley, Charles
- * White, Laurie

The Mathematics and Computer Science Department offers a wide range of services to the ASC student. Several introductory courses are available both to satisfy the general education needs of the student and to satisfy prerequisites in the major program. A minor in either mathematics or computer science can be designed to complement the rest of a student's program. A major in the mathematical sciences allows the student to choose from among four options; a flexible computer science major meets the needs of students with a number of different interests.

The Mathematical Sciences Major: *Option 1* of this major is entitled "Mathematics" and prepares students intending to pursue graduate studies in mathematics. *Option 3* is entitled "Mathematics Education" and prepares students to teach in public and private secondary schools. This option is an approved program for the Georgia Teacher's Professional Four Year Certificate (T-4). *Option 4* is entitled "Computer Science" and is available for students who desire a dual concentration in mathematics and computer science.

The most flexible of the four options is *Option 2* entitled "Applied Mathematics." This option is a good choice for students preparing for a variety of careers in business and industry, intending to attend graduate school in a quantitative area such as biostatistics, economics, or operations research, or wishing to participate in a Dual-Degree Program in engineering.

The Computer Science Major: In recent years this major has equipped many students to step into a broad spectrum of jobs in the computer industry. The degree features a core of courses designed to provide a solid foundation in theoretical computer science as well as practical programming experience. After finishing the core, students choose from

several optional senior level tracks that give an individual focus to the major. At present students may choose from tracks in large software system development, computer systems, knowledge-based systems, and scientific computation. A variety of internships and cooperative education placements provide students with opportunities for practical experience in the discipline.

Important Note: In August of 1991 the computer science major was accredited by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission (CSAC) making the Armstrong program the second accredited program in the state. (The first accredited program in the state is housed at Georgia Institute of Technology.) The Computer Science Accreditation Commission is an agent of the Computing Sciences Accreditation Board (CSAB), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA) and the U.S. Department of Education.

Co-ops and Internships: Students are able to compete for cooperative education positions and internships at major Savannah employers such as Gulfstream and Savannah Foods. Such positions provide students in valuable opportunities to acquire practical experience that complements their classroom experience.

The Dual Degree Program: Under arrangements with Georgia Tech, students may in five years of study earn simultaneously the BS degree in the mathematical sciences from Armstrong and the Bachelor's degree in any one of a number of fields of engineering from Georgia Tech. Armstrong participates in similar programs with other major universities. Students considering this option should contact an advisor in the Mathematics and Computer Science Department as soon as possible.

Minors: Students in any major program whatever (either two year or four year) can augment their major with a minor in mathematics or a minor in computer science.

Minor in Mathematics:

1. MAT 207, 208, 216
2. Ten additional quarter hours chosen from MAT 260, MAT 265, 300-400 level mathematics courses (excluding MAT 391 and MAT 393). MAT 260 and MAT 265 may not both be included in the minor.

Minor in Computer Science:

1. CS 242
2. Four of CS 262 or 300-400 level courses (excluding CS 400, 496, 497)

Special Academic Regulations:

1. To earn the BS degree in the mathematical sciences or computer science, a student must successfully complete with a grade of C or better all mathematics and computer science courses required in the program of study.
2. To fulfill the prerequisites for any mathematics or computer science course one must obtain a grade of "C" (or above) in each prerequisite course except Mathematics 101.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201 ..	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 103, 206	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 128, 129 (required for dual degree students); PHY 217, 218	10

Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113 and one course selected from: PSY 101 (required for math education option); SOC 201, ECO 201, 202, ANT 201	10
Area IV	30
1. CS 142	5
2. MAT 207, 208, 216, 260	20
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
Area V	6
1. PE 117 and 103 or 108	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Major Field Requirements	30
Option One—Mathematics:	
1. MAT 309, 311, 401	
2. One of MAT 317, 402, or 416	
3. Additional approved electives in mathematics	
Option Two—Applied Mathematics	
1. MAT 321, 341	
2. One of CS 242, 246, 247	
3. One of MAT 311, 317, 401, 416	
4. Additional courses from: MAT 309, 317, 322, 342, 346, 353, 401, 406, 490	
Option Three—Mathematics Education	
1. MAT 311, 321, 336	
2. MAT 416 or 470	
3. Additional approved mathematics electives	
Option Four—Computer Science	
1. MAT 321, 353	
2. One of MAT 322, 341, 346	
3. CS 242, 303, 304	
C. Courses Related to Major	25
Option One—Mathematics	
1. Language or approved computer science	10
2. Approved electives from mathematics or related field	15
Option Two—Applied Mathematics	
One of the following sequences:	
1. PHY 217, 218, 219 with additional approved electives in chemistry, physics, or engineering	
2. ACC 211, 212 and ECO 201, 202, 330	
3. Approved computer science courses	
4. Approved biology courses including BIO 370 or 480	
5. Approved chemistry courses	
Option Three—Mathematics Education	
1. PSY 201 or EDN 201	
2. EDN 200, 335, 441, EXC 310	
Option Four—Computer Science	
1. CS 312 and approved electives in computer science	
D. Electives	40

Students in Options 1, 2, and 4 may choose any electives. Students in option 3 must use these hours to complete student teaching.

E. Regents' and Exit Examinations

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 103, 206	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 128, 129; PHY 217, 218	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 292	10
2. POS 113 and one of the courses: PSY 101; SOC 201; ECO 201, 202; ANT 201	10
Area IV	30
1. MAT 207, 265	10
2. CS 142, 242, 262	15
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
Area V	6
1. PE 117 and 103 or 108	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Major Field Requirements	45
1. CS 303, 304, 312, 326, 334, 342	30
2. Three courses chosen from one of the following groups:	15
a. Large Software System Development: CS 346, 434, 445, 461	
b. Computer Systems: CS 346, 421, 426, 445	
c. Knowledge-based Systems: CS 414, 461, 481	
d. Scientific Computation: CS 353, 414, 445, 481	
C. Related Field Requirements	30
1. ENG 372	5
2. MAT 321	5
3. One course from MAT 208, 216, 322, 346, 353	5
4. A third quarter of laboratory science completing the sequence begun in Area 2:	5
a) BOT 203 or ZOO 204	
b) CHE 211 or CHE 341	
c) PHY 219	
5. Two additional approved electives from scientific disciplines	10
D. Electives	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	
TOTAL	191

OFFERINGS

Mathematics Offerings

MAT 101 College Algebra (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: Student must satisfy one of the following: (a) fulfillment of the College Preparatory Curriculum mathematics requirement and a score of at least 380 on the SAT Math, (b) a passing grade on the math component of the College Placement Exam, or (c) successful exit from Developmental Studies Math. Real and complex number arithmetic, polynomial and rational expressions, equations and inequalities, absolute value, functions and graphs, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations and matrices.

Placement Recommendation Some students who satisfy the prerequisites for MAT 101 nonetheless need to reinforce their mathematical skills in a developmental studies mathematics course before taking MAT 101. In particular if any of the following is true, the student should consider enrolling in LSM 099:

- a) The student did not complete two years of algebra and one year of geometry in high school.
- b) The student has not completed a mathematics course in five or more years.
- c) The student made below 420 on the mathematics portion of the SAT examination.

- MAT 103 Pre-Calculus Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101, a score of at least 550 on the mathematics portion of the SAT, or permission of the department head
Functions: polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, and inverse trigonometric; trigonometric identities; law of sines and cosines; complex numbers.
- MAT 195 Applied Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101.
An applied mathematics course featuring applications in economics and the social sciences. Linear functions and models; matrix operations and applications; inequalities and linear programming; exponential functions and log functions; single and multivariate differentiation.
- MAT 206 Calculus I (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 103, a score of at least 600 on the mathematics portion of the SAT, or permission of the department head.
Functions; the derivative and its applications, antidifferentiation; the definite integral.
- MAT 207 Calculus II (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 206.
Techniques and applications of integration; conic sections and polar coordinates.
- MAT 208 Calculus of Several Variables I (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 207.
Parametric curves and vectors in the plane; indeterminate forms. Taylor's formula, and improper integrals; infinite series; vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation.
- MAT 216 ✓ Linear Algebra (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 207.
Linear systems and matrices; vector spaces; linear independence, rank of a matrix; linear transformations; determinants; introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors; diagonalization; applications.
- MAT 220 Elementary Statistics (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.
Measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability distributions; inferences concerning means; analysis of variance; correlation; linear regression.
- MAT 260 ✓ Introduction to Mathematical Proof (5-0-5)**
Winter. Prerequisites: MAT 207.
Elementary logic, sets, functions and relations, methods of proof including induction, and selected topics from abstract algebra.
- MAT 265 Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 142.
Elementary logic; naive set theory; relations and functions; graphs; finite automata; Turing machines; formal languages and grammars.
- MAT 290 The Spirit and Structure of Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 101.
A terminal course of selected topics designed to portray the history, philosophy, and aesthetics of mathematics, and to develop an appreciation of the role of mathematics in western thought and contemporary culture.

- MAT 309 Calculus of Several Variables II (5-0-5)**
Fall, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 208.
Multiple integrals and their applications; vector fields; line and surface integrals; Green's theorem; the Divergence theorem; Stokes theorem; differential equations.
- MAT 311 Abstract Algebra (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.
Elementary properties of integers; groups, rings, and fields; mappings, homomorphisms, kernels, and quotient structures.
- MAT 317 Advanced Linear Algebra (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 216, MAT 260.
Abstract vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, diagonalization, inner product spaces, real quadratic forms.
- MAT 321 Probability & Mathematical Statistics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 207. MAT 260 or MAT 265.
Data collection, organization, and description; probability; random variables; discrete and continuous probability distributions; Central Limit Theorem; point and interval estimation; tests of hypotheses; simple linear regression and correlation.
- MAT 322 Probability & Mathematical Statistics II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 321.
Analysis of variance; nonlinear and multiple regression; chi-square tests for categorical data; nonparametric methods; Bayesian inference. This course uses statistical packages to analyze data sets.
- MAT 336 Modern Geometry (5-0-5)**
Fall (odd years). Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.
A survey of topics from Euclidean geometry.
- MAT 341/342 Differential Equations I, II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 208.
Ordinary differential equations; series solutions; systems of first order differential equations, the Laplace transform; introduction to Fourier series; partial differential equations; Sturm-Liouville theory; applied problems; numerical solutions with emphasis on computer aided solution.
- MAT 346 Mathematical Modeling and Optimization (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 321.
Design, solution, and interpretation of mathematical models of problems in the social, life, and management sciences. Topics chosen from linear programming, dynamic programming, scheduling theory, Markov chains, game theory, queuing theory, inventory theory, and computer based simulation. Various projects are assigned which require computer software packages for solution.
- MAT 353 Numerical Analysis (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 207 and CS 120 or 142.
Numerical error; polynomial interpolation; systems of linear equations; numerical integration and numerical solution of differential equations; matrix inversion; evaluation of determinants; calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; boundary value problems.
- MAT 360 Mathematical Logic (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 207, 260.
The elementary statement and predicate calculus; formal systems; applications of logic in mathematics.
- MAT 391 Mathematics for the Elementary School Teacher (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101, 103 or 290 with a grade of "C" or better, and admission to Teacher Education.
A study of the mathematics in the K-6 curriculum, with emphasis on appropriate methods of teaching for understanding through activity based and problem solving experiences. Communication and connections will be emphasized. Frequent use of wide range of concrete manipulatives to embody concepts in arithmetic and whole numbers, fractions and decimals, and in geometry and measurement. Directed field experience and required laboratory. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in the mathematical sciences.)

- MAT 393 Teaching of Middle School/ General Mathematics (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 391.
Problems of teaching traditional topics such as fractions, decimals, percentage, measurement (especially the metric system), informal geometry, algebraic structures, probability, and statistics. Cooperative learning in an activity-based, problem solving environment will be emphasized. Incorporation of drill and practice in necessary skills with appropriate games and laboratory exercises. Directed field experience and required laboratory. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in the mathematical sciences.)
- MAT 400 Putnam Seminar (0-2-1)**
Fall. Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.
A variety of mathematical problems, considered with the aim of developing problem solving techniques.
- MAT 401/402 Advanced Calculus I, II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.
The real number system; sequences; limits of functions; the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem; compactness; uniform continuity; the derivative; the Riemann integral; Euclidean n -space; sequences of functions, the Weierstrass approximation theorem; series; elementary functions.
- MAT 406 Functions of a Complex Variable (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.
Complex numbers; elementary functions and transformations; the Cauchy theory; conformal mapping; Riemann's mapping theorem.
- MAT 436 Topology (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: MAT 401.
Topological spaces and homeomorphisms; separability; compactness; connectedness; completeness; metrizable; introduction to homotopy theory.
- MAT 490 Special Topics (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor and permission of the department head.
Individual readings and research under the direction of a member of the mathematics faculty.
- MAT 496/497/498 Internship In Mathematics ((0-1)-(12-15)-5)**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of the department head. Experience, in a variety of mathematical applications suited to the educational and professional aspirations of the student, under the direction of the faculty and appropriate off-campus supervisory personnel. (Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and that of the appropriate official of the college from which the student comes.)
- MAT 516 Theory of Numbers (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: At least 25 hours of college mathematics at the calculus level or beyond, including calculus and at least one proof-oriented course.
A survey of topics from number theory to include: divisibility and congruence; diophantine equations; distribution of prime numbers, famous unsolved problems, number-theoretic functions and their applications; Theorems of Fermat and Euler.
- MAT 560 Foundations of Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 207.
Fundamental ideas of axiomatic mathematics, including sets, relations, functions, algebraic structures, with emphasis on techniques of writing proofs.
- MAT 570 History of Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: At least 25 hours of college mathematics at the calculus level or beyond, including calculus and at least one proof-oriented course and a college geometry course.
The historical development of mathematics from its empirical beginnings to its present state.
- MAT 590 Topics in Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Individual readings and research under the direction of the mathematics faculty.
- MED 550 Teaching Mathematics with Technology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 103.
Use of graphing calculators and special computer software to teach algebra, geometry, advanced algebra, and precalculus.

- MED 590 Special Topics in Mathematics Education (5-0-5)**
- MED 592 Modern Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101 and at least 5 more hours of college mathematics or mathematics education.
A study of the mathematics content to be taught in the elementary school, using concrete materials for teaching concepts, skills, and problem solving. (This course may not be counted towards the M. Ed. in mathematics.)
- MED 594 Teaching of Middle School/General Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 103.
Problems of teaching traditional topics, such as fractions, decimals, percentage, measurement, informal geometry, algebraic structures, probability, and statistics. Cooperative learning in an activity-based problem solving environment will be emphasized. Incorporation of drill and practice in necessary skills with appropriate games and exercises.

Computer Science Offerings

- CS 115 Introduction to Computer Concepts and Applications (4-3-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.
The study of hardware and software components of computers, elementary programming, and the impact of the computer on society. Discussion of the capabilities and the limitations of computers, and the kinds of problems that are best solved by computers. Experience with developing and modifying algorithms to solve such problems. Emphasis on the major uses of computers. This course is designed for the non-computer science major. It may not be applied as part of a language sequence. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.
- CS 116 Honors Computer Concepts and Applications (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 103.
This course replaces CS 115 for selected students. While the subject matter will be similar to the subject matter in CS 115, the treatment will have greater depth due to the higher mathematical experience of the students. Mathematical software packages will be included in the laboratory component. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.
- CS 120 Introduction to BASIC Programming (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101.
BASIC programming and program structure; elementary logic and Boolean algebra; algorithms; flow charts; debugging; computer solutions of numeric and non-numeric problems; characteristics and applications of computers in modern society. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in computer science.)
- CS 136 RPG Programming (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 120 or 142.
Introduction to the language and programming applications for small computer systems using RPG.
- CS 142 Introduction to Programming Principles (4-3-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.
Structured programming; control structures, input/output, functions and procedures, fundamental data types, arrays and records; elementary searching and sorting; debugging techniques.
- CS 225 Statistical Programming for the Social Sciences (3-4-5)**
Winter (odd years). Prerequisites: MAT 220 or 321 and CS 120 or 142.
Uses of computers in statistical analysis, including the study of statistical methods, the programming of statistical analyses, and data analysis using packaged systems.
- CS 242 Advanced Programming Principles (4-3-5)**
Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 142.
Advanced programming concepts; abstract data types; recursion, binary files, pointers, lists, queues, stacks and trees; sorting methods of order $n \log n$.

- CS 246 Fortran Programming (2-3-3)**
Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 120 or CS 142
Algorithmic processes of computer problem solving in a scientific context; FORTRAN programming language: syntax, arrays, input-output, subroutines, functions.
- CS 247 Programming Principles with COBOL (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 142
The COBOL programming language: basic syntax, input-output, debugging, table-handling, sorting, searching, sequential and random file manipulation, structured programming for COBOL.
- CS 262 Introduction to File Structures (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 242.
An introduction to the concepts and techniques of accessing data in files on secondary devices. Includes sequential, relative, and indexed access methods, and tree-structured organizations. Also includes security and ethics, introductory and relational database system concepts, and external sorting.
- CS 296 Computer Literacy for Educators (2-3-3)**
Winter. Prerequisites: MAT 101.
The study of hardware and software components of computers, elementary programming, and the impact of computers on curriculum. Discussion of the capabilities and limitations of computers, and the kinds of problems that are best solved by computers. Experience with developing and modifying algorithms to solve such problems. Emphasis on instructional uses of microcomputers. This course is designed for the non-computer science major. It may not be applied as part of a language sequence. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.
- CS 303 Computer Organization and Architecture I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 242.
Hardware and software concepts of digital computing systems, with emphasis on fundamental system software and details of hardware operation. Topics include virtual machines, systems organization, digital logic, and microprogramming.
- CS 304 Computer Organization and Architecture II (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 303.
Continuation of CS 303. Topics include instruction and data formats, addressing modes, instruction types, flow of control, assembly language programming, and advanced computer architectures, including RISC machines and parallel architectures.
- CS 312 Algorithms and Data Structures (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 262 and MAT 265.
Abstract data types; algorithms for the manipulation of data structures; analysis of algorithms; concepts related to the interaction between data structures and storage structures for the generating, developing, and processing of data; algorithms for memory management.
- CS 326 Operating Systems I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 304.
Concepts, structure, and mechanisms of operating systems. Topics include: processes, concurrency, memory management, scheduling, I/O management, disk scheduling, and file management.
- CS 334 Software Engineering Concepts I (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 262 and ENG 372.
Principles and techniques of designing and implementing software systems, including system life-cycle models, planning techniques, requirements analysis and systems specification, human interfaces, design, implementation, testing, maintenance, team structure and project management. The role and responsibilities of computing professionals. A student project encompassing some or all of these techniques will be required.

- CS 342 Comparative Languages (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 262, CS 304 and MAT 265.
Comparative study of programming languages including facilities for procedures, parameter passing and recursion, control structures, and storage allocation techniques. Methods of specifying syntax and semantics. Introduction to program translation.
- CS 346 'C' Programming under UNIX (tm) (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 342.
The 'C' programming language: basic syntax, types, operators and expressions, statements, modular programming, arrays, structures, unions and pointers. UNIX (tm) system programming techniques: I/O forking, pipes, signals, interrupts. Software tools: macros, conditional compilation, passing values to the compiler, lint, symbolic debugging, source code control, libraries.
- CS 353 Numerical Analysis (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: MAT 207 and CS 142.
Numerical error; polynomial interpolation; systems of linear equations; numerical integration and numerical solution of differential equations; matrix inversion; evaluation of determinants; calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; boundary value problems.
- CS 400 Programming Seminar (0-2-1)**
Fall. Prerequisite: CS 242.
A variety of programming problems, considered with the aim of developing problem solving techniques.
- CS 414 Computer Graphics (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 312.
Introduction to computer graphics: hardware and software. Algorithms for computer graphics programming. Windows, clipping, two and three dimensional transformations, hidden line and hidden surface removal. Graphics standards for hardware and software systems.
- CS 421 Data Communications and Computer Networks (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 304.
Communications media; codes; data transmission; multiplexing; protocols; layered networks.
- CS 426 Operating System Concepts II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 326 and an elementary knowledge of 'C'.
Case studies of UNIX and/or similar operating systems.
- CS 434 Software Engineering Concepts II (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 334.
Advanced software engineering principles, including software processes and methodologies, CASE tools, software metrics, software quality assurance, reusability and reengineering, and future trends. A student project encompassing some or all of these techniques will be required.
- CS 445 Compiler Theory (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 312, 342.
Study of programming language translation and basic compiler implementation techniques. Formal grammars and languages; specification of syntax and semantics; lexical analysis; parsing; semantic processing.
- CS 461 Database Systems (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: CS 334.
Database management system concepts and architecture; the relational, hierarchical, network, entity-relationship, and other models; design concepts; internal implementation techniques.

- CS 481 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: CS 342
The basic concepts of artificial intelligence including production systems, knowledge representation, pattern matching, heuristic search, logical and probabilistic reasoning, and expert systems. The social, cultural, and economic impact of artificial intelligence.
- CS 490 Special Topics In Computer Science ((0-5)-(0-15)-(1-5))**
Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor and permission of the department head.
Selected topics in some area of current interest in computer science, possible areas include system simulation, graphics, and microcomputers.
- CS 496/497/498 Internship In Computer Science ((0-1)-(12-15)-(1-5))**
Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of the department head. May not be taken concurrently.
Experience, in a variety of computing environments suited to the educational and professional aspirations of the student, under the direction of a member of the faculty and appropriate off-campus supervisory personnel.
- CS 551 Computer Literacy for Educators (4-3-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101.
A study of the use of computers with emphasis on instructional use. Hardware components of computers, programming, instructional software evaluation and the impact of computers on the curriculum. Hands-on experience with the use of commercial packages, including word processing and spreadsheets. (This course may not be counted toward the M. Ed. in mathematics.)
- CS 590 Topics in Computer Science (5-0-5)**
Selected topics in some area of current interest in computer science.

Social and Behavioral Sciences

Faculty

- * Martin, Grace, Head
McCormick, Cynthia, Coordinator of Psychology
- * Adams, Joseph
Cornell, David
Douglass, Keith
Khondker, Karim
Kingery, Dorothy
- * Lane, Joseph
- * Graduate Faculty
- * Palefsky, Elliot
Saadatmand, Yassaman
Taylor, Stephen
Walker, Deborah

Students are advised to complete as many of the general degree requirements as possible before entering their junior year. Psychology majors should take PSY 101 and 220 before the end of their sophomore years. Approved course distributions and annual schedules are available in the department office. All students are urged to seek advisement with regard to degree requirements and scheduling.

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 220	10
2. One of the sequences: CHE 121, 122, CHE 128, 129, or PHS 121, 122 ..	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192, POS 113	15
2. ECO 201 or SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. BIO 101, 102	10
2. CS 115	5
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
4. PSY 101, ANT 201	10
Area V	6
1. PE 117 and 103 or 108	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Degree Requirements	65
1. PSY 220, 312, 408, 410 and 411 or 412	25
2. Approved selection of psychology courses	25
3. Foreign language sequence	15
C. Elective Courses	10-25
1. An appropriate minor or selected upper division courses	10-25
D. Unspecified	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191-206

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY (Leading to Teacher Licensure in
Special Education: Behavior Disorders)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 220	10
2. One of the sequences: CHE 121, 122, CHE 128, 129, or PHS 121, 122 ..	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192, POS 113	15
2. ECO 201 or SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. BIO 101, 102	10
2. CS 115	5
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
4. PSY 101, ANT 201	10
Area V	6
1. PE 117 or 166 and 103 or 108	3
2. Three activity courses	3

B. Degree Requirements	110
1. PSY 220, 312, 408, 410 and 411 or 412	25
2. PSY 201, 316, 328, 350, 406	25
3. Foreign language sequence-SPA 101, 102, 103	15
C. Professional Sequence	45
1. EDN 200, EDN 320, EDN 422, EXC 310, plus 10 hours in courses now being developed	30
2. EDN 471, 472, 473 Student Teaching	15
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	206

Minor Concentrations

The Social and Behavioral Sciences offers minors in the following five areas:

- A. Psychology—which requires 20 credit hours of upper division work.
- B. Mental Health—which requires PSY 302, 316, 328, 406, 515.
- C. Organizational Psychology—which requires five of the following: PSY 302, 406, 515, 520, 521, 522.
- D. Anthropology—which requires 20 hours of upper division anthropology credits.
- E. Sociology—which requires 20 credit hours of upper division work.
- F. Economics—which requires 20 hours of upper division work selected from ECO 310, 330, 350, 421, 431, 440, 441, 450, 520, 540, 545, 563 and 401-403.

All minor concentrations require a grade of "C" or better in each course.

Anthropology Offerings

ANT 201 Introduction to Anthropology (5-0-5)

Offered each quarter.

An introduction to the biocultural nature of humans through a survey of the subdisciplines of anthropology. The course is organized around an ecological and evolutionary framework.

ANT/PBH 207 Introduction to Archaeology (5-0-5)

Fall, 1994.

The introductory archaeology course consists of a history of the field, basic techniques, theoretical underpinnings, and examples of field work from all types of excavation. It covers the range from early man to industrial and urban archaeology in a general fashion. Analysis is introduced along with survey techniques, preservation, reporting and other skills. (Identical with PBH 207.)

ANT 302 Human Evolution (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: ANT 201 or permission of instructor; BIO 101 and 102 strongly recommended.

Biological anthropology is introduced through the principles of evolution and genetics, evolutionary forces, human variation and adaptation, primate evolution and behavior, the fossil record of human ancestors and early modern humans, and the relationship between human biology and culture.

ANT 305 North American Indians (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: ANT 201 or permission of instructor.

A study of the prehistoric, historic and contemporary Native American populations north of Mexico, emphasizing the role of the environment in the diversity and complexity of Native American cultures.

- ANT 308 Primate Social Behavior and Ecology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ANT 201 or permission of instructor.
The social behavior and ecology of prosimians, monkeys, and apes and implications for the evolution of human social behavior are examined. Topics include primate origins and evolutionary trends, survey of living primates, social organization, ecology and social behavior, and models for the evolution of human behavior.
- ANT 310 Anthropology of Sex and Gender (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ANT 201 or permission of instructor.
A study of the biological and cultural determinants of sex differences and sex roles. The relationship between sex roles and control of resources will be examined cross-culturally.
- ANT 395 Research in the Social and Behavioral Sciences {V-V (1-5)}**
Prerequisites: Junior standing, permission of department head, and agreement by a faculty member to supervise the research.
Uncompensated research to be assigned and directed by a faculty member of the appropriate discipline. Students will conduct research using methods appropriate for that discipline. Student research may include a literature search, field or laboratory observation and experimentation, data reduction and analysis, and written and/or oral presentation of results. The research experience will be evaluated by a rotating committee of the departmental faculty before the initiation of the project, and again upon completion of the work. Credit will vary depending on the work to be completed. Up to five (5) credit hours may be earned in any one discipline, for a maximum of ten (10) credit hours.
- ANT 400 Sorcery, Demons and Gods (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
Anthropological analysis of religion as a universal category of culture. The supernatural will be considered: Mother goddesses myth, sorcery, shamanism, sacrifice and totemism. Belief systems in their sociocultural contexts will be emphasized.
- ANT/PBH 401 Fieldwork In Historical Archaeology (0-20-10)**
Spring.
Prerequisite: PBH 207 or permission of instructor or director.
An introduction to and first application of archaeological methods to a specific field project. Excavation techniques, surveying and map making, data collecting and recording, archaeological photography, the identification and analysis of artifacts, and the interpretation of archaeological data will be presented in field and laboratory work as well as in lectures and readings. (Identical with PBH 551.) (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Preservation Studies minor for PBH 598.) Course may be repeated for credit.
- ANT/PBH 402 Practicum In Archaeological Analysis (2-6-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisite: permission of instructor or director.
The application of archaeological interpretative techniques to a specific site or analytical problem. Individual research projects in the interpretation of archaeological data and the conservation of artifactual finds with special attention to the care and storage of collections, display in the museum setting, and the presentation of archaeologically-derived information.
- ANT 405 Sociobiology of Human Behavior (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ANT 201 or permission of instructor.
The evolution of human social behavior is examined from a biological anthropological perspective. Topics include altruism and kinship, human mating systems, reproduction and parenting, ecology of social systems, and life history strategies.
- ANT/HIS/
PBH 455 Historical Archaeology (5-0-5)**
Winter, 1995.
Prerequisite: PBH 207 or permission of the instructor.
An introduction to the archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post Medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to anthropological archaeology's method and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation.

ANT/HIS/
PBH 459

American Material Culture (4-2-5)

Winter, 1994

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, diet, dress and disease are among the topics that will be discussed.

ANT/PBH 480 **Special Topics In Archaeology (V-V-(1-5))**

Prerequisites: ANT/PBH 207, ANT/PBH 551

The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in archaeological techniques. Subject matter will center on such topics as archaeological graphics, faunal analysis (zooarchaeology), conservation, or involve some off-campus archaeological experience.

ANT/HIS/
PBH 501

Fieldwork in Historical Archaeology (0-V-5)

Prerequisite: Introductory Anthropology or permission of the instructor.

The course is designed to familiarize students with basic archaeological field techniques. Students will participate in mapping, excavation, processing and cataloging artifactual materials from a multicomponent site. The fieldwork will be an intensive introduction to practical archaeology.

ANT/HIS/
PBH 553

Historical Archaeology II (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PBH 207 or the permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America. Attention will be given to British and Continental Post-Medieval Archaeology as well as the special areas of industrial and nautical archaeology, anthropological archaeology's methods, and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of historical preservation.

Economics Offerings

ECO 201 **Principles of Macro Economics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101.

A survey of macro-economics, including basic economic concepts, national income, the monetary system, and the international economy.

ECO 202 **Principles of Micro Economics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101; ECO 201 not a prerequisite.

A survey of micro-economics, including the composition and pricing of national output, government and the market economy, factor pricing and income distribution, and a comparison of market systems.

ECO 203 **Principles of Accounting I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Eligibility for MAT 101.

An introduction to the fundamental principles and practices of accounting; the construction and interpretation of balance sheet and profit and loss statements; the theory of debits and credits and their application to the accounting process.

ECO 204 **Principles of Accounting II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 203.

The application of accounting principles to specialized problems found in proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations, with emphasis on cost accounting theory, modern methods of data processing, and the sources and applications of funds.

ECO 205 **Intermediate Macro Economics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

Analysis of theories of national income determination, the factors affecting employment and price level as presented by neo-Keynesians and the monetarists. Also included are some of the recent developments in the field of macroeconomics.

- ECO 310 Multinational Economic Enterprises (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201.
Topics include how multinational economic enterprises have evolved over time, how they affect jobs and exports/imports in the U.S., and how they affect the economics of less developed countries.
- ECO 350 Managerial Economics**
Prerequisite: ECO 202, or permission of instructor.
An examination of how economic theories may be used to aid in decision making in the private sector. Topics include demand and elasticity, production and cost theory, pricing policies, linear programming and capital budgeting.
- ECO 360 Mathematical Economics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202, MAT 195 or MAT 206, or permission of instructor.
An examination of selected topics in economic theory using mathematics. Topics include the development of portions of consumer and producer theory, the study of static and dynamic models from macro theory and international finance.
- ECO 370 Econometrics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: ECO 201, ECO 202, MAT 220.
Introduction of applied econometrics. Included are parameter estimation, inference, hypothesis testing and problems of designing econometric models.
- ECO 395 Research in the Social and Behavioral Sciences {V-V (1-5)}**
Prerequisites: Junior standing, permission of department head, and agreement by a faculty member to supervise the research.
Uncompensated research to be assigned and directed by a faculty member of the appropriate discipline. Students will conduct research using methods appropriate for that discipline. Student research may include a literature search, field or laboratory observation and experimentation, data reduction and analysis, and written and/or oral presentation of results. The research experience will be evaluated by a rotating committee of the departmental faculty before the initiation of the project, and again upon completion of the work. Credit will vary depending on the work to be completed. Up to five (5) credit hours may be earned in any one discipline, for a maximum of ten (10) credit hours.
- ECO 401/
402/403 Special Topics in Economics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201 or ECO 202 or permission of instructor.
Upper-level courses not otherwise offered in the economics curriculum. Coverage of substantive topics, problems and issues, not covered in other courses, which are of contemporary importance to students. Topics to be announced prior to each offering of the course. May be repeated for credit with different topics. Normally, no more than two such courses may be counted toward the minor in economics.
- ECO 421 International Law of Expropriation and Compensation (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: POS 113. Corequisite: POS 326, "International Law," or permission of instructor.
The course will examine the traditional Western view of the right of governments to expropriate foreign-owned property, and compare it to the views of many third-world and Marxist governments. Major takings of property owned by U.S. citizens and corporations will be highlighted. Arbitration and adjudication processes, as well as the role of the executive and legislative branches, will be examined.
- ECO 431 International Financial Institutions (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201 or permission of instructor.
This course analyzes international monetary relations. Topics include different exchange rate systems, the balance of payments, adjustment to balance of payments disequilibrium, and a survey of major international financial institutions, including IMF and the World Bank. Additional focus is on the role of central banks of the major countries in attempting to help stabilize the foreign exchange market.

- ECO 440 Seminar In Third World Economic Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201 or permission of instructor
The developing areas and their prospect for economic betterment are studied in this course. Topics include different theories of underdevelopment, analyzing different techniques employed by various less developed countries for development, including import substitutions and export-led growth. Focus is also on problems facing the third world at the present time, such as Third World debt.
- ECO 441 Regional Economics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 320 or permission of instructor.
Study of transnational labor and transportation economics and of international trade, posited in the regional context. Emphasis will be placed on such topics as the European Economic Community and the Caribbean Basin Initiative. The social and political, as well as economic consequences of migratory labor and permanent immigrant labor will be addressed.
- ECO 450 Public Finance (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.
An Application of economic principles to the study of the role of government. Emphasis is on the reasons for and the effects of government intervention in the economy. Topics covered include market failure, public goods and externalities, public choice and political equilibrium, taxation, public debt and cost benefit analysis, and some selected areas of public policy such as welfare, defense, and health care.
- ECO 452/453/454 Internship (V-V-5)**
Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor.
This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to relate academic understanding to an applied economic setting. Settings will include nonprofit agencies such as the Chamber of Commerce, as well as financial institutions and international businesses. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Transient students must have permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college which the student comes.
- ECO 520 International Trade (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 202 or permission of instructor.
This course examines the economic importance and problems of international trade. Topics include theories of international trade, the gains from trade, tariffs and non-tariff barrier to trade, U.S. commercial policy, economic integration and trade policies of developing countries.
- ECO 530 Money and Banking (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201.
The study of governmental and corporate finance, with emphasis on fiscal and monetary policy. Open-market operations, discount policy, and the functions and problems associated with central banking will be examined and analyzed.
- ECO 540 Economics of Labor (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 202.
An introductory general survey of labor economics and labor relations. Organization and operation of American trade unionism, collective bargaining, economics of the labor market, wage theory and income distribution also among topics studied.
- ECO 545 Comparative Economic Systems (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201.
The course will constitute a survey of the basic tenets of the major economic systems developed in the 19th and 20th centuries. The role of government and politics will be examined, along with the contributions to economic and political thought of such men as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, John Maynard Keynes, and Milton Friedman. (Identical with POS 545.)

- ECO 563 Economic History of the United States (5-0-5)**
Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: ECO 201.
This course surveys the growth and development of economic institutions in the United States from the colonial period to the present, with emphasis on the period since 1860. Developments in agriculture, industry, labor, transportation, and finance will be studied and analyzed. (Identical with HIS 363).

Psychology Offerings

- PSY 101 General Psychology (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter.
An introduction to the vocabulary, concepts, and methods of the science of behavior. Discussion and demonstrations assist in surveying all the areas of psychology. Psychology 101 is prerequisite to all other courses in the department. Eligibility for ENG 101 is strongly recommended.
- PSY 191 Honors General Psychology (2-3-5)**
Prerequisites: SAT verbal of at least 550.
This course may be substituted for PSY 101 by qualified students. Course content is similar to PSY 101, but emphasis is on psychology as a laboratory science. Students will conduct a variety of experiments and demonstrations and will write research reports on these topics.
- PSY 201 Human Growth and Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A survey of lifespan development that focuses on physical, emotional, cognitive and social development. Understandings of growth and development are applied to classroom teaching and learning. Not recommended for Psychology majors.
- PSY 208 Psychology of Parenting (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A study of the psychological research and issues related to the family with an emphasis on child development, parenting styles, child abuse, dysfunctional families and community resources. This course can be used by the Criminal Justice Training Center program.
- PSY 220 Introduction to Psychological Research (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
An introduction to scientific methodology and its application to behavior analysis. Various techniques of data collection and the statistical analysis of such data are emphasized.
- PSY 295 Developmental Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A study of the origin and development of psychological processes from the life span perspective. The effects of genetic/maturational and socio-cultural/environmental factors on the development of behavior throughout the life span are included.
- PSY 301 Educational Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101. Offered each quarter.
The application of behavioral science to the problem of learning in the classroom. Primarily for teacher preparation.
- PSY 302 Psychological Testing (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
Survey of individual and group tests in psychological, educational, and clinical settings. Course focuses on the theoretical and statistical principles that underlie psychological and educational measurement. Standardized psychological instruments are critically analyzed. Ethical issues in psychological testing are considered.

- PSY 303 Social Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
The study of the behavior of others as determinants of the behavior of the individual. The cultural milieu and group pressures will be examined in terms of their effect on behavior.
- PSY 304 Fundamentals of Counseling and Psychotherapy (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A survey of personality theories and the behavior changing techniques arising from them. The emphasis will be on learning theory and environmental influences.
- PSY 305 Topics in Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A survey of the fundamental issues, processes and theories of the field of developmental psychology. This approach to developmental concepts will focus on relevant research and practical applications through adolescence. This course may not be substituted for PSY 295 or PSY 201.
- PSY 307 Perception (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: PSY 101, 220.
The nature of perceptual processes will be explored through experiment and theoretical analysis.
- PSY 309 Physiological Psychology (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: PSY 101, BIO 101 and 102.
The structure and function of the nervous system will be analyzed and related to behavior using lecture, slide presentations, and tissue.
- PSY 310 Psychology of Human Sexuality (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
An examination of the developmental, physiological, clinical and social aspects of human sexuality. The emphasis of the course will be on the various components of human sexuality from a developmental perspective.
- PSY 311 Theories of Personality (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A study of selected personality theories with emphasis on normal behavior. Attention will be given to both experimental and clinical data. The determinants of personality structure and the development of personality will be examined from divergent points of view.
- PSY 312 Measurement (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101, 220.
An examination of the theory of measurement. Reliability and validity techniques are discussed, using current psychological tests as examples.
- PSY 316 Clinical Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A survey of behavioral problems, treatment modes, and theories.
- PSY 319 Animal Behavior (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
The adaptations and behaviors with which living organisms cope with their environments will be studied through lecture and field work. Naturalistic observation and experimental methods will be considered.
- PSY 328 Abnormal Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A study of the scientific and cultural bases of various conceptions of undesirable behavior. Application of principles derived from basic research will be emphasized.
- PSY 350 Cognitive Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
A study of the issues related to the various models of human information processing with an emphasis on perceptual and linguistic development. Principles and applications derived from basic research will be included.

- PSY 395 Research in the Social and Behavioral Sciences {V-V (1-5)}**
 Prerequisites: Junior standing, permission of department head, and agreement by a faculty member to supervise the research.
 Uncompensated research to be assigned and directed by a faculty member of the appropriate discipline. Students will conduct research using methods appropriate for that discipline. Student research may include a literature search, field or laboratory observation and experimentation, data reduction and analysis, and written and/or oral presentation of results. The research experience will be evaluated by a rotating committee of the departmental faculty before the initiation of the project, and again upon completion of the work. Credit will vary depending on the work to be completed. Up to five (5) credit hours may be earned in any one discipline, for a maximum of ten (10) credit hours.
- PSY 401/402/403 Special Topics in Psychology (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: PSY 101
 Upper-level courses not otherwise offered in the psychology curriculum. Coverage of substantive topics, theoretical issues and problems not covered in other courses, which are of contemporary importance to students. Topics to be announced prior to each offering of the course. May be repeated for credit with different topics. Normally, no more than two such courses may be counted toward the minor in psychology.
- PSY 406 Behavior Modification (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: PSY 101.
 A study of proven methods of generating behavioral change, their empirical foundations and their applications in clinical, educational and social settings.
- PSY 408 Learning and Motivation (4-2-5)**
 Prerequisites: PSY 101, 220.
 A study of the methodology and theory associated with the various forms of learning and their motivational concomitant. The laboratory will provide an introduction to animal care, training, and experimentation.
- PSY 410 History and Systems of Psychology (5-0-5)**
 Open only to Psychology majors or by invitation of the instructor.
 Prerequisite: PSY 101.
 A study of the basic ideas in psychology from early animism to modern behavioristics. Special attention is given to the philosophical basis at various times in the history of psychology.
- PSY 411 Senior Seminar (5-0-5)**
 Open only to senior psychology majors or by invitation of the professor.
 A reading and discussion group which will concentrate on selected contemporary issues in psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year.
- PSY 412 Senior Project (V-V-5)**
 Prerequisite: Senior status.
 Each student will work with a faculty member qualified in the student's area of interest. Work is to begin in the first quarter of the senior year (register for the quarter of expected completion). The student will produce a scholarly paper which must be acceptable to the departmental faculty.
- PSY 413 Senior Internship (V-V-5)**
 Prerequisite: Senior status.
 Students may petition the faculty to receive academic credit for an individually designed work experience in an applied setting. The sponsoring organization must provide a qualified supervisor. A faculty advisor will establish performance criteria and evaluate accordingly. The student will produce a scholarly paper which must be acceptable to the departmental faculty.
- PSY 515 Psychology of Conflict and Stress (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: PSY 101.
 A study of the interactions between physiological and psychological processes in the development and maintenance of stress related disorders. Emphasis is on environmental factors and stress management techniques.

- PSY 520 Industrial/Organizational Psychology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101
A survey of applications of psychological principles to business and professional settings. Included are work motivation, goal setting, power politics, leadership and communication.
- PSY 521 Psychology of Work Behavior (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101
A psychological analysis of issues related to the individual worker in industry and organizations. Included are employee selection, training strategies, performance evaluation and job satisfaction.
- PSY 522 Psychology of Organizational Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
Psychological principles applied to interpersonal and intergroup relations, organizational leadership, management of organizational change relating to the social environment and communication systems.
- PSY 575 The Psychology of Aging (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101.
An analysis of the aging process as physical and biosocial change. Important adaptive aspects from health to economics will be considered with an emphasis on maintaining an optimal quality of life.

Sociology Offerings

- SOC 201 Introductory Sociology (5-0-5)**
Offered each quarter.
An introduction to the concepts and methods of the science of human group behavior. Includes the study of socialization, culture, race, ethnicity, gender, age, and social institutions. It is designed to provide a better understanding of American society and social phenomena. Eligibility for ENG 101 is strongly recommended.
- SOC 315 The Family and Alternative Lifestyles (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
A study of the institution which has major responsibility for socializing members of society. Consideration will be given to various forms and types of families.
- SOC 320 Ethnic minorities (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
This course focuses on the historical and/or contemporary realities of sub-cultural life in these United States, especially where skin color and language pose social and economic barriers. Examined are the cultural and structural factors which shape and inform the particular experiences of groups. It looks at dominant public institutions and patterns of response by minorities such as Black Americans, Chicanos, Puerto Ricans, Native Americans, and other sizeable ethnic groups.
- SOC 333 Exploring Popular Culture (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
An examination of popular culture using music, radio, television, texts, magazines, movies, technology and language to explore a given era. Comparisons will be made of lifestyles, sex roles, racial attitudes and the national regional mood of times examined.
- SOC 340 Methods of Social Research (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
This course will explore several methods of applied social research including case studies, record research, experimental designs, surveys, observation and systems interaction as they apply to social data. The student must demonstrate a working knowledge of each method in the context of social work practice.
- SOC 350 Social Problems (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
This course is an examination of deviant behavior, normalcy, and the differences between social ideals and social realities in the context of sociological theory.

- SOC 395 Research in the Social and Behavioral Sciences {V-V (1-5)}**
Prerequisites: Junior standing, permission of department head, and agreement by a faculty member to supervise the research.
Uncompensated research to be assigned and directed by a faculty member of the appropriate discipline. Students will conduct research using methods appropriate for that discipline. Student research may include a literature search, field or laboratory observation and experimentation, data reduction and analysis, and written and/or oral presentation of results. The research experience will be evaluated by a rotating committee of the departmental faculty before the initiation of the project, and again upon completion of the work. Credit will vary depending on the work to be completed. Up to five (5) credit hours may be earned in any one discipline, for a maximum of ten (10) credit hours.
- SOC 401/
402/403 Special Topics in Sociology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
Upper-level courses not otherwise offered in the sociology curriculum. Coverage of substantive topics, theoretical issues, and problems will vary. May be repeated for credit with different topics. No more than two such courses may be counted toward the minor in sociology.
- SOC 430 Alcohol and Drug Studies (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: SOC 201.
A course focusing on the various forms of alcohol and drug abuse with emphasis on the stages of harmful dependence and addiction. There will be an examination of the legal and social implications of addiction as well as approaches to treatment and rehabilitation.
- SOC 450 Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
By invitation of the professor. Offered on demand. Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Arts, Sciences and Education at Armstrong.



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Newberry, S. Lloyd, Dean
Brandt, Patricia, Assistant Dean

Philosophy, Goals, and Objectives

The School of Education offers a variety of degree programs designed for the preparation of competent teachers who are committed to excellence in the profession and who are ultimately prepared to become decision makers in the classroom. Appropriate to this philosophy the faculty have established three program outcomes which develop and exemplify the teacher as: (1) deliverer of content, (2) manager of classroom dynamics, and (3) developer of professional self.

Pursuant and preamble to these outcomes the School of Education has developed the following goals:

To provide prospective teachers with proficiency in the content of their selected teaching field.

To provide the prospective teacher with the appropriate learning theory and methodology necessary to successful implementation of classroom plans and procedures.

To provide prospective teachers with the abilities and skills which will enable them to offer appropriate educational opportunities to students representing a variety of cultural and economic backgrounds.

To provide prospective teachers with the abilities and skills that will enable them to meet the special needs of exceptional children.

To provide a teacher education program that will offer the professional and educational atmosphere conducive to the development of teachers who possess the highest qualities of character, commitment, and professional competence.

Each degree program in the School of Education is guided by an individual set of objectives which is specific to that degree program, but also reflects the School goals.

Organization and Degrees

The School of Education consists of two divisions: the Division of Curriculum and Instruction and the Division of Physical Education and Athletics.

The Division of Curriculum and Instruction offers the following degrees:

Bachelor of Science in Education in:

Art Education

Business Education (with Savannah State College)

Early Elementary Education

Middle School Education

Social Sciences Education (History)

Social Sciences Education (Political Science)

Speech Correction

The Division of Physical Education and Athletics offers the following degrees:

B.S. in Health and Physical Education.

With the School of Arts and Sciences:

Biology with Teacher Certification

Chemistry with Teacher Certification

English with Teacher Certification

History with Teacher Certification

Mathematics with Teacher Certification

Music Education

Political Science with Teacher Certification

Graduate degrees (M.Ed.) are offered by Armstrong State College. For particulars, see the Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog.

Accreditation

All teacher education programs at Armstrong State College are accredited by the Georgia Professional Standards Commission and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Academic Advisement

Students desiring to pursue a teacher education program should seek academic advisement in the appropriate division (Curriculum and Instruction or Health and Physical Education). An advisor will be assigned to each student and will assist the student in establishing a program of study form which should be followed without deviation. These forms will be filed in the appropriate division office and a copy provided to each student. It is the responsibility of the student to initiate and maintain the advisement process.

All completed courses to be used to satisfy the requirements of a student's course of study must be included on the official Program Studies Planning Form at the time of its acceptance by the division head.

Admission to Teacher Education

A student wishing to pursue a teacher education program leading to teacher certification must apply for admission to the teacher education program. This application will be filed normally during the second quarter of the sophomore year or, for transfer students, in the first quarter of the junior year. Application forms may be secured from the appropriate division.

The following criteria apply for admission to the teacher education program:

1. Completion of at least 60 quarter hours of college credit with a minimum 2.5 (unrounded) GPA.
2. Completion of EDN 200, and ENG 101, 102, and 201 or their equivalents, with a "C" or better in each course.
3. Completion of MAT 101.
4. Competence in oral and written expression.
5. Indication of desirable attitude, character, and teaching potential.
6. Satisfactory completion of the Regents' Test. Students already holding baccalaureate degrees from an accredited institution are exempted from the Regents' Test.
7. Submission of four letters of recommendation; such letters may be secured from college or universities where applicants may have been previously enrolled.
8. Submission of an up-to-date copy of the program of study planning sheet.

Recommendation for Certificate

To be recommended for a teaching certificate, a student must complete the degree requirements for an approved teacher certification program of Armstrong State College and must complete at Armstrong State College a majority of the courses in each of the following areas: the professional sequence, the teaching field, and the related field.

Liability Insurance Requirement

All students who participate in courses for which field experiences (i.e., laboratory practicum) are required must provide evidence of liability insurance (i.e., SGAE membership or must sign a waiver of insurance coverage). Students should consult their advisors regarding this requirement.

September Practicum

The purpose of the September Practicum is to provide an opportunity for future teachers (1) to learn what teachers do at the beginning of a new school term, (2) to participate in experiences that will assist the prospective teacher with future decisions concerning teaching as a career, and (3) to become acquainted with the organization and curriculum of a particular school.

The September Practicum occurs during the first two weeks of the public school term (usually in late August and early September) and should be scheduled during the student's junior or senior year. No credit is given for the September Practicum, but it is a requirement in all of the teaching fields in the Armstrong State College Teacher Education Program.

Application for the September Practicum should be made during the first week of the Spring Quarter for a September Practicum in the forthcoming September. The student should contact the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences.

Student Teaching

Student teaching, the culminating activity of the professional sequence, is provided in selected off-campus school centers. The full quarter of student teaching is arranged cooperatively by the college, the participating schools, and supervising teachers. **Completed applications for admission to student teaching must be submitted to the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences during the first week of the quarter preceding student teaching.** While student teaching, the student is required to adhere to established policies and procedures of the cooperating school system in addition to those policies and procedures established by the college.

A student is admitted to student teaching at the time assignment is made. School placement is jointly arranged by the college and the participating school system. The student will receive a letter of assignment. Orientation to student teaching will be held during the first several days of the quarter in which student teaching is scheduled. The following requirements must be met before a student can enroll in student teaching:

1. Completion of the core curriculum.
2. Admission to Teacher Education.
3. Completion of all teaching field courses.
4. Satisfactory completion of the September Practicum and the Regents' Exam.
5. Satisfactory completion of the Media Competency Exam or EDN 240.
6. Have at least senior status.
7. Completion of 15 hours of approved coursework at Armstrong.
8. Have a 2.5 average on all courses attempted, and "C" or better in all courses acceptable toward the teaching field, professional sequence, concentration, and related electives.
9. Be endorsed by four approved full time members of the faculty, one of whom must be the student's advisor.
10. Be endorsed by the Division of Curriculum and Instruction.

Students who are completing requirements for certification as outlined in a State Department of Education Letter and are requesting a student teaching assignment must have a minimum 2.5 GPA and be in good academic standing. They must also meet the requirements found in items 7, 9, and 10 above.

A student will not be permitted to take additional courses during student teaching. Student teachers are not permitted to teach in a school in which their children are enrolled.

Program Completion

A student must complete the college's approved program for certification within the four years following admission to the Teacher Education program. In the event that the student does not complete the program in four years, the individual must meet the requirements of the program in effect at that time.

For acceptable completion, each course in the teaching field, professional education sequence concentration, and related fields must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

Alternative Teacher Preparation Program

Students who have taken staff development courses covering content of EDN 422, The Teaching of Reading, and EXC 310, Introduction to Exceptional Children, must pass a challenge examination in order to receive credit. Please see the Coordinator for the Alternative Preparation Program.

Exit Examination

Students are required to take the Georgia Teacher Certification Test during student teaching or immediately upon completion of their degree program.

Application for Graduation

Students are required to complete the Application for Graduation at least two (2) quarters prior to graduating. Students need to submit an application for graduation, updated copy of their transcripts and Program of Study to their advisors. The application will be checked by the appropriate division head.

Brunswick Center Programs

The Bachelor of Science in Education with concentrations in Early Childhood and Middle School Education is offered by Armstrong State College at Brunswick College through the Brunswick Center. The program, which is primarily an evening program, allows students who have an associate degree to complete their baccalaureate degree in Brunswick. Interested students should contact Dr. Gene Barber, Director of the Brunswick Center or Dr. Warren Schollaert, Director of Teacher Education.

Cooperative Program

Savannah State College cooperates with Armstrong State College in offering a major in Business Education. Coursework in the major field of study for this program is offered by Savannah State. Students interested in this program should contact the head of the Division of Curriculum and Instruction at Armstrong State College.

Minor Concentration

A minor in teacher education is available for students who do not wish to earn teacher certification. The minor incorporates courses which address leading concepts and problems in the field of education. Students majoring in general studies, psychology, health science, and other fields may find this minor a valuable adjunct to their programs of study. For the minor to be officially recognized, all courses in the minor must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

EDN 200 - Orientation to Teaching	5
EXC 310 - Introduction to Exceptional Children	5
EDN 201 - or PSY 201 - Human Growth and Development	5
EDN 240 - Educational Media	2
CS 296 - Computer Literacy for Educators	3
One additional upper divisional education course	5
(Illustrative courses include library media courses, EDN courses and EXC courses.)	
Total	25

Academic Divisions

Division of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty

- * Battiste, Bettye Anne, Division Head
- * Harwood, Pamela, Graduate Coordinator

- * Agyekum, Stephen
- * Anderson, Donald
- * Ball, A. Patricia
- * Bergin, Joyce
- * Bjorn, Edith
- * Burgess, Clifford
- * Chenault, George
- * Cosgrove, Maryellen
- * Graduate Faculty

- * Dandy, Evelyn
- * Hobe, John
- * Schollaert, Warren
- * Sisson, Michelle
- * Strauser, Edward
- * Walworth, Margaret
- * Wambold, Constance
- * White, Susan

Baccalaureate Advisor: Bradley, Vicki A

Bachelor Programs

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN EARLY ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 290 (with a grade of C or better)	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200, 201 or PSY 201	10
2. DRS 228, PSY 101	10
3. HIS 251 or 252 and GEO 211 or 212	10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 166	3
2. Activity courses	3
B. Specialized Content Courses	45
1. ART 320 or MUS 320	5
2. MAT 391	5
3. EDN 324, 336, 342, 422, 434, 435	30
4. CS 296 and PE 117	5
C. Professional Sequence	35
1. EXC 310, EDN 304, 432, 436, 471, 472, 473	35
D. Electives (upper division content)	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN MIDDLE SCHOOL EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 290 (with a grade of C or better)	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. GEO 211 or 212 and HIS 251 or 252	10
2. DRS 228, PSY 101, EDN 200	15
3. EDN 201 or PSY 201	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108; 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3

B. Content Courses Required and/or Appropriate for Concentration Choices (15 hrs. required)	15
EDN 336, 342, 418, 428, 434, 435, MAT 391, 393. (EDN 428 and MAT 391 must be included here or in C.)	
C. Concentrations	45
MAT Concentration must incl. MAT 391, 393	
SCI Concentration must incl. EDN 434, 435	
LA Concentration must incl. EDN 336, 418, 428	
SOC. ST. Concentration must incl. EDN 342	
1. Concentration I	25
Language Arts, Mathematics, Science or Social Studies	
2. Concentration II	20
Must be from remainder in Concentration I	
D. Professional Sequence	38
1. CS 296	3
2. EXC 310, EDN 304, 438, 450, 471, 472, 473	35
F. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	194

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN
EDUCATION IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (HISTORY)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 104, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200 and EDN 201 or PSY 201	10
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5
3. Approved language sequence through 103	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
3. Required Elective: One course from ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201	5
B. Teaching Concentration	35
1. HIS 251 or 252; HIS 371 or 377	10
2. HIS 450	5
3. Approved Non-Western HIS course(s)	5-10
4. Approved 300+ US HIS course	5
5. Approved European HIS course(s)	5-10
C. Courses Related to Concentration	30
1. ECO 201, 202, 363	10-15
2. GEO 211, 212, elective	10-15
3. POS 305	5
4. POS 317, 318	5-10

D. Professional Sequence	30
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 449	15
2. EDN 471, 472, 473	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	196

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF
SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN SOCIAL SCIENCES
EDUCATION (POLITICAL SCIENCE)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200 and EDN 201 or PSY 201	10
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; any GEO course; SOC 201 ..	5
3. Approved language sequence through 103	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
3. Required elective; One course from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5
B. Teaching Concentration	30
1. POS 305 and 317 or 318	10
2. POS 333 or 334	5
3. POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 424, 426, or 429	5
4. POS 345, 346, 348, 349, 445 or 447	5
5. POS Upper Level Elective	5
C. Courses Related to Concentration	35
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. Courses from three of the following:	
a. GEO 211, 212, elective	10-15
b. ECO 201, 202, 363	10-15
c. 300+ HIS electives	10-15
d. ANT, PSY, SOC electives	10-15
D. Professional sequence	30
1. EXC 310	5
2. EDN 335, 449, 471, 472, 473	25
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	196

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN ART EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 290.....	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence.....	10
Area III.....	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113.....	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
Area IV.....	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101.....	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201.....	5
3. ART 111, 112, 213	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Teaching Concentration.....	63-68
1. ART 201, 202, 204	15
2. ART 271, 272, 273**	10-15
3. ART 313, 314, 330, 340, 350, 351, 370, 400	38
4. Elective	5
C. Professional Sequence	25
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 471, 472, 473	25
D. Electives	0-5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 194-199

**May not be duplicated in Area I.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN BUSINESS EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements	106
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102, 201.....	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 195.....	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence.....	10
Area III.....	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192, POS 113, ECO 201	20
Area IV.....	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101, DRS 228	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201, MAT 220, HIS 251 or 252	15
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3

B. Additional Requirements	
May Be Exempted	5
OSM 121	2
OSM 122	3
C. Teaching Concentration	75
1. BAD 201, ACC 211, ACC 212	15
2. BAD 225, ECO 202	10
3. ACC 300, OSM 320, OSM 340, BAD 317, BAD 320, BAD 340 BAD 362, OSM 405, OSM 420 BAD 440	50
D. Professional Sequence	32
1. EDN 240	2
2. EXC 310, EDN 335, BED 350	15
3. EDN 471, 472, 473	15
E. Regents' and Exit Exams	0
	Total
	203

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN
EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN SPEECH CORRECTION**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 290, or 103, or 195, or 220	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192; POS 113	15
2. ANT 201 or ECO 201 or SOC 201 or ECO 202	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200; PSY 101, 295	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201	5
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; DRS 228	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Teaching Concentration	60
1. EXC 220, 225, 230, 315, 335	25
2. EXC 410, 411, 412, 413, 415, 420, 421	35
C. Courses Related to Concentration	15
PSY 328	5
PSY 302	5
Approved elective	5
D. Professional Sequence	25
1. EXC 310	5
2. EDN 422, 471, 472, 473	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL
	196

Library Science/Media

The Library Science/Media program has three emphases: (1) basic information skills courses and specialized skill courses designed to help students in specific subject areas develop research skills; (2) career courses for prospective media specialists and persons interested in public and special libraries; and (3) basic research courses which may be elected by majors in other areas.

Certification Program

The NS-4 in media is a non-renewable certificate that must be upgraded to an S-5 (master's level) within five (5) years.

Certification in Library Media may be obtained by completing 40 quarter hours in media and related courses with grades of "C" or better. This program must be incorporated into an existing teaching major. The following courses are required for certification as a school library media specialist:

	Hours
A. LM 300, 310, 320, 410, 420, 425	25
B. EDN 240, 451; CS 296	10
C. One course from: EDN 324, 418; EDN 423	5
	TOTAL 40

Non-Certification Program

A student may choose any field of concentration which allows a double major. The major in Library Media is comprised of the following:

	Hours
A. LM 300, 310, 320, 410, 420, 425	25
B. EDN 240, 451; CS 296 or 115	10-12
C. One course from: EDN 324, 418; EDN 423	5
	TOTAL 40-42

Library Media Minor

A student choosing to minor in Library Media is required to complete the following courses with grades of "C" or better in each:

	Hours
A. LM 300, 310, 320	12
B. LM 410, 420, 425	13
	TOTAL 25

Learning Disabilities Add-On

Learning Disabilities (grades P-12) may be added to certification in elementary or middle school education by successful completion of the following courses:

- EXC 312 - Introduction to Learning Disabilities
- EXC 430 - Teaching Children with Disabilities
- EXC 340 - Behavior Management
- EXC 315 - Language Development
- FED 501 - Education Test and Measurements

Education students interested in an endorsement in Learning Disabilities need to see a Special Education advisor in the Division of Curriculum and Instruction in order to identify the appropriate courses.

The above "add-on" in LD would consist of a non-renewable provisional certificate at the T-4 level in Learning Disabilities. In order for the student to obtain a non-provisional certificate, other requirements, outlined by the State Department of Education would have to be satisfied.

Hearing Impaired Add-On

Hearing Impaired (P-12) may be added to an established Professional certificate in any *teaching* field by successful completion of the following courses:

EXC 230 Anatomy & Physiology of the Speech & Hearing Mechanism

EXC 310 Introduction to Exceptional Children

EXC 410 Audiology

EXC 423 Psychoeducational Aspects of Hearing Impairment

EXC 424 Teaching Communication Skills to the Hearing Impaired

EXC 425 Methods of Teaching Speech Reading to the Hearing Impaired

EXC 426 Methods & Materials for Teaching Academic Subjects to the Hearing Impaired

EXC 427 Practicum in Special Education-Hearing Impaired

Education Offerings

EDN 200 Orientation to Teaching (5-0-5)

The study of the status of education and of teaching as a profession. The student engages in directed self-study and plans for the achievement of professional goals. Directed observation.

EDN 201 Human Growth and Development (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: EDN 200.

A survey of lifespan development that focuses on physical, emotional, cognitive, and social development. Understandings of growth and development are applied to classroom teaching and learning.

EDN 202 Health and the Young Child (3-0-3)

Study of factors impacting upon the physical social and emotional health of young children, including food and nutrition, safety, disease and trauma.

EDN 240 Education Media (1-2-2)

Workshop experience in the selection, utilization, evaluation, and preparation of various kinds of media. Emphasis is placed on utilization of media in teaching.

EDN 304 Childhood and Adolescence (4-6-5)

Prerequisite: EDN 200.

An overview of the developmental process of children from birth through adolescence. Students will explore various factors which affect development and will examine the inter-relationship of school achievement and societal factors. The six hours per week laboratory component will include use of school and community resources.

EDN 324 Literature for Children (5-1-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

A study of children's books and selections from books. Designed to assist future teachers in the selection of the best that has been written in the realm of children's literature for each period of the child's life. Directed field experiences.

EDN 335 Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, General (3-6-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; PSY 201 or EDN 201.

The study of secondary school curriculum and methods. Detailed study is given to techniques of systematic observation, preparation of behavioral objectives, analysis of critical incidents, production of media materials, practices of classroom control, and examination of instruction models. Directed field experiences include two hours per day, M-F, for five weeks.

- EDN 336 Elementary School Language Arts (5-4-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Designed to offer the student the opportunity to explore methods, content, and materials used in teaching the skills of communicative arts to children. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 342 Elementary School Social Studies (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Focus upon fundamental social studies skills and processes needed by children. Directed observation.
- EDN 410 Independent Study (1-8-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Students conduct an in-depth, closely supervised instructor-approved study of a topic in education. The student is required to evidence skills in independent research and study.
- EDN 415 Adolescent Psychology (5-0-5)**
Focus on the phenomenon of modern adolescence. Emphasis upon the intellectual, cultural and personal transitions of the adolescent period.
- EDN 418 Literature for the Middle School Learner (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Provides opportunity for prospective and inservice teachers to explore multimedia offerings of literary value and of significance to age level of learners found in the middle school. Relates literature to all areas of the middle school curriculum.
- EDN 422 The Teaching of Reading P-5 (5-4-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Study of the developmental reading program. Emphasis will be placed on reading skills, approaches, techniques, materials and evaluation for classroom use. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 423 Adolescent Literature (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
A study of significant literature appropriate for adolescents.
- EDN 424 Practicum In Individual Reading Instruction (2-8-5)**
Prerequisite: EDN 422 or EDN 428.
Designed to provide prospective teachers with directed practice in the teaching of reading. Special emphasis will be placed upon diagnosis and teaching of needed reading skills. Students will be required to tutor at least one remedial reader. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 428 Methods for Teaching Reading In the Middle School (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Primary focus upon reading as a tool for extending learning in the content areas of the middle school.
- EDN 430 Diagnosing and Prescribing for Learning Problems (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EDN 422 or 428.
Diagnostic and prescriptive process principles underlying assessment and correction of learning problems. Designed to help the classroom teacher (1) determine performance levels and needs of pupils and (2) provide effective learning assistance.
- EDN 432 Methods and Materials for P-5 (5-2-5)**
Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education and EDN 304.
Examination of teaching resources, teaching strategies and the range of interpersonal relationships involved in teaching young children. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 434 Methods and Curriculum of Elementary Life Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Interpretation of life science for elementary school teaching; exploration of processes for translating meaning into classroom practice. emphasis upon inquiry, the discovery process and other science teaching strategies.

- EDN 435 Methods and Curriculum of Elementary Physical Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Interpretation of physical science for elementary school teaching including exploration of processes for translating meaning into classroom practice, with emphasis upon the discovery process and other science teaching strategies.
- EDN 436 Curriculum and Teaching P-5 (5-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and EDN 304.
This course is the study of early elementary curricula, existing administrative and instructional organizations, evaluation procedures, and experiences in curriculum at the primary level (P-5). It includes study and development of teaching materials. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 438 Curriculum and Teaching (4-8) (5-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and EDN 304.
This course is the study of Middle School curricula, existing administrative and instructional organizations, evaluation procedures, and experiences in curriculum at the middle school level (4-8). It includes study and development of teaching materials. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 439 Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, English (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or EDN 201 and admission to Teacher Education.
The study of secondary school English curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching English. Directed observation.
- EDN 441 Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Mathematics (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
Prerequisite: MAT 260.
The study of secondary school mathematics curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching mathematics. Directed observations.
- EDN 445 Reading In the Secondary School (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
This course is designed to provide students with the rationale for teaching reading as they teach their content areas in the secondary school.
- EDN 447 Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Science (5-0-5)**
Offered on demand.
Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education, PSY 201 or EDN 201, and EDN 335.
The study of secondary school science curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching science. Directed observations.
- EDN 449 Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Social Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; PSY 201 or EDN 201 and EDN 335.
The study of secondary school social science curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching social science. Directed observations.
- EDN 450 The Middle School (5-4-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and EDN 304.
An overview of the history and purpose of the middle school; characteristics of the middle school learner, emphasis upon the nature and role of the middle school teacher and upon appropriate programs and methods for the needs of middle school learners. Directed field experiences.
- EDN 451 Teaching Media (2-6-5)**
Prerequisite: EDN 240 or permission of instructor.
Laboratory course in designing and producing instructional media: transparencies, slides, tapes and other media for teaching.
- EDN 460 Multi-Cultural Education (5-0-5)**
Designed to study the educational implications of cultural diversity. Examination of the school programs designed to meet the needs and interests of children from different ethnic backgrounds.

- EDN 471** **Student Teaching—Knowledge of Content (0-V-5)**
- EDN 472** **Student Teaching—Instructional Methods and Materials (0-V-5)**
- EDN 473** **Student Teaching—Professional/ Interpersonal Skills (0-V-5)**
Prerequisite: See "General Requirements: Teacher Education Programs." Students are placed in selected schools for one quarter as full-time student staff members. No additional credit hours may be earned while student teaching. Classroom experiences and other staff responsibilities are jointly supervised by the college staff, supervising teachers and principals in the selected schools. Open to transient students only with permission of the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.
- EDN 481** **Internship (0-V-1 to 5)**
Prerequisites: Permission of the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences; criteria for meeting prerequisites are on file in the Director's office. Students who hold teaching positions in school and/or clinic settings will be supervised by College staff member for one academic quarter. Supervisors will observe and hold conferences with each candidate. Completion of the fifteen hour sequence will depend on program requirements.
- EDN 482** **Internship (0-V-1 to 5)**
Prerequisites: Permission of the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences; criteria for meeting prerequisites are on file in the Director's office. Students who hold teaching positions in school and/or clinic settings will be supervised by College staff member for one academic quarter. Supervisors will observe and hold conferences with each candidate. Completion of the fifteen hour sequence will depend on program requirements.
- EDN 483** **Internship (0-V-1 to 5)**
Prerequisites: Permission of the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences; criteria for meeting prerequisites are on file in the Director's office. Students who hold teaching positions in school and/or clinic settings will be supervised by College staff member for one academic quarter. Supervisors will observe and hold conferences with each candidate. Completion of the fifteen hour sequence will depend on program requirements.
- FED 501** **Education Test and Measurements (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EDN 200.
A beginning course in measurement which covers statistical methods, research designs and research problems. Students are provided experiences in the administration and evaluation of psychological tests.

Exceptional Children Offerings

EXC courses must be taken in the approved sequence. These courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better to continue in the sequence. You should see the Education Program Advisor before you begin taking any EXC courses.

- EXC 220** **Introduction to Communicative Disorders (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
An introduction to the types, etiologies, and remediation sources and techniques of various communicative dysfunctions in children and adults in the areas of language, articulation, voice and stuttering. Emphasis is on the recognition and awareness of these disorders, appropriate classroom strategies, and treatment referral. Observations.
- EXC 225** **Phonetics for Speech Correctionists (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Deals with the use of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) in speech correction, IPA transcription of normal and defective articulation and the important characteristics of regional dialects are stressed.

- EXC 230 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Anatomy and physiology of the head, neck, and thorax from a speech and hearing standpoint. Special emphasis is placed on functional considerations of the respiratory system, larynx, oral and nasal structures, and ear. Observations.
- EXC 310 Introduction to Exceptional Children (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: EDN 200 and PSY 201 or EDN 201.
An orientation to exceptional children with emphasis on educational implications and rehabilitation requirements. Includes classroom discussion of and visitations to facilities for training.
- EXC 312 Introduction to Learning Disabilities (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: EXC 310 and permission of instructor.
An introduction to the area of specific learning disabilities, with an emphasis on identification, terminology, and prevalence.
- EXC 315 Normal Speech and Language Development (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
The study of normal language development with emphasis on oral language. This course traces developmental scales of speech and language growth across various age levels and includes the relationship between speech and language. Observations.
- EXC 335 Speech Science (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Speech communication from a psychophysical standpoint. Study focuses on acoustics, physics of speech, transmission media, and physical analysis of speech.
- EXC 340 Behavior Management for the Exceptional Child (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
A study of the application of behavioral principles for the management and growth of exceptional learners. Consultation in using the principles with other teachers and with parents will also be emphasized.
- EXC 410 Introduction to Audiology (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
An introduction to the methods of hearing assessment through pure tone and speech audiometry, with a focus on rehabilitation of the hearing impaired. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 411 Stuttering (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
An introduction to the problem of stuttering, its possible causes and the management training of cases. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 412 Language Disorders (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
An introduction to language disorders of children. Etiologies, evaluation procedures, and therapeutic approaches are studied. Major emphasis will be given to delayed language development. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 413 Organically Based Communication Problems (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
The course includes a study of the communication problems related to disorders of voice, cleft palate, and cerebral palsy. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 415 Articulation Disorders (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: EXC 225, admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
A study of the etiology, rationale, evaluation, and methods of therapy for disorders of articulation. The course includes the development of a therapeutic program, and lesson plans. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 420 Public School Program Administration (4-6-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
Administration and implementation of public school speech therapy programs including identification, case load selection, scheduling, due process, and relationship of speech therapy to the total school program. Supervised clinical practicum.

- EXC 421 Senior Seminar – Speech Correction (3-6-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
An overview of contemporary issues, principles, and practices specific to speech correction in the public schools. Detailed study will be given to the areas of diagnostic assessment, alternative/augmentative communication, and service delivery models. Supervised clinical practicum.
- EXC 422 Manual Language for the Deaf (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor. Offered on demand.
A study of the practices, procedures and methods in teaching manual language to the deaf, with a review of the historical philosophies and current trends and literature. At the conclusion of the course the student will have a working ability to communicate with a manual deaf individual as well as the ability to teach deaf children the process of manual language.
- EXC 423 Psycho-Educational Aspect of Hearing Impairment (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Program Advisor.
A study of the development, adjustment and educational needs of the hearing impaired. Including mental development, personality development, emotional adjustment and social maturity: the aptitudes, special abilities and associated handicaps of the hearing impaired.
- EXC 424 Teaching Communication Skills to the Hearing Impaired (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Program Advisor.
Course examines techniques of teaching communication skills to hearing impaired children. Includes various systems of teaching oral speech and language, and introduces non-oral methods of instruction including American Sign Language, Signing Exact English, Cued Speech and Finger Spelling.
- EXC 425 Methods of Teaching Speech Reading to the Hearing Impaired (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Program Advisor.
Introduces the methods of teaching speech reading to the hearing impaired child – pre-school through secondary. Included principles, techniques and equipment used in auditory training and speech reading for the hearing impaired and deaf population.
- EXC 426 Methods & Materials for Teaching Academic School Subjects to the Hearing Impaired (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Program Advisor.
Adapting the academic school curriculum for the hearing impaired: principles and methods of teaching reading, math, social studies and science in primary through upper grades. Emphasizes writing individual educational programs and interaction with regular classroom educators.
- EXC 427 Practicum in Special Education – Hearing Impaired (0-10-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the Program Advisor.
Students are required to serve a minimum of ten clock hours per week in classes designed to teach the hearing impaired. Students will be expected to have direct involvement in planning for and teaching hearing impaired children individually and in small groups.
- EXC 430 Teaching Children with Learning Disabilities (3-4-5)**
Prerequisites: EXC 213, Introduction to Learning Disabilities and EDN 422, The Teaching of Reading; admission to Teacher Education and permission of instructor.
Teaching strategies for children with specific learning disabilities. A focus on approaches, techniques, and materials with directed application.

Library Media Offerings

- LM 300 Introduction to Media Profession (2-0-2)**
An introductory course in which students examine the role, functions and services of different types of libraries and information centers. Emphasizes the role and responsibilities of librarians/media specialists. Includes also the social role of libraries and library networks. The student is given an opportunity to be involved in public, school, and special libraries during field experience.

- LM 310 Reference Sources (5-0-5)**
Study of basic reference sources, electronic resources, and searching strategies. The course has two phases: (1) study and evaluation of major types of references and information sources; (2) study of specific sources of information in elementary and secondary schools as well as specific sources for a subject field. Directed field experiences.
- LM 320 Cataloging and Classification (5-0-5)**
Introduction to the basic principles of cataloging and classification of multimedia materials combined with practical experience. Dewey Decimal and Library of Congress Classification; Sears and Library of Congress Subject headings; MARC formats, OCLC and AACR2. Both manual and automated methods are stressed. Problems peculiar to the media specialist are considered. Practical experience is also offered.
- LM 410 Media Selection (3-0-3)**
Winter.
Selection of various types of media, based on fundamental principles and objectives. The course has three phases: (1) selection criteria, source lists and their use in media selection, publishing, and order processing; (2) selection and evaluation of media for children considering curricular considerations and understanding of the media specialist's responsibilities toward guidance in media; and (3) selection and evaluation of media for young adults considering curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; young adult services and programs. Includes field experiences.
- LM 420 Administration of Information Centers (5-0-5)**
Spring.
Prerequisites: LM 300, 310, 320, 410.
Study of organization and administration of all types of information centers including administering the budget, purchase of materials, personnel, circulation, equipment, routines and schedules, maintenance of the collection, preventive maintenance and minor repairs of equipment, library automation, and relations with administration and users will be considered. Students will examine the role of the media specialist in the curriculum process and media center instruction and orientation.
School library media philosophies and educational objectives will also be examined. Concurrent enrollment in Media Internship is recommended.
- LM 425 Media Internship (0-12-5)**
Offered on demand. Prerequisites: LM 300, 310, 320, 410, with a grade of "C" or higher and concurrent enrollment in LM 420.
Supervised experience in library media center, or other appropriate setting. Students must complete 120 clock hours of work. Offered on a pass/fail basis. Application for the Internship must be made at least one quarter in advance.

NOTE: (The following library science courses are administered by the Director of Library Services and are taught by professional library faculty.)

Library Science Offerings

- LS 110 Introduction to Library Research and Materials (1-0-1)**
An orientation to the library, library terminology, search strategy formation, and major library aids such as the online catalog, classification and subject heading guides, periodical indexes and abstracts, CD-ROM network, encyclopedias, dictionaries, almanacs, handbooks and yearbooks, reviews, and criticisms, and biographical sources. This course will provide students with opportunities to learn how to access information in a variety of formats so that they can continue life-long learning. Directed to the individual student's subject interest.

- LS 311 Principles of Library Research and Materials (1-0-1)**
Study of two separate but complementary aspects of library research, research methodology and research tools. The methodology section addresses the way in which a research paper is written, from the selection of a topic to the paper's final bibliography. The study of tools focuses on various print, non-print and electronic resources and services available to the student preparing a scholarly paper.
- LS 312 Information Resources In the Humanities (1-0-1)**
Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the humanities.
- LS 313 Information Resources In the Social Sciences (1-0-1)**
Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the social sciences.
- LS 314 Information Resources In the Sciences (1-0-1)**
Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the sciences.

SSC Business Education Offerings

NOTE: The following courses are requirements of the Bachelor of Science in Education in Business Education offered cooperatively with Savannah State College.

- ACC 211 Principles of Accounting I (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: Math 110, BAD 201.
The fundamental concepts and procedures of accounting are studied with emphasis both on rationale and technique. The elements of accounting, the accounting cycle, and financial statement presentation are covered in depth for the transactions of a merchandising firm. Computer Aided Instruction (CAI) will be utilized wherever applicable.
- ACC 212 Principles of Accounting II (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: ACC 211.
Continuation of ACC 211 with emphasis on partnership and corporate financial reporting. Coverage also includes basic accounting concepts in job order and process costing, the statement of changes in financial position and interpretation of financial statements. Computer Aided Instruction (CAI) will be used wherever appropriate.
- ACC 300 Managerial Accounting (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: ACC 211, ACC 212.
Study, interpretation, and analysis of accounting data as used in the decision making process of business and not-for-profit organizations.
- BAD 201 Introduction to Information Systems (3-5)**
Prerequisite: OSM 121 or keyboarding proficiency.
A concepts and tools course; includes study of information processing concepts and history; familiarization with terminals and microcomputers; developing introductory level proficiency with a micro based spreadsheet, word processor and filer package.
- BAD 225 Business Communications and Report Writing (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ENG 109.
The application of basic principles of English grammar, basic report writing, and research techniques to presentations and written communications as demanded in business. The role of written communications in relation to news media enters into the consideration given to communication theory.
- BAD 317 Legal Environment of Business (5-0-5)**
A study of legal rights, social forces and government regulations affecting business; an in depth study of the law of contracts; the law of personal property and bailments.
- BAD 320 Principles of Business Finance (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: BAD 331.
Principles, problems, and practices associated with the financial management of business institutions; nature and types of equity financing; major types of short-term and long-term debt; capitalization; financial statements, working capital requirements, reorganization; bankruptcy; methods of intercorporate financing.

- BAD 340 Principles of Marketing (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201.
The distribution of goods, and services from producers to consumers, market methods employed in assembling, transporting, storage, sales, and risk taking; analysis of the commodity, brands, sales methods and management; advertising plans and media.
- BAD 362 Organizational Theory and Behavior (5-0-5)**
Basic principles and functions of management, with emphasis on the process of integrating people into the work situation so that they work together productively and with economic, psychological, and social satisfaction.
- BAD 440 Management Information Systems (5-0-5)**
Total information system for managerial strategy, planning, and control. Information management, the systems approach, storage and data bases, functional information systems, information systems development.
- BED 350 Methods of Teaching Business (5-0-5)**
Offered Winter Quarter, Odd years. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. An analysis of specialized methods used to teach business subjects on the secondary level. Includes basic principles and curriculum structure of general and vocational business education.
- ECO 201 Principles of Macro-Economics (5-0-5)**
Basic economic concept, with emphasis on the role of government; national income and products; business cycles; money and banking; fiscal and monetary policy, and international trade.
- ECO 202 Principles of Micro-Economics (5-0-5)**
Basic economic concepts continued from 201. Factors of production; supply and demand; determination of prices and of income; monopolies; the problem of economic growth; and comparative economic systems.
- OSM 121 Keyboarding for Information Processing (1-2-2)**
Introductory course covering alphanumeric keyboarding skills for students who intend to use typewriters, microcomputers, word processors, computer terminals, and other types of information processing equipment. Student may take a proficiency test to exempt.
- OSM 122 Keyboarding Applications for Business (2-2-3)**
Prerequisite: keyboarding proficiency.
For students who have had one or two semesters of high school typewriting (or OSM 121) and are able to touch type. Course covers formatting of documents, including letters, manuscripts, and tables. Introduction to production keyboarding. Minimum passing speed: 35 words a minute on five-minute timed writings.
- OSM 320 Advanced Keyboarding Applications (3-4-5)**
Prerequisite: OSM 122.
Further skill development in production of office documents. Includes machine transcription. Minimum passing speed: 50 words per minute.
- OSM 340 Word Processing Concepts and Technique (3-4-5)**
The development of basic concepts and operational techniques on selected word processing units. Typewriting proficiency required.
- OSM 405 Information and Records Management (5-0-5)**
Creation, maintenance, and disposition of records including hard copy and electronic media. Indexing rules and procedures; records management programs including inventory, retention and disposition schedules; vital records protection, the management of electronic files, micrographics, active and inactive records control are major components of the course.
- OSM 420 Office Information Systems (5-0-5)**
Trends and issues in office automation. A study of information processing functions focusing on the integration and management of automated office systems. The organizational concept; the traditional and emerging office; characteristics of major support systems; information/data/user interface; analysis and design; future office systems.

Division of Physical Education and Athletics

Faculty

Counsil, Roger, Division Head

Lariscy, Michael, Coordinator of
Physical Education Programs

Aenchbacher, Eddie

Ford, Betty

Jones, Lynda

Knorr, Virginia

Koth, Andreas

Roberts, Lynn

Goals and Objectives

The mission of the Division of Health and Physical Education is to provide a range of academic, service and athletic programs in an intellectually, physically, and socially stimulating environment. To accomplish these goals, the objectives of the various units of the Division are:

PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHER CERTIFICATION PROGRAM:

To provide depth and breadth of content, pedagogy and practical application in the preparation of subject matter for both health and physical education.

To provide knowledge of health and educational concepts and principles, and their applications in an educational environment and society.

To develop competency in using the processes of health and physical education in a broad range of activities to include research, laboratory skills, and field experiences.

To develop a positive attitude toward health and physical education, and the motivation to participate in a wholesome program of health-enhancing activities.

To demonstrate the ability to teach health and physical education processes, attitudes, and content to learners representing a wide range of abilities from various socioeconomic and ethnic backgrounds.

To gain the necessary knowledge of the learning process and broad range of instructional strategies and materials, with proper selection best suited for a given teaching and learning situation.

To demonstrate an understanding of the goals and objectives of the overall educational system, and how health and physical education relates to these broader purposes.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SERVICE PROGRAM:

To provide a wide variety of offerings that focus upon life-long physical activities.

To develop knowledge, basic skills and appreciation of recreational sports and activities.

To provide instruction which will certify and qualify students in the areas of aquatics and safety, first aid and CPR.

To provide basic instruction in personal health practices and behaviors.

THE INTRAMURAL PROGRAM:

To provide opportunities for participation, regardless of ability, in a wide variety of sports and recreational activities to the entire college community.

To provide an opportunity to develop friendships, to increase physical fitness, and to use leisure time wisely.

To foster a spirit of sportsmanship and fair play among all participants and spectators.

THE INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETIC PROGRAM:

To provide the opportunity for student-alumni to participate in an intercollegiate athletic program.

To furnish a spectator sports program for the students and general public which in turn will provide a public relations opportunity for the college.

To provide an environment for learning and enjoyment regardless of whether a student is a participant or a spectator.

THE COMMUNITY EDUCATION SERVICE PROGRAM:

To offer a range of activities designed to appeal to the community.

To utilize the campus gymnasium and field facilities to enhance the community image of the college.

To provide an environment of learning and enjoyment for the participants.

Required Activity Courses

During the freshman year, all students should take PE 117 (Basic Health) or 166 (Safety and First Aid) and 103, 108, 199, 203, 311, or 316 (Swimming). During the sophomore year, students may elect any three Physical Education activity courses. Students unable to participate in the regular program should plan an alternate program with the Coordinator of the Physical Education Programs. Students should note the Physical Education Requirements section located in the Academic Policies and Information section of the catalog.

Swimming Exemption

A student who can show cause (a physical handicap for example) to be exempted from the swimming requirement should make an appointment with the Coordinator of the Physical Education Programs. A student may request a swimming test to exempt swimming and to substitute another activity course through the Coordinator of the Physical Education Program. Exemption tests are administered the first two days each quarter.

Advisement

Any student who declares physical education as his/her major is assigned an advisor who is a faculty member. A conference should be scheduled to determine any/all conditions and requirements the student must meet in order to complete the degree and certification objectives. It is the responsibility of the student to initiate and maintain the advisement process.

Transfer of Courses

Provisions for transfer of credits are delineated in the Academic Regulations section of the catalog. The procedure for transferring CATES courses is published in the Graduate section of the catalog.

Bachelor of Science in Education in Health and Physical Education

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Education with a Major in Health and Physical Education provides the student with a degree leading to teacher certification P-12 in the areas of Health and Physical Education. The program is approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the Georgia State Department of Education. Students selecting this major should seek advisement in the Division of Physical Education and Athletics. Students pursuing this degree should refer to the Teacher Certification section of the catalog to find those stipulations affecting all undergraduate education programs at Armstrong State College.

Progression Requirements:

1. Successful completion of basic core requirements
 - a. General Requirements
 - b. Regents Exam
2. Application for Admission to Major Program
 - a. Departmental Advisor Assigned
 - b. Program of Study Established

3. Application for Admission to Teacher Education (2.5 G.P.A. required)
 - a. Media Competency Completion
 - b. September practicum
 - c. Application for Student Teaching Assignment
4. Successful Completion of Departmental Requirements
 - a. All additional major courses
 - b. Proficiency tests
 - c. TCT
5. Application for Graduation

Physical Education Minor

The minor in physical education requires 25 credit hours with grades of "C" or better. The student will select 25 hours from the following courses:

1. PE 210, 216, 217, 219, 311, 413, 421, PEM 250, 251, 252, 351, 352.
 2. No more than two courses from: PE 212, 213, 214 or 215.
- See course offerings for the description of courses.

Athletic Training Internship

The Athletic Training Internship requires 39 credit hours from the following classes: PE 117, PE 345, PE 346, PE 347, PE 348, PEM 228, PEM 229, PEM 410, PEM 352.

In addition to the above courses, students are required to complete 1500 hours in an athletic training setting in order to be eligible to sit for NATA Boards.

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN EDUCATION IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

	Hours
A. General Requirements	103
Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101 and 220	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence.....	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113	5
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. EDN 200, DRS 228, PSY 101	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201	5
3. HIS 251 or HIS 252	5
4. CS 115 or CS 120	5
Area V	5
Five hours of activity courses	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	72
1. PE 103, 108, 203, 311, or 316	1
2. PE 166	2
3. PEM 228, 229, 250, 251, 253, 254, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355	48
4. HE 260, 360, 361, 362 and HSC 530	21
C. Professional Sequence	32
1. EXC 310; EDN 335, 471, 472, 473	25
2. HE 460	5
D. Electives	7
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	199

Physical Education Offerings

SPECIAL NOTE:

Swimming is required of all students as part of their 6 hours of physical education. Students with a valid LifeGuarding, WSI, or Open Water Diver certificate or who have passed the Armstrong swimming test may be exempted from the swimming requirement. Students able to swim in deep water should register for P.E. 108. If in doubt as to proper course, consult one of the Division's swimming instructors BEFORE REGISTERING. All courses designated PEM are required of majors.

- PE 100 Beginning Weight Training (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring.
 Emphasis on developing physical fitness through a variety of fundamental weight training exercises. Introduction of mechanical principles and techniques necessary for the understanding of weight training programs. Only one of PE 100 or PE 204 may count as an activity course toward the six hours of required physical education.
- PE 101 Lifetime Fitness (0-3-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring.
 Basic fitness concepts and their application to our everyday life. Students will participate in an individualized program of aerobic activity and lectures on fitness and nutrition.
- PE 102 Team Sports (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring.
 Consists of two of the following sports: basketball, volleyball and softball.
- PE 103 Basic Swimming Skills (0-3-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. (PE 311 or 316 may be substituted for PE 103 or 108).
 Skills and strokes for the student unfamiliar with or afraid of the water and who cannot swim. Satisfies Armstrong swimming requirement.
- PE 104 Bowling (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
 Basic skills in bowling. Minimum of two games required per class period at student's expense. Must provide own transportation.
- PE 105 Badminton (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
 Basic skills in badminton. Student must provide own racquet.
- PE 106 Beginning Gymnastics (0-2-1)**
 Winter.
 Fundamentals and practice in beginning tumbling and gymnastic apparatus.
- PE 107 Trampoline (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring.
 The teaching of the proper care and use of the trampoline. Under strict supervision, the student learns to perform basic skills.
- PE 108 Intermediate Swimming (0-2-1)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. (PE 311 or the American Red Cross WSI course may be substituted for PE 103 or 108).
 Six basic strokes, skills, endurance and knowledge pertaining to safety in, on, or about water. Satisfies swimming requirement.
- PE 109 Intermediate Gymnastics (0-2-1)**
 Winter. Prerequisite: PE 106 or permission of instructor.
 Continuation of PE 106 with additional practice of tumbling and gymnastic apparatus.
- PE 110 Aerobic Dance (0-3-1)**
 A fitness course in which the cardiovascular, muscular endurance and strength, flexibility, and body composition components of physical fitness can all be improved; a combination of exercise and dance steps (exertion and rhythmical movement).

- PE 115** **Officiating of Football (2-2-2)**
Fall
Consists of a study of rules, rules interpretation, and actual experience in officiating intramural games, approved community recreation games, and public school games. Students must provide own equipment and transportation. Students must provide own whistles, hats and transportation to any off-campus assignment.
- PE 116** **Officiating of Basketball (2-2-2)**
Winter
Consists of a study of rules, rules interpretation, and actual experience in officiating in class games, intramural games, approved community recreation games and public school games. Elective credit. Student must provide own whistle and transportation to any off-campus assignment.
- PE 117** **Basic Health (2-0-2)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
A basic course in health education with emphasis on personal health.
- PE 118** **Officiating Team Sports (2-2-2)**
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the rules, mechanics and ethics involved in officiating a variety of team sports activities. The student will develop a fundamental understanding of the rules and proper application of mechanics associated with the following: Basketball, Baseball, Football, Soccer, Softball and Volleyball. Student must provide own equipment appropriate to the sports and transportation for off-campus assignment.
- PE 120** **Jazz Dancing (0-2-1)**
An introduction to modern, lyrical and hip hop forms of jazz, including fundamental techniques and choreography.
- PE 166** **Community First Aid and CPR (3-0-2)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
The American Red Cross advanced course in safety and first aid and adult, child and infant CPR. Required of majors. To receive a certification card, students must pay an administrative fee to the American Red Cross.
- PE 167** **Community First Aid and Stress Management For The Law Enforcement Officer (3-1-3)**
Summer.
This course is designed to provide the student with American Red Cross First Aid and CPR Certification. Stress management skills of particular significance to the law enforcement officer will be an integral part of the course. Students will be required to pay an administrative fee to the American Red Cross.
- PE 199** **Basic Water Safety (0-2-1)**
This course is designed to create an awareness of causes and prevention of water accidents, to develop a desire to be safe, and to encourage health and safe water recreation. The focus is on personal and community water safety. No swimming skills required.
- PE 200** **Archery (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
Basic skills in archery for recreational use. Students must provide own arm and fingerguards.
- PE 201** **Elementary Tennis (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
Basic skills in tennis. Student must provide own racquet and one can of new tennis balls.
- PE 202** **Racquetball (0-2-1)**
Designed to develop enthusiasm and appreciation for the game of racquetball. Course content will include strokes, strategy, forms of play, rules, equipment, safety and etiquette. Classes held off campus. Students must provide transportation. Additional fee is required.

- PE 203 Beginning Scuba (0-3-1)**
Prerequisite: Tread 10 minutes, swim 200 yards any style.
Equips student to engage in beginning recreational scuba diving activities in local aquatic environments. Topics covered include: adapting to the underwater world, underwater communications, dive planning, diving equipment, boat diving, health for diving, dive tables, marine life identification, and the underwater environment. Additional fee is required.
- PE 204 Advanced Weight Training (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: PE 100 or permission of instructor.
Emphasis on continued development of physical fitness through a variety of advanced weight training exercises. Improvement of maximal muscular strength and endurance in the main muscle groups of the body through progressive resistance exercises. Only one of PE 100 or PE 204 may count as an activity course toward the six hours of required physical education.
- PE 205 Folk Square, Social Dancing (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter, Spring.
Instruction and practice in many forms of folk, square, and social dancing.
- PE 206 Beginning Modern Dance (0-2-1)**
Fall.
Introduction to the art of modern dance. Includes technique, exercise, basic improvisation, dance positions, and locomotor movement.
- PE 207 Basic Ballet (0-2-1)**
A review of basic ballet steps, exercises and stretches. Emphasis on body placement and practice in using steps in combinations.
- PE 208 Golf (0-2-1)**
Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.
Basic techniques and instruction for the beginning golfer. Minimum of 9 holes of golf must be played outside of class at student's expense. Must provide 12 shag balls for class.
- PE 209 Intermediate Modern Dance (0-2-1)**
Winter. Prerequisite: PE 206 or permission of the instructor.
A continuation of PE 206 with emphasis on dynamics, composition, and choreography.
- PE 210 Prevention and Treatment of Athletic Injuries (2-1-2)**
Winter.
Theory and practice of caring for and preventing injuries relating to a variety of sports. Students required to assist in laboratory experiences with treating and preventive training through the athletic, intramural or physical education programs. Student must provide own athletic tape.
- PE 212 Coaching Football (3-0-2)**
Fall.
Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play, coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.
- PE 213 Coaching Basketball (3-0-2)**
Winter.
Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play, emphasizing methods and drills used by leading coaches. One of the coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.
- PE 214 Coaching Baseball and Softball (3-0-2)**
Spring.
Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play emphasizing methods and drills used by leading coaches. One of the coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.
- PE 215 Coaching Volleyball and Soccer (3-0-2)**
Spring.
Introduction to the rules and fundamental skills of volleyball and soccer. Individual development and application of successful coaching methods. Coaching methods will include acquisition of sound organizational practices and understanding of various coaching types.

- PE 216 Basic Games (2-0-1)**
Spring.
Designed to acquaint student with the various categories of games, the appropriateness for each type of various age levels, proper progressions, and the best ways to use games teach physical skills, emotional and social skills, and actual sports skills.
- PE 217 Techniques of Dance (2-0-1)**
Winter.
Overview of the art of dance and its various categories. Stresses similarities and differences in form, technique and history of the ballet modern dance, jazz dance, ballroom dance, square dance, aerobic dance and folk dance with emphasis on teaching and techniques.
- PE 219 Techniques of Safety In Gymnastics (0-2-1)**
Winter. Prerequisite: PE 106.
Course designed to give majors thorough understanding of the basic principles of spotting in gymnastics to assure maximum safety for learners as well as proper teaching progressions and lead-up skills necessary at each level of learning.
- PE 220 Principles of Sports Training (2-1-2)**
Study of the basic principles, methods and characteristics associated with a variety of sports. Students will develop and participate in a variety of training and nutritional programs used in sport settings.
- PE 300 Psycho-Social Aspects of Sports (5-0-5)**
Study of the research relevant to sports behavior and performance. The student will be provided with knowledge about various psycho-social factors and influences in sports settings.
- PE 311 Lifeguard Training (1-2-2)**
Prerequisite: American Red Cross Standard First Aid and CPR certification, 500 yard continuous swim, and proficiency in basic water skills.
This course parallels the certification qualifications for the American Red Cross Lifeguard Training course, covering such topics as: recognizing and responding to aquatic mishaps: pool health, sanitation, and management; spinal injury management. Timed swims required to pass.
- PE 316 Swimming Methods and Techniques (2-2-2)**
Prerequisite: Minimum 17 years old, current Safety, First Aid, and CPR.
This course parallels the certification qualifications for American Red Cross Water Safety Instructor, covering the methods of teaching Infant and Pre-School Aquatics, Whales Tales, the seven levels of "learn to swim program," as well as Basic Water Safety, Emergency Water Safety, IHSE and Safety Training for Swim Coaches.
- PE 320 Health and Physical Education for the Elementary School Teacher (5-0-5)**
Winter. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.
Theory and current practice in the teaching of health and physical education at the elementary school level. Designed to meet the requirement for elementary certification. Directed field experience included.
- PE 345 Athletic Injuries I (3-4-5)**
Introduction to the assessment, care and prevention of lower extremity injuries. Specifically, sports related injuries to feet, toes, knee, lower leg, thigh, hip and pelvis will be studied.
- PE 346 Athletic Injuries II (3-4-5)**
Prerequisite: PE 345 or permission of instructor.
Introduction to the assessment, care and prevention of upper extremity injuries. Specifically, sports related injuries to the axial skeleton, shoulder girdle, elbow, wrist, hand and fingers, and injuries to the solid and hollow organs will be studied.
- PE 347 Therapeutic Modalities (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PE 345 or permission of the instructor.
An investigation of the theoretical and technological basis of sports injury rehabilitation, therapeutic modalities and taping techniques associated with athletic injuries. Each student is responsible for his/her own transportation to off-campus sites and the procurement of taping supplies.

- PE 348 Seminar in Athletic Training (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
Presentation and discussion by faculty and students of research and topics of current interest in the field of athletic training.
- PE 364 Physical Education for the Exceptional Child (3-2-5)**
Student is introduced to methods of identifying and programming for the exceptional child.
- PE 421 Management of Sports Programs (5-0-5)**
Designed to apply principles of management to a variety of sports settings. Management applications for school, municipal, and proprietary sports organizations will be examined.
- PE 431 Practicum in Athletic Training I (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor or PEM 252. To become familiar with the daily procedures of the treatment center and to learn the basic skills associated with athletic training. Orientation to athletic training through 150 hours of supervised observation in various activities associated with athletic training.
- PE 432 Practicum in Athletic Training II (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: PEA 431.
Emphasis in the areas of evaluation and rehabilitation of athletic and sport injuries. Supervised clinical experience through 150 hours of practical field work.
- PE 433 Practicum in Athletic Training III (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: PEA 432.
Emphasis on lower extremity modalities. Supervised clinical experience through 150 hours of practical field work.
- PE 434 Practicum in Athletic Training IV (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: PEA 433.
Emphasis on upper body modalities. Supervised clinical experience through 150 hours of practical field work.
- PE 435 Practicum in Athletic Training V (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: PEA 434.
Supervision of conditioning and rehabilitation programs. Supervised clinical experience through 150 hours of practical field work.
- PE 436 Practicum in Athletic Training VI (V-V-(1-3))**
Prerequisite: PEA 435.
Assuming a leadership role in a practical phase of athletic training. Supervised clinical experience through 150 hours of practical field work.
- PE 437 Athletic Training Internship I (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: PEM 352 and PEA 436.
Assist in assessment, prevention, and treatment of injuries. The internship in athletic training allows students to broaden their experience and to complete 200 hours required by the National Athletic Trainers Association (NATA) for certification.
- PE 438 Athletic Training Internship II (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: PEA 437.
To assume a role as a lead trainer for emergency procedures and assessment. Continuation of Athletic Internship I. Students are required to complete 200 hours of service.
- PE 439 Athletic Training Internship III (V-V-(1-5))**
Prerequisite: PEA 438.
To perfect advanced skills and techniques of athletic training while assuming responsibility for the management and operation of a clinical setting. Continuation of Athletic Internship II. Students are required to complete 200 hours of service.
- PEM 228 Structure and Function of the Human Body I (3-0-3)**
A study of the skeletal and muscle systems of the human body. Required of majors.
- PEM 229 Structure and Function of the Human Body II (2-0-2)**
A continuation of PEM 228 with emphasis on certain organ systems including the circulatory, respiratory and digestive. Required of majors.
- PEM 250 Introduction to Physical Education (5-0-5)**
An introduction to the subdisciplines of physical education. Study will include a survey of historical foundations, relationships between health and physical education, professional skills, and career opportunities.

- PEM 251 Intramurals and Recreation (3-0-3)**
This course is designed to prepare the student to organize and administer intramural and recreational sports activities for elementary and secondary schools, for the college level and for the community. Activities range from canoeing to horseshoes. Students are required to participate in field experiences and observations. Transportation must be supplied by the student.
- PEM 253 Individual and Dual Sports (3-4-5)**
Designed to acquaint student with the various individual and dual sports. The student will analyze and gain practice in teaching activities such as: archery, badminton, bicycling, bowling, fencing, fitness, golf, hiking, backpacking, racketball, tennis and weight training.
- PEM 254 Team Sports Techniques (3-4-5)**
Designed for the enhancement of sports skills and for the analysis and practice in teaching these skills. Team sports include: basketball, field hockey, flag/tag football, soccer, softball, speedball and volleyball.
- PEM 351 Measurement and Evaluation In Health, Physical Education (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Math 220.
Lectures, laboratory and field experience in the development, evaluation and application of tests in health and physical education. Students will learn to utilize computer software for instructional and administrative purposes.
- PEM 352 Physiology of Exercise (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PEM 252.
A study of body systems and their reactions to various types and levels of exercise. Study will include parts and functions of systems most involved in the exercise process. Students will investigate various components of physical fitness, weight control, and exercise prescription.
- PEM 353 Elementary School Physical Education (4-2-5)**
Theory and current practice in the teaching of elementary physical education including developmental tumbling and gymnastics, basic movement patterns, fundamental and creative rhythmic activities, activities related to health-fitness and basic skill pattern development. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate elementary physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.
- PEM 354 Middle School Physical Education (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PEM 353 and Admission to Teacher Education.
Theory and current practice in the teaching of middle school physical education including physical fitness concepts and activities, rhythmic and dance activities, individual/partner/group games, lead-up and modified individual/dual/team sports. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate middle school physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.
- PEM 355 Secondary School Physical Education (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: PEM 354 and Admission to Teacher Education.
The study of curricular methods, media and assessment of secondary physical education programs as they apply to the developmental levels of the secondary age student. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate secondary physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.
- PEM 410 Kinesiology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PEM 252.
Analysis of human sports performances using physiological principles and the physical laws of motion.
- PEM 413 Special Topics In Physical Education (5-0-5)**
Fall. Prerequisite: PEM 351.
Research methods in health and physical education. Allows students an opportunity for in depth pursuit into areas of their interests. Open to majors only.

PEM 425 Law in Sports and Physical Activity (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the major issues and legal principles involved in the realm of physical education, athletics and recreational sports.

PEM 430 Facility Management and Operation (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Analysis of management competencies necessary to operate physical education, sports, recreational and athletic facilities. Conceptual and technical aspects of planning and design are introduced.

PE 558 Physical Activity and the Older Adult (3-4-5)

This course is concerned with the impact of fitness activities in the lives of older adults. The focus is upon the physiological and psychological benefits associated with leading an active life and their effects upon the quality and quantity of life.



SCHOOL OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS

SCHOOL OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS

Repella, James, Dean
Buck, Marilyn, Assistant Dean

Goals and Objectives

The faculty of the School of Health Professions believes that the development of the student as an individual is a primary objective of a college education. The central role and function of the School of Health Professions is to provide an appropriate academic, intellectual, and professional milieu to develop the skills required for a high level of professional competence. This includes the development of intellectual and physical competencies; personal values and beliefs; leadership abilities; a sense of integrity, self-worth, and self-reliance; and a sense of responsibility toward the community and society. To achieve these objectives, the goals of the School are:

To prepare graduates who possess, at the appropriate level, the competencies required in their professional endeavors, and whose practice is compatible with the ethics of democratic humanistic philosophy;

To prepare an educational environment which will motivate the student to develop a life-long commitment to learning and services; stimulate creativity, flexibility, and independence of thought and judgement within acceptable professional and humanistic constraints; and foster appreciation for scholarship and critical reasoning;

To develop the leadership abilities of students so they may function effectively as leaders both in their professions and in their communities; To anticipate and to identify problems and needs and to encourage change and open-mindedness in finding solutions through appropriate research.

To develop the School as a planning and resource center for professional growth and community service;

To complement other Schools of the College by providing programs of a uniquely professional character which enhance the educational opportunities of Armstrong State College.

Organization and Degrees

The School of Health Professions includes the departments of Associate Degree Nursing; Baccalaureate Degree Nursing; Dental Hygiene; Health Science; Physical Therapy; Radiologic Technologies; Respiratory Therapy; and the degree program in Medical Technology.

The following degree programs are offered within the School:

Associate in Science in:

Dental Hygiene

Nursing

Radiologic Technologies

Respiratory Therapy

Bachelor of Health Science

Bachelor of Science in:

Dental Hygiene Education

Medical Technology

Nursing

Physical Therapy

Graduate degrees are offered by Armstrong State College. For particulars, see the Armstrong State College Graduate Catalog.

Division of Nursing

Cross, Deanna, Division Head

* Massey, Carole, Program Coordinator Baccalaureate Degree Nursing

* Stern, Camille, Graduate Coordinator

Titus, Elizabeth, Program Coordinator Associate Degree Nursing

Associate Degree Nursing

Faculty

Titus, Elizabeth, Program Coordinator

Connor, Sara

Cornell, Marsha

Cross, Deanna

Pruden, Ethel

Reilly, Nancy

Williamson, Jane

Wright, Janet

The Associate Degree Nursing Program provides the student with the opportunity to obtain a general education and to study nursing at the college level. The program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN). Graduates are eligible to take the National Council of State Boards of Nursing Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as Registered Nurses. Graduates must meet all legal requirements for licensure as established by the State Board of Nursing. Student nurses participate in nursing clinical experiences at local hospitals and other community agencies and are responsible for providing their own transportation.

The Georgia Board of Nursing Legal Requirements

The Georgia Board of Nursing has the authority to refuse to grant a license to an applicant upon a finding by the board that the applicant has been convicted of any felony, crime involving moral turpitude, or crime violating a federal or state law relating to controlled substances or dangerous drugs in the courts of this state, any other state, territory, or country, or in the courts of the United States, including but not limited to a plea of *nolo contendere* entered to the charge.

Unlicensed students may be employed only as unlicensed, nursing personnel. They may not represent themselves or practice as nursing students except as part of a scheduled clinical learning activity in the curriculum.

Progression Requirements

For progression through the Associate Degree Nursing Program, the following must be maintained:

1. Natural science courses (CHE 201; ZOO 208, ZOO 209, BIO 210) (See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs, #3" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog for the policy regarding the repeat of science courses.)
 - a. A grade of C or above is required for ZOO 208 and 209.
 - b. A grade of D or above is required for CHE 201 and BIO 210. Only one D will be allowed.
2. Nursing courses:
 - a. A grade of C or above is required in each nursing course.
 - b. A student who must repeat a course will be subject to availability of space in the subsequent course.
 - c. Only one repeat in a nursing course will be allowed. A student who fails a nursing course may repeat this course. An additional failure in this nursing course or any other nursing course will result in dismissal and the student

will be ineligible for readmission to the program as a generic Associate Degree Nursing student.

3. Grade Point Average:

An overall grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 is required to remain in the program.

4. Regents' Test.

All students must have passed the Regents' Test before entering their last nursing course.

5. CPR Certification

All students are required to be certified in Basic Life Support (adult and child) prior to entering NUR 110 and must remain certified throughout the program.

Insurance

To meet contractual obligations with the cooperating clinical agencies, the Department requires students to submit a completed health history and evidence of hospitalization insurance prior to the first day of class. Once admitted, all students must obtain nursing liability insurance. Nursing liability and hospitalization insurance must remain current throughout the program.

Advanced Placement

The first two nursing courses, NUR 110 and 111, may be exempted by taking the NLN Mobility Profile examination. The examination may be taken only once and is good for three (3) years. If over three (3) years, the candidate is recommended to take the ACT PEP examination. Medical corpsmen and licensed practical nurses who have graduated and/or practiced in a clinical setting within the past two years are eligible to sit for this examination. Proof of practice is required. Successful completion of the examination does not guarantee admission into the program. Candidates who successfully challenge NUR 110 and 111, will be required to take NUR 113 and complete all prerequisite courses prior to entering NUR 134.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN NURSING

	Hours
A. General Requirements	53
Area I	10
1. ENG 101, 102	10
Area II	5
1. MAT 101	5
Area III	15
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. POS 113	5
3. PSY 101	5
Area IV	20
1. ZOO 208, 209	10
2. BIO 210, CHE 201	10
Area V	3
1. PE 117 or 166 and one activity course or three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	55
1. NUR 110, 111, 113, 134, (for advanced placement students only) 230, 231, 232, 233	55
C. Regents' and National Standardized Nursing Examinations	0

Curriculum Design

Prerequisites

ZOO 208	5
CHE 201	5
MAT 101	5

 15

1st Quarter

NUR 110	6
ZOO 209	5
ENG 101	5

 16

2nd Quarter

NUR 111	7
BIO 210	5
ENG 102	5
*NUR 113	(3)

 17 (20)

3rd Quarter

NUR 134	9
PSY 101	5
PE 117 or 166	2

 16

4th Quarter

NUR 230	9
HIS 251 or 252	5
PE ACTIVITY	1

 15

5th Quarter

NUR 231	10
POS 113	5

 15

6th Quarter

NUR 232	8
NUR 213	6

 14

*For Advanced Placement Students Only

Offerings

NUR 110* Nursing to Meet Basic Needs I (3-9-6)

Fall, Winter. Prerequisites: Admission to the nursing program, ZOO 208, CHE 201, MAT 101, eligibility for ENG 101. Corequisite: ZOO 209.

This course introduces the conceptual framework of the nursing program with emphasis on basic human needs, growth and development, biopsychosocial man, teaching/learning and roles of the nurse. The nursing process is used to promote adaptation with problems related to hygiene, activity/exercise, safety, elimination, oxygenation, nutrition and sexuality. Principles of pharmacology and administration of non-parenteral medications are presented. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in extended care facilities and acute care hospitals.

- NUR 111*** **Nursing to Meet Basic Needs II (3-12-7)**
 Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: NUR 110, ZOO 209. Corequisite: BIO 210.
 A continuation of NUR 110. This course introduces fluid/electrolytes, rest/comfort, emotional safety, love/belonging and self-esteem. The nursing process is used for patients undergoing surgery with emphasis upon nursing skills, patient teaching and interpersonal relationships. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in acute care hospitals.
- NUR 113*** **Transition to Associate Degree Nursing (3-0-3)**
 Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: Successful Exemption of NUR 110 and 111.
 Corequisite: BIO 210.
 This course is designed for the advanced placement student. Content includes review of dosage calculation and introduction to the conceptual framework with emphasis on nursing process, roles of the AD nurse, growth and development, physical assessment, communication and teaching/learning.
- NUR 134** **Adult Nursing I (6-9-9)**
 Fall, Spring. Prerequisites: NUR 111, or NUR 133. Corequisite: PSY 101.
 This course is the first in a three-quarter study of the physically ill adult. Basic human needs are evolved into the concepts of oxygenation, fluid and electrolytes/metabolism, inflammation/immunity, and perception/coordination/mobility. These concepts focus on common health problems in which there is a maladaptive response of the body's ability to meet its needs. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in acute care hospitals.
- NUR 212*** **Nursing in the Maternal-Child Continuum (6-9-9)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 210. Corequisite: NUR 213.
 This course concentrates on the experience of the childbearing family/developing child as they impact upon the health care system. Emphasized is the use of the nursing process to promote adaptation during the stages of childbearing and into the life cycle from birth through adolescence. The teaching/learning interaction and developmental appropriateness of care are additional foci. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided on maternity and pediatric units in acute care hospitals.
- NUR 230** **Adult Nursing II (6-9-9)**
 Fall, Winter. Prerequisite: NUR 134. Corequisite: HIS 251/252.
 This course is the second quarter of study of the physically ill adult. Basic human needs are further evolved into the concepts of oxygenation, inflammation/immunity, fluid and electrolytes/metabolism, and perception/coordination/mobility. These concepts focus on more complex common health problems in which there is a maladaptive response of the body's ability to meet its needs. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in acute care hospitals.
- NUR 231** **Advanced Nursing (4-18-10)**
 Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 230. Corequisite: POS 113.
 This course is the third quarter of study of the physically ill adult. The concepts previously taught are applied to the adult with multiple system failure and/or trauma. The focus of study is on caring for clients in emergency, home and rehabilitation settings as well as developing beginning skills as coordinator of care for patients with multiple needs. Transition from the role of student to practitioner, leadership skills and trends/issues are emphasized. Concurrent learning experiences are provided.
- NUR 232** **Maternal Child Nursing (5-9-8)**
 Fall, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 231. Corequisite: NUR 213.
 This course concentrates on the experience of the childbearing family/developing child as they relate to the health care system. The nursing process is used during the stages of childbearing and into the life cycle from birth through adolescence. The teaching/learning interaction and developmental appropriateness of care are additional foci. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided on maternity and pediatric units in acute care hospitals, clinics and community based settings.

- NUR 233 Mental Health-Psychiatric Nursing (3-9-6)**
 Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 210. Corequisite: NUR 212.
 This course focuses on the development of self-awareness and on the therapeutic use of self in assisting man to achieve mental health. The nursing process is used for the patient with problems of psychosocial adaptation. Examined are therapeutic communication skills, teaching/learning, developmental level and the roles of the psychiatric nurse. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in a variety of community/mental health facilities.
- NUR 299 Special Topics in Associate Degree Nursing (V-V-(1-5))**
 Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the ADN Department.
 Selected topics and special clinical activities. The course, topics and/or activity will be designed to meet individual learning needs.

ACCELERATED LPN TO ADN PROGRAM

This program has been designed to offer graduates of an NLN accredited Practical Nurse Program an opportunity to obtain an Associate of Science Degree in Nursing. The program will be offered during evenings and weekends using non-traditional teaching methodologies for the nursing sequence.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN NURSING

	Hours
*A. General Requirements	53
Area I	10
1. ENG 101, 102	10
Area II	5
1. MAT 101	5
Area III	15
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. POS 113	5
3. PSY 101	5
Area IV	20
1. ZOO 208, 209	10
2. BIO 210, CHE 201	10
Area V	3
1. PE 117 or 166 and one activity course or three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	55
1. NUR 122, 220, 223, 224, 226	55
C. Regents' and National Standardized Nursing Examinations	0
	TOTAL 108

* Candidates must complete general core requirements prior to admission to the accelerated program.

Curriculum Design

Summer

Nursing Bridge (NUR 122) 8 crs.

Fall

Nursing I (NUR 220) 8 crs.

Winter

Nursing II (NUR 223) 8 crs.

Nursing III (NUR 224) 3 crs.

Spring

Nursing IV (NUR 226) 10 crs.

A total of 18 credits will be awarded for previous nursing education/experience upon completion of NUR 122.

Offerings

- NUR 122 Nursing Bridge (6-6-8)**
 Summer quarter. Prerequisite: Admission to accelerated program.
 This course is designed to meet the transitional needs of students from the practice of an LPN to that of an RN. Preparation for self paced learning and development of critical thinking skills will be emphasized. Content will include physical assessment, caring, accountability and the role of the nurse in meeting the needs of clients in a variety of health care settings. The college lab will be utilized to build on previously learned skills.
- NUR 220 Nursing I (4-12-8)**
 Fall. Prerequisite: NUR 122.
 This course is designed to provide students with critical thinking and problem solving skills to meet the basic needs of ill patients (infant to adult including newborn, mother and geriatric clients). Concurrent clinical laboratory experiences will be provided on a variety of patient care units in acute care hospitals.
- NUR 223 Nursing II (4-12-8)**
 Winter quarter. Prerequisite: NUR 220.
 This course is designed to expand upon the concepts introduced in Nursing I. Emphasis will be focused on more complex nursing care problems of infants and adults including rehabilitation, long term care, death/dying and self esteem. Concurrent clinical laboratory experiences will be provided in acute care hospitals, nursing homes and some community agencies.
- NUR 224 Nursing III (3-0-3)**
 Winter quarter. Prerequisite: NUR 220. Corequisite: NUR 223.
 This course is designed to expand upon students' knowledge of problems of psychosocial adaptation. Content by case study analysis will include maladaptive problems and the role of the psychiatric nurse. Clinical experiences will be provided in a variety of community and mental health facilities in cooperation with NUR 223.
- NUR 226 Nursing IV (4-18-10)**
 Spring quarter.
 This course is designed to expand upon the concepts in Nursing I and II. Nursing IV focuses on the transitional role of the student to beginning practitioner and leader. The student will coordinate care for patients with more complex medical/surgical problems. The student will be introduced to additional nursing care settings such as hospice, home health and emergency care units.

Baccalaureate Degree Nursing

Faculty

- * Massey, Carole, Program Coordinator
- * Buck, Marilyn
- Caldwell, Eva
- Clark, Sandra
- Conway, Marian
- Dunn, Barbara
- Dutko, Kathy
- * Hart, Marcella
- Keller, Carola
- * Graduate Faculty
- Levett, Nettie
- Miller, Mary
- Neuman, Bonnie
- Powell, Catharine
- * Repella, James
- * Roesel, Rosalyn
- Silcox, Elaine
- Taggart, Helen

The Armstrong State College Department of Baccalaureate Nursing offers entering freshmen, transfer students, and Registered Nurses the opportunity to earn a Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree. The American Nurses Association (ANA) and the National League for Nursing (NLN) have adopted a position statement calling for the baccalaureate degree in nursing as the academic preparation for professional nursing practice.

Graduates are prepared to provide comprehensive nursing care for people in a variety of settings. The BSN degree also provides the foundation for graduate education in nursing.

The program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN). Graduates who are not already RNs must meet all legal requirements for licensure as established by the State Board of Nursing in order to be eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) for licensure as a Registered Nurse (RN).

The Georgia Board of Nursing Legal Requirements

The Georgia Board of Nursing has the authority to refuse to grant a license to an applicant upon a finding by the board that the applicant has been convicted of any felony, crime involving moral turpitude, or crime violating a federal or state law relating to controlled substances or dangerous drugs in the courts of this state, any other state, territory, or country, or in the courts of the United States, including but not limited to a plea of *nolo contendere* entered to the charge. Unlicensed students may be employed only as unlicensed, nursing personnel. They may not represent themselves or practice as nursing students except as part of a scheduled clinical learning activity in the curriculum.

Progression Requirements

For the generic Bachelor of Science program:

1. A "C" or better must be earned in each science course (see School of Health Professions policy regarding repeat of science courses, p. 33).
2. A "C" or better must be earned in each nursing course.
3. Students who earn less than a "C" in a nursing course must apply for readmission to the nursing major. If readmitted, the course may be repeated at its next offering on a space available basis. This course may be taken concurrently with a non-sequential course. No more than one nursing course may be repeated.
4. An overall grade-point average (GPA) of 2.0 is required to remain in the nursing program.
5. Students must maintain a current health history, annual tuberculin test or proof of negative chest x-ray, and immunization record throughout the program.
6. CPR certification, liability insurance, and health insurance must be maintained while in the program.
7. All students must have passed the Regents' Test before entering their last quarter.
8. If a student does not matriculate each quarter, excluding Summer Quarter, the student must apply for readmission to the College and to the Department. (see Readmission page 35)
9. Failure to comply with any of the above requirements while in the nursing program constitutes grounds for dismissal from the program.
10. The student is responsible for reading and understanding the BSN Department's Student Handbook.
11. Students are expected to meet the Core Performance Standards of the BSN program. (Please refer to BSN Department's Student Handbook.)

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201 ..	5

Area II	20
1. CHE 121, 122*	10
2. MAT 101, 220	10
Area III	25
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113 and HIS 251 or 252	10
3. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. BIO 210; PSY 295; SOC 201; ZOO 208, 209, 215	30
Area V	6
1. PE 117 or 166 and 103 or 108	3
2. Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	82
1. BSN 231, 310, 320, 334, 335, 336 or 339, 340, 350, 422, 423, 432, 433, 436	82
C. Courses in Allied Fields	10
1. Electives	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examination	
	Total
	193

*Students who have already completed an approved Area II lab science sequence may take CHE 201 to meet the prerequisite for ZOO 208. Associate degree RNs and others with Associate Degrees in the health professions who were required to take CHE 201 may use CHE 201-CHE 122 in Core Area II.

RN to BSN Articulation

Armstrong State College, Department of Baccalaureate Nursing has adopted the Georgia RN-BSN Articulation Model as its basis for accepting RNs into the BSN program. The purpose of the model is to "enable registered nurses to advance their education" minimizing duplication of knowledge and skills and/or loss of credit "while maintaining the integrity of the educational process and the autonomy of participating programs." The Registered Nurse may receive advanced placement in the BSN program by applying previous credits from basic nursing courses toward the BSN degree. All required science courses must be completed before enrollment in BSN 433 and/or BSN 436. Registered Nurse applicants who graduated more than four years before admission to the BSN program will need to validate current nursing practice. Due to the complexities of the evaluation of previous work, RNs are strongly encouraged to seek faculty advisement before making coursework decisions.

Curriculum Design

FRESHMAN YEAR

Fall

ENG 101	5
CHE 121	5
MAT 101	5
PE	1
	16

Winter

ENG 102 or 192	5
CHE 122	5
HIS 114 or 191	5
PE 103 or 108	1
	16

Spring

ENG 201 or 292	5
HIS 115 or 192	5
ZOO 208	5
PE 117 or 166	2
	<hr/>
	17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Fall

✓ PSY 101	5
✓ ZOO 209	5
Area I Elective	5
PE	1
	<hr/>
	16

Winter

✓ BIO 210	5
✓ MAT 220	5
SOC 201	5
PE	1
	<hr/>
	16

Spring

✓ PSY 295	5
✓ BSN 231	5
✓ ZOO 215	5
	<hr/>
	15

JUNIOR YEAR

Fall

BSN 310	7
BSN 320	5
*Pol. Sci./Am. His	5
	<hr/>
	17

Winter

**BSN 334	6
BSN 340	5
Elective, or	5
**BSN 335	6
	<hr/>
	16 or 17

Spring

BSN 336	3
**BSN 350 or BSN 423	6
**BSN 335, or	6
Elective	5
	<hr/>
	14 or 15

SENIOR YEAR

Fall

**BSN 350 or BSN 423	6
**BSN 422	6
BSN 432 or	
Elective	5
	17

Winter

BSN 433 or BSN 436	10 or 12
Elective or BSN 432	5
	15 or 17

Spring

BSN 433 or BSN 436	10 or 12
	10 or 12

*By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and Georgia History and Government. Students at Armstrong State College may demonstrate such proficiency by successfully completing examinations for which credit will be awarded for Political Science 113 and History 251 or 252. If students elect to take courses instead of challenging them, students will be responsible for arranging their schedules to complete both of the courses before graduation.

**Although clinical laboratory hours are computed on the basis of 6 hours per week; actual clinical laboratory hours are 12 hours every other week.

Offerings

- BSN 231 A Conceptual Framework for Professional Nursing (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: PSY 101, SOC 201.
This course is designed for beginning students of professional nursing. The conceptual framework of the baccalaureate curriculum is examined. Major emphasis is placed on an introduction to the concepts of Person, Environment, Health, and Nursing.
- BSN 310 Concepts of Nursing Practice (4-9-7)**
Prerequisites: BSN 231, PSY 295, all required science courses.
This introductory course provides the foundational knowledge for clinical nursing. Emphasis is placed on concepts for professional nursing practice that will assist individuals to meet health needs. The student assumes the role of professional nurse by implementing various cognitive, psychomotor, and interpersonal skills to promote positive adaptation.
- BSN 320 Health Appraisal of the Individual (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: ZOO 215, BSN 231 or permission of department head.
This is a beginning course in physical assessment which provides knowledge and experience for the nursing student and interested health professional, with a focus on appraisal of the individual throughout the lifecycle. Emphasis is placed upon understanding of physical assessment skills appropriate for nursing. Course didactic and laboratory components focus on normal findings of the physical appraisal and common deviations from normal are addressed as necessary.
- BSN 334 Health Restoration of Adults I** (4-6-6)**
Prerequisite: BSN 310, 320.
This course provides students with the opportunity to assist adult individuals cope with alterations in the ability to meet human needs related to the concepts of oxygenation, fluid and electrolytes, perception and coordination, and metabolism. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings.

- BSN 335** **Promotion of Psychosocial Adaptation** (4-6-6)**
Prerequisites: BSN 310, 320.
This course is designed to assist students to promote positive adaptive behavior of individuals and families with psychosocial problems through the use of the nursing process. Trends in mental health, legal issues and the role of the nurse in the psychiatric setting are examined. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings and community mental health facilities.
- BSN 336** **Leadership In Nursing Care Management (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: BSN 310.
Management and leadership principles are introduced and applied to nursing. The focus of this course is on the leadership role of the professional nurse in the management of health care.
- BSN 339** **Topics In Professional Nursing (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: BSN 231 and RN licensure.
This course builds upon BSN 231. Major emphasis is placed on the discussion and application of selected concepts and theories that underlie the practice of professional nursing.
- BSN 340** **Nursing and Family Health (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: BSN 310 or permission of department head.
This course is designed to explore the family as a biopsychosocial unit of a multi-cultural society. Internal and external variables affecting the health and adaptation of the family system are considered. The nursing process is utilized as a framework to assess structural and functional needs, plan nursing interventions, and develop outcome criteria.
- BSN 350** **Nursing and the Childbearing Family** (4-6-6)**
Prerequisites: BSN 334, 340.
Using the developmental approach, this course focuses on health promotion and restoration of the childbearing family. The nursing process is utilized to assess health needs and promote positive adaptation. Clinical learning experiences are provided in a variety of settings.
- BSN 361** **Professional Nursing Externship (2-9-5)**
An experiential nursing course which provides role expansion opportunities for the students. Therapeutic nursing interventions will be implemented within current scope of practice. The student will assume the role of professional nurse under the guidance of a preceptor in the clinical setting.
- BSN 422** **Health Restoration of Adults II** (4-6-6)**
Prerequisites: BSN 334, 335, 336, 340, senior status.
This course provides students with the opportunity to assume a beginning leadership role in the management of nursing care of adult individuals and their families who are experiencing maladaptive responses related to complex alterations in the ability to meet basic human needs. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings.
- BSN 423** **Health Restoration of the Child** (4-6-6)**
Prerequisites: BSN 340, 334.
The student uses the nursing process as a problem solving approach in the care of children experiencing alterations in their ability to meet human needs from infancy to adolescence. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary care and community settings.
- BSN 432** **Nursing Research (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: Three clinical Nursing courses and MAT 220.
This course focuses on the research process from problem identification to communication of results. The evolution of nursing research is examined. The role that clinical nursing research plays in the improvement of the quality of care is emphasized.

- BSN 433 Nursing and Community Health (5-15-10)**
Prerequisites: BSN 320, 340, 350, 422, 423.
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and opportunity to utilize the nursing process to assist clients to attain their maximum level of wellness through the promotion and maintenance of health and the prevention of disease. The student functions as a beginning member of the interdisciplinary health care team to plan and provide comprehensive nursing care in selected community settings.
- BSN 436 Professional Nursing Practicum (4-24-12)**
Prerequisites: BSN 320, 340, 350, 422, 423.
This course provides the opportunity for students to synthesize knowledge from the liberal arts, sciences, and nursing as a basis for professional nursing practice. Students practice the leadership role of the professional nurse in assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating nursing care in a selected clinical setting. Seminar sessions are provided for students to share experiences and to discuss trends and issues which influence change in professional nursing practice.
- BSN 360 Issues In Gerontological Nursing (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: PSY 101, SOC 201, BSN 310, or permission of department.
Application of the nursing process to the older adult population is the focus of this course. The emphasis is on promotion of health among the population in order to foster successful aging through positive adaptation. The student will explore nursing strategies which promote the health of older adults.
- BSN 450 Health Restoration of Individuals and Families Experiencing Critical Illness (2-3-3)**
Prerequisite: BSN 422 or permission of department head.
This course provides the opportunity for students to synthesize knowledge from the liberal arts, sciences, and nursing to assist in the promotion of positive adaptation of individuals and families experiencing multisystem failure. Critical thinking and problem solving opportunities from a nursing perspective are provided in selected critical care settings.
- BSN 460 Independent Study (V-V-(1-3))**
Offered on demand.
Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of BSN department.
The student, in consultation with the professor, will select the topic for supervised independent study. The student will submit an independent study proposal prior to the quarter in which the course is to be taken.

Dental Hygiene

Faculty

* Tanenbaum, Barbara, Department Head

Coursey, Teresa
Edenfield, Suzanne
Mengle, Janice
Weir, Joanne

* Graduate Faculty

The mission of the dental hygiene programs is to educate dental hygiene graduates who demonstrate competent clinical skills, effective communication skills, respect for the dental team, and professional and ethical standards in providing complete dental hygiene patient care. During the educational process, the program fosters the development of life long learning with faculty that are current in academic and clinical knowledge.

Student Outcomes

1. The dental hygiene student and graduate will exhibit the ability to demonstrate competent clinical skills.
2. The dental hygiene student and graduate will demonstrate respect for the dental team and possess ethical and professional standards.

3. The dental hygiene student and graduate will integrate academic knowledge from general education, biomedical sciences, dental sciences, and dental hygiene sciences into practical application.
4. The dental hygiene student and graduate will develop effective communication skills to disseminate preventive dental health education in the clinical setting and in the community.
5. The dental hygiene student and graduate will develop an interest in life long learning through development of critical thinking and research skills to become an effective change agent.

The student must complete a curriculum of 120 quarter hours for the two-year program leading to the Associate in Science Degree in Dental Hygiene. Dental hygienists provide dental health services in private dental offices, civil service positions, industry, and in various public health fields. They practice under the supervision of a dentist and must pass a national and a regional or state board examination for licensure. The curriculum is fully approved by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.

Legal Requirements

The Georgia Board of Dentistry shall have the authority to refuse to grant a license to an applicant who has been convicted of any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude. This law is further defined in 43-11-47 of the *Georgia Board of Dentistry Laws*. Because of the inability of these persons to become or remain Registered Dental Hygienists, persons to whom this law applies may not be admitted into the Program or may be dismissed from the Program.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN DENTAL HYGIENE

Progression Requirements

1. The student must earn a "C" or better in each Dental Hygiene course before registering for subsequent dental hygiene courses; therefore, a grade of "C" or better in the previous course(s) is a prerequisite for each dental hygiene course for which the student registers after the first quarter of the first year.
2. A passing grade in all related natural science courses is a prerequisite to the 200 level Dental hygiene courses; therefore, CHE 201, ZOO 208-209, and BIO 210 must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be admitted into second-year status in the Dental Hygiene Program. A grade of "C" or better must be achieved in 3 of these 4 courses. See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs," in the "Admissions" section of this catalog for the policy regarding the repeat of science courses.
3. Challenge examinations for specific dental hygiene subject areas are available in the department. Contact the department for information.
4. Audited and/or repeated coursework may affect a student's academic progress in relation to the requirements for financial aid. In addition, federal assistance and VA educational benefits will not be paid for audited and/or repeated coursework.
5. All students must submit a complete medical report form, evidence of health insurance, and evidence of liability (malpractice) insurance prior to participation in clinical experiences.
6. Students must obtain CPR certification prior to entering DH 113.
7. All students must have passed the Regents' Exam before entering their last quarter.
8. An overall GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation.

	Hours
A. General Requirements	48
Area I	15
1. ENG 101, 102; or 192	10
2. DRS 228	5
Area II	5
1. MAT 101	5
Area III	20
1. PSY 101	5
2. SOC 201	5
3. HIS 251 or 252	5
4. POS 113	5
Area IV	5
1. CHE 201	5
Area V	3
1. PE 117 or 166	2
2. One activity course	1
B. Courses in the Major Field	57
1. DH 111 , 112, 113, 118, 120, 122, 123, 125, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 221, 222, 223, 225, 228	57
C. Courses in Related Fields	15
1. BIO 210	5
2. ZOO 208, 209	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	120

Offerings

- DH 111 Clinical Dental Hygiene I (2-6-4)**
 Fall. Prerequisite: Formal admission to the program.
 This course is designed to introduce the student to the dental hygiene profession. The subject matter includes fundamental knowledge of clinical procedures and techniques of removing deposits from the teeth. Clinical procedures are introduced on the manikins and the student is required to practice these techniques until proficiency is achieved.
- DH 112 Clinical Dental Hygiene II (2-6-4)**
 Prerequisite: DH 111 and DH 112.
 The student further develops clinical skills by performing instrumentation procedures on classmates. Additionally, the student performs oral prophylactic techniques on patients in the clinic under supervision. The subject matter includes procedures which the hygienist will use in the performance of clinical duties. The student applies acquired knowledge in clinical situations.
- DH 113 Clinical Dental Hygiene III (1-9-4)**
 Spring. Prerequisite: DH 112.
 Students continue with oral prophylactic techniques on patients in the clinic under supervision. The subject matter includes material which the student will integrate into the performance of clinical procedures.
- DH 118 Periodontics (2-0-2)**
 Spring. Prerequisite: DH 112.
 The basic principles of periodontal health and disease in relation to the total health of the patient are presented in this course. Concepts of etiology and periodontal pathology are considered. Periodontal knowledge is applied in the clinical experience.

- DH 120** **Dental Roentgenology (2-3-3)**
Winter. Prerequisite: DH 111 and DH 122
This course will include a series of lectures, demonstrations, and directed laboratory experience in the fundamentals of dental radiology. Intraoral and extraoral techniques for the taking and processing of radiographs are taught. Clinical time in subsequent quarters will afford the application of these principles.
- DH 122** **Head and Neck Anatomy (2-0-2)**
Fall. Prerequisite: Formal admission to the program.
This course is designed to familiarize the dental hygiene student with gross anatomical relationships in the head and neck. Special emphasis is given to the anatomy of the oral cavity and its clinical application.
- DH 123** **Dental Anatomy and Oral Histology (3-2-3)**
Fall. Prerequisite: Formal admission to the program.
This course is designed to familiarize the dental hygiene student with the nomenclature, morphology, eruption sequence of the primary and secondary dentition and oral histology and embryology of the oral cavity.
- DH 125** **General and Oral Pathology (2-0-2)**
Spring. Prerequisite: DH 112.
This course is designed to familiarize dental hygiene students with the principles of general pathology in relation to the common oral diseases. Emphasis is placed on clinical manifestations and the importance of early recognition of abnormal conditions.
- DH 211/
212/213** **Clinical Dental Hygiene IV, V, VI (2-12-6) (2-12-6) (1-15-6)**
Fall, Winter and Spring respectively. Prerequisites: DH 111, 112, 113; BIO 210.
These courses are a continuation of the preceding clinical courses. Emphasis centers on the students' advancement and improved proficiency in all areas of a working clinic. Students are supervised and evaluated on all clinical procedures using a sequenced level of difficulty to determine competency of clinical skills as well as assimilation of didactic knowledge into clinical arenas. Lecture time is devoted to pertinent material related to the dental hygiene profession and discussion of experiences encountered in clinical situations.
- DH 214** **Anesthesiology and Pharmacology (2-0-2)**
Winter. Prerequisite: DH 211.
This course is designed to familiarize the student with drugs and anesthetics with particular emphasis on those used in dentistry. The subject matter will include origin, physical and chemical properties, preparation, modes of administration, and effects upon the body systems. The fundamentals of prescription writing will be introduced.
- DH 216** **Dental Public Health (3-0-3)**
Winter. Prerequisite: DH 211.
This course introduces the student to the various aspects of public health with reference to the dental needs of the community. The distribution of dental disease and current public health trends are considered. Epidemiology and interpretation of data related to community dental health programs are emphasized. Directed field experience is included.
- DH 221** **Scopes of Dental Hygiene Practice (1-0-1)**
Spring. Prerequisite: DH 212.
This course is designed to acquaint students with various scopes of dental hygiene practice, the jurisprudence governing the practice of dental hygiene, and the structure and function of professional associations.
- DH 222** **Dental Materials (2-3-3)**
Fall. Prerequisite: DH 113.
This course is designed to provide the student with a basic knowledge of the chemical, physical, and mechanical properties of dental materials. The indications and limitations of materials are stressed as well as proper manipulation of those materials used by dental hygienists. The principles of dental materials utilization are presented and applied during the clinical experience.

- DH 223 Applied Nutrition (2-0-2)**
 Fall. Prerequisite: DH 113.
 This course presents the aspects of nutrition as applied to the practice of dentistry. The course acquaints the student with nutrition education as an integral component of the duties and functions of a dental hygienist.
- DH 225 Preventive Periodontics (2-0-2)**
 Fall. Prerequisite: DH 113.
 The emphasis of this course is the prevention of periodontal diseases. Many facets of preventive periodontics are included with emphasis on mechanical and chemical plaque control measures and patient motivation. Various aspects of periodontal diseases are presented. Treatment planning and case presentations allow the synthesis of knowledge which is applied in the clinical experience.
- DH 228 Dental Health Education (1-3-2)**
 Winter. Prerequisite: DH 211.
 The student is familiarized with the practical application of modern methods of dental health education. Course content includes development of teaching materials for dental health education demonstrations, presentation of materials, and field experiences.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTAL HYGIENE EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education Program is designed for the post associate degree registered dental hygienist. The goal of the program is to provide additional education in preparation to assume key roles in educational and other settings. Students may choose to enter the program as a full or part-time student allowing for flexibility of class and work schedules. The program is comprised of preparatory courses that will enable the student to be employed in areas such as dental hygiene and dental assisting instruction, dental health education, and public health. The student will work with the dental hygiene faculty and participate in the student teaching practicums in various associate degree classes, clinics, laboratories, and extra-mural facilities.

Progression Requirements

The student must earn a "C" or better in each dental hygiene course before registering for subsequent dental hygiene courses.

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. MAT 101, 220	10
2. BIO 101, 102	10
Area III	25
1. SOC 201	5
2. HIS 251 or 252 and 114, 115 or 192	15
3. POS 113	5
Area IV	30
1. CHE 121, 122	10
2. DRS 228	5
3. PSY 101	5
4. ZOO 208, 209	10
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3

B. Courses in the Major Field	77
1. DH 111, 112, 113, 118, 120, 122, 123, 125, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 221, 222, 223, 225, 228	57
2. DH 401, 402, 403, 404	20
C. Courses in Related Fields	25
1. BIO 210	5
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201, PSY 295	10
3. EDN 200	5
4. HE 301 or GRN 500	5
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 203

Offerings

- DH 401 Practicum In Dental Hygiene Education I (3-6-5)**
 Fall. Prerequisite: Admission into the Dental Hygiene Education Program.
 This course is an introductory field experience in the college dental hygiene clinic, community agencies, and patient care facilities with emphasis on observation, individual and small group teaching, and teacher aide work. The first professional course for majors in Dental Hygiene Education.
- DH 402 Practicum In Dental Hygiene Education II (3-6-5)**
 Winter. Prerequisite: DH 401.
 This course is a continuation of Dental Hygiene 401. Problems common to beginning dental hygiene teachers, practices and procedures designed to accomplish program objectives, establishment and organization of content, methods of evaluation and supervision in the dental hygiene clinic are included.
- DH 403 Practicum In Dental Hygiene Education III (3-6-5)**
 Spring. Prerequisite: DH 402.
 This course is an advanced field experience designed to assist the student in the development of learning activities, teaching procedures, and the presentation of materials pertinent to dental hygiene education. The student will develop and teach selected units in the basic dental hygiene sequence at community agencies, and patient care facilities.
- DH 404 Directed and Individual Study (3-6-5)**
 Prerequisite or Corequisite: DH 403.
 This course is a directed individual study in an area of major interest with emphasis relevant to dental hygiene and future career objectives. Scientific research and evaluation methods will be reviewed and used in the student's individual project.

Health Science

Faculty

- * Streater, James, Acting Department Head & Graduate Coordinator
- * Lefavi, Robert
- * Simon, Emma T.
 Wright, Linda L.
- * Graduate Faculty

The overall mission of the Bachelor of Health Science program is to make available an educational opportunity for persons interested in entering a health field and an academic program for experienced health professionals who wish to further their career opportunities. More specifically, the objectives of the program are:

1. To prepare students with the knowledge that behavioral change can occur through education;

2. To prepare students to foster health, health promotion, and disease prevention;
3. To provide the opportunity for students to gain expertise in the health related areas of health promotion/education, administration, nursing and allied health professions, or health and fitness management.

The emphasis of the curriculum is to view "health" as different from "illness" and to teach new students and practicing health professionals of this difference. The curriculum will permit the student to earn a baccalaureate degree that reflects expertise in health science while focusing on an applied health related area. Upon graduation, these health professionals will implement the concepts they have learned and direct the efforts of the public in the promotion, enhancement, and maintenance of health and in the prevention of health problems.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE

General Requirements (96 hours)

Area I.....	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; DRS 201; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. One of the following laboratory science sequences:	10
BIO 101, 102 or 111, 112	
CHE 121, 122	
CHE 128, 129	
PHS 121, 122	
PHY 211, 212	
2. MAT 101 and 220	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113	5
3. One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. HS 100	5
2. HIS 251 or 252	5
3. PSY 101	5
4. PEM 228(3), 229(2)	5
5. CS 115	5
6. DRS 228	5
Area V	6
1. PE 166	2
2. PE 101	1
3. PE 103 or 108	1
4. Two activity courses	2
Health Science Core (45 hours)	
HS 350 Health in the Community	5
HS 440 Health Planning and Evaluation	5
HS 445 Seminar in Health Science	5
HS 450 Health Science Practicum	5
HS 480 Epidemiology	5
HE 301 Marketing Health	5
ENG 372 Technical and Business Comm	5
PSY 220 Intro to Psychological Research	5
PSY 295 Developmental Psychology	5

Specialty Tracks (55 hours) (Student will choose one specialty track)**Track I – Health Promotion/Education (55 hours)**

HS 300	Health Problems in a Changing Society	5
HSC 530	Nutrition	5
GRN 500	Survey of Gerontology	5
HS 432	Health Law and Ethics	5
HE 361	Health and Human Sexuality Education	5
HE 370	Health Promotion	5
HE 420	Health Education in Rehabilitation	5
PSY 515	Psychology of Conflict and Stress	5
PSY 406	Behavior Modification	5
(2) Electives	10

Track II – Health Administration (55 hours)

ACC 211	Principles of Accounting I	5
HE 370	Health Promotion	5
HS 430	Health Care Economics	5
HS 431	Health Finance	5
HS 432	Health Law and Ethics	5
HS 433	Health Administration	5
PSY 520	Industrial/Organizational Psychology	5
PSY 521	Psychology of Work Behavior	5
PSY 522	Psychology of Organizational Development	5
Electives	10

Track III – Health and Fitness Management (55 hours)

ACC 211	Principles of Accounting I	5
HS 431	Health Finance	5
HS 432	Health Law and Ethics	5
HS 434	Wellness Management	5
HS 452	Health/Fitness Practicum	5
HE 420	Health Education in Rehabilitation	5
PSY 521	Psychology of Work Behavior	5
PSY 522	Psy of Organizational Development	5
PSY 406	Behavior Modification	5
Electives	10

Track IV – Nursing, Allied Health and Athletic Training (55 hours)

Forty-five (45) quarter hours from nursing, allied health or athletic training major course work and ten (10) hours of electives may be utilized. The fifty-five (55) hours utilized will be determined by the Health Science Department Head.

Regents' and Exit Examinations 0

TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE 196

NOTE: All BHS students must be currently CPR certified at the time of graduation.

Minor Concentration:

The minor in Health Science requires 20 quarter hours with grades of "C" or better. The student will complete the following:

4 courses from: 20

- HE 301- Marketing Health
- HE 480- Epidemiology
- HS 350- Health in the Community
- HS 440- Health Planning and Evaluation
- HS 445- Seminar in Health Science

TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE MINOR 20

Health Science Gerontology Certificate Program

Goal: To provide students with a multi-disciplinary background in aging and present them the opportunity to explore aspects of aging and relevant to interests and career goals.

Securing Admission to the Certificate Program: As soon as a student determines that he or she would like to complete the Gerontology Certificate Program, the student must complete the application for admission and return it to the Health Science Department. Upon receipt of the application, the student will be invited to meet with an assigned faculty member to discuss the proposed program of study. A minimum grade of "C" or better must be earned in each course for the certificate to be awarded on the undergraduate level.

Curriculum Requirements: The Gerontology Certificate Program consists of six courses (30 qtr. hours).

GRN 500 - Survey of Gerontology	5
GRN 520 - Gerontological Practicum	5
(Prerequisite/Corequisites: GRN 500 and four (4) courses)	20
chosen from: HSC 530 - Nutrition, PSY 575 - Psychology of Aging, PE 558 - Physical Activity and the Older Child, GRN 510 - Healthy Aging or Elective - (from approved list).	

Health Science Offerings

- HS 100 Introduction to Health Science (5-0-5)**
Exploration of the science of health. Based on the health (versus illness) model, this course will emphasize the enhancement of health as part of natural human development. The multifaceted health care delivery system will be introduced, and some ethical, philosophical, and socio-cultural issues of health care will be discussed.
- HS 200 Health and Human Development I (5-0-5)**
A presentation of human growth and development theory. Emphasis will be placed on the physical, cognitive and psychosocial development of man from pre-natal development to the adolescent stage of the human lifespan. This will be examined from the perspective of enhancing health and concomitantly avoiding illness.
- HS 201 Health and Human Development II (5-0-5)**
The continuation of the study of human development from young adulthood to the completion of the life cycle. Special emphasis is placed on health concerns and lifestyle consequences of the adult years of the life span.
- HS 300 Health Problems In A Changing Society (5-0-5)**
A review of health as a function of changing societal health status indicators. Topics may include, but are not limited to, substance abuse, violence, environmental issues, and technology.
- HS 320 Introduction to Managed Health Care (5-0-5)**
Global view of the dynamics driving health reform in America, and the effects of a contemporary model ("managed care") of an integrated health care delivery system on the community and health care providers therein. Topics will include but are not limited to: understanding the basic terminology of managed care in selected communities; the economics of managed care; the financial models which support managed care, and how information systems drive this process.
- HS 350 Health In the Community (5-0-5)**
Analysis of major community health problems, their causes, the role of individuals, community institutions, and government.
- HS 430 Health Care Economics (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ECO 201 or equivalent.
Economics of the health care sector. An economic analysis of public policy alternatives in the health care industry. Roles of the physician, hospital, insurance companies, government and other forces that influence health care economics are examined.

- HS 431 Health Finance (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: ACC 211.
Introductory survey of theoretical and practical approaches to the financial management of health care institutions. Financing issues specific to the health care industry will be discussed.
- HS 432 Health Law and Ethics (5-0-5)**
Introduction of the legal bases and ethical dimensions of healthcare decision making. Designed to give the student a philosophical foundation in the discussion of specific legal and ethical topics in health care.
- HS 433 Health Administration (5-0-5)**
Application of theory and concepts of administration in health services systems and organizations. Course covers the broad spectrum of health policy, planning, and management of the health services system.
- HS 434 Wellness Management (5-0-5)**
This course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to design, implement, manage and evaluate profit-oriented health promotion and fitness programs in various settings. Emphasis will be on financing/budgeting, human resources, marketing, program effectiveness, solvency and legal issues specific to wellness centers.
- HS 440 Health Planning and Evaluation (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: HS 100.
Planning and evaluation of health programs in a variety of settings.
- HS 445 Seminar In Health Science (5-0-5)**
Corequisite/Prerequisite: HS 440.
Health Science concepts are analyzed and synthesized. Emerging and emergent issues and trends are investigated.
- HS 450 Health Science Practicum (1-8-5)**
Corequisite/Prerequisite: PSY 220, HS 445, 440.
This course provides the health science student the opportunity to be an active participant in an area of the health care industry.
- HS 452 Health/Fitness Practicum (1-8-5)**
Practicum in health and fitness management.
- HS 480 Epidemiology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: HS 100.
The application of ecology to health and illness. An investigation into the various factors and conditions that determine the occurrence and distribution of health, disease, and death among groups of individuals.
- HS 486 Healthy Aging (5-0-5)**
This course will address the physical, social, emotional, intellectual, occupational, and spiritual needs of older adults with emphasis on the new image of holistic aging and health.
- HSC 530 Nutrition (5-0-5)**
Prerequisite: Area II Lab Science sequence.
Nutrition, as a major component of lifestyle, is related to enhancement of health and contribution to illness. Basic concepts of nutrition and various "diets" are studied.
- HSC 540 Women and Minorities' Health Issues (5-0-5)**
This course is designed to present the opportunity to explore contemporary health issues of concern to women and selected minority populations. This course should be of interest not only for those who may be preparing to work in health settings, but also for an emerging student population who desires to participate actively in decisions affecting their own health.

- GRN 500 Survey of Gerontology (5-0-5)**
This course is designed to introduce students to the elements necessary for understanding the aging situation. Emphasis will be placed on the physiological and functional changes associated with the aging process: chronic diseases, illness and morbidity, death and dying, and effects of aging on health, attitudes, and activities. Research methods in gerontology, major public policy issues, and financial issues will be included.
- GRN 510 Healthy Aging (5-0-5)**
This course will address the physical, social emotional, intellectual, occupational, and spiritual needs of older adults with emphasis on the new image of holistic aging and health. The focus of this course is on the development of community based programs to serve an aging population.
- GRN 520 Gerontological Practicum (1-8-5)**
Prerequisite/co-requisites: GRN 500, PSY 575, PE 558, HSC 530, and gerontology elective.
This course is designed to assist the student in applying the knowledge obtained from previous courses in order to implement a chosen role in gerontology. Each sponsoring organization will provide a qualified supervisor. A member of the ASC Faculty will be assigned to the practicum; he/she will establish performance criteria and evaluate accordingly.

Health Education Offerings

- HE 260 Contemporary Health Issues (5-0-5)**
Study of major health topics along with their effects on modern society. Such topics as environmental pollution, medical ethics, health care costs, personal health, and health consumerism will be investigated.
- HE 301 Marketing Health (5-0-5)**
A survey of marketing strategies utilized in health settings. Basic principles of communication integrated with various media modalities are explored. The methods and media will be designed for the biopsychosocial requirements of the client.
- HE 360 School Health Education (3-0-3)**
An investigation of the total school health environment and health instruction.
- HE 361 Health and Human Sexuality Education (5-0-5)**
A study of the relationship between health and sexuality education. Health promotion strategies dealing with sexual behavior, sexually transmitted diseases, pregnancy, pregnancy prevention, and parenthood are involved. Emphasis is on interventions and curriculum material available for teachers and health educators.
- HE 362 Health and Drug Education (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: HE 260.
This course emphasizes effective educational strategies and techniques for teaching material related to chemical dependency and abuse. It includes precursors to abuse, physiological and psychological effects, rehabilitation methods and costs to society.
- HE 370 Health Promotion (5-0-5)**
Students will learn the multiple skills needed to design, implement and evaluate health promotion and wellness programs in various settings, such as hospitals, corporations, and school systems. All aspects of program administration and evaluation will be discussed from program justification to participant motivation. In addition, specific modalities of health promotion at the worksite will be addressed.
- HE 420 Health Education In Rehabilitation (5-0-5)**
The role of health promotion/education in the rehabilitative process will be discussed and evaluated. Various strategies and their effectiveness will help students identify the best methods for ensuring compliance and improved health status of clients. The specific needs of various populations will also be discussed.

HE 460 Health In the Curriculum (5-0-5)

Prerequisites: HE 260, 361, 362

The study of health education curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching health education K-12. This course places special focus on the development of health education curriculum, instructional units, writing objectives, lesson and unit planning, and the relationship of health education to the total education program.

Medical Technology

Faculty

Hardegree, Lester Jr., Program Director

Edgar, John Ralph, Medical Director

Rodgers, Anne

Medical technology is a career in clinical laboratory science. Medical technologists perform and/or supervise the testing of blood, urine, spinal fluid and other body specimens. Applying the knowledge of chemistry, mathematics and biology, the medical technologist uses both manual and automated techniques to provide diagnostic data to physicians.

The Medical Technology Program offers the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology and a Post-Bachelor's Certificate of the Medical Technology Program. The B.S. in Medical Technology is awarded to students who complete all degree requirements for Armstrong State College. Entering Freshman, transfer students, and associate degree medical laboratory technicians are eligible for the degree. The Post-Bachelor's Certificate is awarded to those who have completed a degree in biology, chemistry, microbiology or related science fields and to transient students from other institutions affiliated with the program which award the Bachelor of Science degree (Georgia College, Georgia Southern University and Savannah State College).

The B.S. in Medical Technology curriculum is a 4 year program. During the first two or three years students complete core curriculum courses in chemistry, biology, mathematics, humanities and social science. The five quarter professional phase starts each fall quarter. Courses cover the major laboratory areas (urinalysis, hematology, clinical chemistry, blood banking, microbiology, serology), and are taught on campus. The clinical practicum is provided in the clinical laboratories of Candler Hospital, the South Atlantic Red Cross Blood Center, Memorial Medical Center and St. Joseph's Hospital, all located in Savannah. Upon completion of the program, graduates are eligible to take the certification examination of the Board of Registry for Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists and the Clinical Laboratory Scientist examination of the National Certification Agency for Medical Laboratory Personnel.

Post Acceptance Requirements

Students accepted into the program will be required to submit a complete Armstrong State College Health Professions Student Health Appraisal form. Prior to enrollment in the clinical practicum the student will be required to provide evidence of liability insurance and medical coverage. Students are responsible for their own transportation to and from the clinical sites and are required to adhere to arranged hospital time schedule.

Progression Requirements

1. The student must earn a "C" or better in each Medical Technology course.
2. A student may repeat a single MT course only one time and at the next offering provided space is available.

3. A student who must repeat a single MT course more than once or more than one MT course will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
4. The student must maintain an overall adjusted Grade Point Average of 2.0 or better. A student who falls below the 2.0 GPA will be placed on "Suspension" for one quarter. If the student's GPA is not raised by the end of the next quarter, then the student will be dismissed from the program.
5. The student must complete the Professional coursework within three (3) consecutive years from the date of their initial admission to the Medical Technology Program.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

	Hours
A. General Requirements	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200	5
Area II	20
1. CHE 128, 129	10
2. MAT 101, 220	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
2. POS 113	5
3. One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201	5
Area IV	30
1. BIO 101	5
2. ZOO 208	5
3. Electives in BIO, CHE and/or CS	20
(Must contain at least 1 Biology or Zoology course which completes a 10 hour sequence, and 1 Chemistry course.)	
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses	3
State Requirement	5
HIS 251 or 252	5
B. Courses in the Major Field	98
1. Upper Division Sequences	20
BIO 351, 353	10
CHE 341, 342,	10
2. Professional Courses	78
MT 200, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390, 450, 411, 421, 431, 441, 451, 460, 461, 490	78
C. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	198

Offerings

MT 200 Introduction to Medical Laboratory Science (2-2-3)

An introductory course to acquaint the student with the role of the Medical Technologist as a member of the health care team and basic skills needed for the practice of clinical laboratory science. Topics will include content common to several discipline areas and basic laboratory mathematics. The laboratory will emphasize basic skills common to many diagnostic procedures/tests.

- MT 310** **Urinalysis and Body Fluids (3-4-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A qualitative and quantitative study of the chemical and microscopic constituents of urine and other body fluids and the clinical significance of the test results.
- MT 311** **Urinalysis and Body Fluids (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A qualitative and quantitative study of the chemical and microscopic constituents of urine and other body fluids and the clinical significance of test results. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 310 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 320** **Clinical Microbiology I (4-6-7)**
Prerequisite: BIO 351 or permission of program director.
A study of the relationship of bacteria to disease. Major emphasis is placed on the isolation and identification of bacteria responsible for human diseases. Also included is sensitivity testing and mycobacteriology.
- MT 321** **Clinical Microbiology I (4-0-4)**
Prerequisite: Completion of BIO 351 or permission of program director.
A study of the relationship of bacteria to disease. Major emphasis is placed on the isolation and identification of bacteria responsible for human diseases. Also included is sensitivity testing and mycobacteriology. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 320 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 330** **Clinical Hematology I (4-6-7)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A qualitative and quantitative study of the formed elements of the blood. To include the complete blood count and specialized test procedures. This course will also include the basic principles of hemostasis and blood coagulation.
- MT 331** **Clinical Hematology I (4-0-4)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A qualitative and quantitative study of the formed elements of blood. To include the complete blood count and specialized test procedures. This course will also include the basic principles of hemostasis and blood coagulation. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 330 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 340** **Clinical Immunohematology I (3-6-6)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A study of basic immunohematologic principles and their application to the preparation and administration of whole blood and blood components. To include the selection and processing of donors, cross matching procedures, and antibody identification.
- MT 341** **Clinical Immunohematology I (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.
A study of basic immunohematologic principles and their application to the preparation and administration of whole blood and blood components. To include the selection and processing of donors, cross matching procedures, and antibody identification. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 340 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 350** **Clinical Chemistry I (4-6-7)**
Prerequisite: CHE 342, and MT 360 or permission of program director.
A comprehensive study of the physiological principles, methodology and clinical significance of the biochemicals and elements found in the body fluids.

- MT 351 Clinical Chemistry I (4-0-4)**
Prerequisite: Completion of CHE 342 or MT 360 or permission of program director. A comprehensive study of the physiological principles, methodology and clinical significance of biochemicals and elements found in body fluids. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 350 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 360 Clinical Instrumentation (3-4-5)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A basic study of the principles and operation of laboratory instrumentation. Emphasis will be placed on the individual components and the inter-relationship of the components. Electronics will be included.
- MT 361 Clinical Instrumentation (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A basic study of the principles and operation of laboratory instrumentation. Emphasis will be placed on the individual components and the interrelationship of the components. Electronics will be included. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 360 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 370 Clinical Serology (2-2-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the principles and procedures used in the isolation, identification and quantitation of diagnostically significant antigens and antibodies.
- MT 371 Clinical Serology (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the principles and procedures used in the isolation, identification and quantitation of diagnostically significant antigens and antibodies. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 370 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 380 Clinical Parasitology (2-2-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the pathogenesis, life cycle, and laboratory identification of human parasites.
- MT 381 Clinical Parasitology (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the pathogenesis, life cycle, and laboratory identification of human parasites. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 380 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 390 Clinical Mycology (2-2-3)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the pathogenesis and laboratory isolation and identification of fungi that can invade humans.
- MT 391 Clinical Mycology (2-0-2)**
Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director. A study of the pathogenesis and laboratory isolation and identification of fungi that can invade humans. Open to students with an associate degree with acceptable national certification as a medical laboratory technician (MLT) and clinical laboratory experience. Offered concurrently with MT 390 or on demand as directed study.
- MT 400 Directed Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**
Offered on demand with approval of program director. A study of selected Medical Technology topics designed to meet the needs of the student. Credit will depend upon the work to be done. May be repeated up to 10 quarter hours.

- MT 411 **Phlebotomy Practicum (0-4-1)**
- MT 421 **Clinical Microbiology Practicum (0-16-4)**
- MT 431 **Clinical Hematology Practicum (0-16-4)**
- MT 441 **Clinical Immunohematology Practicum (0-8-2)**
- MT 451 **Clinical Chemistry Practicum (0-20-5)**
- MT 460 **Seminar (5-0-5)**
 Prerequisite: Completion of MT 320, 330, 340, and 350.
 Corerequisite: Enrollment in Clinical practicum course(s).
 A study of advanced level topics in clinical laboratory science. Emphasis will be on analysis and presentation of multi-disciplinary case studies. A research paper will be required.
- MT 461 **Clinical Urinalysis Practicum (0-8-2)**
Total (0-72-18)
 Prerequisites: Completion of respective didactic MT courses.
 A structured clinical laboratory experience where the students integrate theory and application under supervision in the identified content area. This will provide time and facilities to allow the students to develop speed, confidence, and organization and to analyze and solve technical problems.
- MT 490 **Management and Education (4-0-4)**
 A introduction to fundamental concepts of laboratory management, laboratory operation and finance, managerial leadership, and personnel administration.

Physical Therapy

Faculty

- * Lake, David A., Department Head
 Thompson, Anne, Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education
 Lander, Jennifer

* Graduate Faculty

Physical therapy is a health care profession based upon scientific knowledge and principles whose practitioners evaluate, diagnose, treat, and instruct persons of all ages with movement disorders. Evaluation, diagnosis and treatment planning requires the ability to critically analyze a large number of factors, determine the most important of those factors and develop a treatment plan based on that analysis. Physical therapists must effectively communicate their findings to the clients, the clients' families, other health care providers and the agencies that reimburse the clients and/or the physical therapists for the physical therapy service. Physical therapists must provide care in a compassionate, competent, legal and ethical manner. A major aspect of physical therapy care is the prevention of injuries and disabilities and communicating these plans to the client.

To meet the needs of the physical therapy profession, all course work in this program is clinical case centered with the emphasis on problem identification and problem solving. This allows students to integrate the pathophysiology, evaluation methods, treatment approaches and psychosocial principles into each case. Students are encouraged to seek new solutions to the clinical problems and propose new treatment approaches. Active learning promotes independent thinking. Students learn to seek and confirm answers on their own rather than relying on faculty to give them answers. This pattern of independent learning develops in the student a goal of life-long learning. Active learning methods develop self-reliance and an increase in self assessment skills.

By working in small groups, students develop a respect and understanding for the problem solving skills and clinical solutions developed by their classmates. Small group activities promote the development of teamwork and leadership skills. Clinical laboratories and clinical practice experiences in the curriculum are designed to foster the development of intellectual and physical competencies and strong professional values.

The central principle in the Department's educational philosophy is that the primary role of the instructor is as a facilitator of learning, not as the source of knowledge. The Department will provide a supportive environment in which students take responsibility for their own learning. The Department fosters mutual respect between faculty and students, between students and their classmates and between students and other health care professionals. The Department promotes a respect and understanding for all individuals regardless of their cultural background.

Accreditation Status and Degrees Offered

The Department of Physical Therapy is seeking accreditation by the Commission on Accreditation of Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE). The first step in accreditation was completed in September, 1994. The Program will be reviewed for Candidacy status in Fall, 1995 and full accreditation in the Spring, 1997. The final accreditation decision in the Summer of 1997 will apply to all students in the Program.

The Physical Therapy Department at Armstrong State College offers a Bachelor of Science Degree in physical therapy. Because course work beyond the Bachelor's Degree is required to complete Program, all graduates will also receive a post-baccalaureate Certificate of Completion.

The Georgia Board of Physical Therapy Legal Requirements

Graduation from an accredited professional physical therapy education program allows students to take the National Physical Therapy Examination (NPTE). Passing this exam is required for licensure in any jurisdiction within the United States and its territories. The Georgia Board of Physical Therapy has the authority to refuse or revoke licensure to an applicant upon a finding by the board that the applicant has been convicted of any felony, crime involving moral turpitude, or crime violating any federal or state law relating to controlled substances or dangerous drugs in the courts of this state, any other state, territory, or country or in the federal courts of the United States including but not limited to plea of *nolo contendere* entered to the charge.

Progression Requirements

To progress within the Physical Therapy Program, students must:

1. earn a "C" or better in all 300 and 400 level PT courses and a "B" or better in all 500 level PT courses. If less than the required grade is earned in a PT course, that course must be repeated. Only 1 course can be repeated and that course can be repeated only once. A course can be repeated only when it is normally offered again in the curricular sequence. No additional courses can be taken in the Physical Therapy Curriculum until the course deficiency is satisfied. Thus, failure to pass a course will require the student to "drop back" to the next graduating class.
2. be continuously enrolled in the Program through the entire 10 quarter sequence of courses. Medical or personal leave may be granted but will also require the student to "drop back" to the next graduating class.
3. maintain malpractice/liability and health/medical insurance and CPR/ First Aid certification.
4. pass the Regents' Exam prior to enrollment in PT courses, if seeking the Bachelor's Degree.
5. complete all courses in the physical therapy curriculum within four consecutive years from the date of their initial admissions to the physical therapy major. Students who do not complete the program in the required period of time may apply for readmission.
6. obtain faculty permission to "drop back" for academic, medical or personal reasons. A student may re-enroll in PT courses only if the faculty have determined that space is available for that student.

Failure to pass ("C" or better in all 300 and 400 level PT courses and a "B" or better in all 500 level PT courses) two or more PT courses will result in dismissal from the Program. Failure to pass a failed PT course on the second attempt will also result in dismissal from the Program. If the former student has failed out of the program because of an inability to meet the grade requirements, she/he is not eligible to apply for readmission.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN PHYSICAL THERAPY *

* post-baccalaureate certificate also awarded at the end of the program.

	Hours
A. General Requirements	101
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 (or 192), 201 or 292	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 201; MUS 200; PHI 201	5
Area II	20
1. CHE 121, 122** (or 128, 129)	10
2. MAT 101, 103	10
** note CHE 121, 122 may not meet the chemistry requirements of other physical therapy programs	25
Area III	25
HIS 114, 115 or 192	10
POS 113 and HIS 251 or 252	10
PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
PHY 211, 212	10
ZOO 208, 209	10
Two courses selected from: ANT 201, 310, 405, BIO 101, 102; CS 115; PSY 201, 295, 328, 375; SOC 201, 315, 320	10
Area V	6
PE 103 or 108 and 166 First Aid and CPR	3
Three activity courses	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	156
1. PT 310, 312, 314, 316, 420, 422, 424, 426, 430, 432, 434, 438, 446, 448, 510, 512, 514, 516, 520, 522, 524, 526, 530, 532, 534, 536, 546, 556, 560, 562, 568	
TOTAL	257

PROGRAM FOR THE POST-BACCALAUREATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSICAL THERAPY

A. Bachelor's Degree (which includes all prerequisite coursework - see Admissions section)	156
B. Courses in the Major Field	156
1. PT 310, 312, 314, 316, 420, 422, 424, 426, 430, 432, 434, 438, 446, 448, 510, 512, 514, 516, 520, 522, 524, 526, 530, 532, 534, 536, 546, 556, 560, 562, 568	
TOTAL	156

Curriculum Design of Bachelor's Degree Program

PRE-PHYSICAL THERAPY COURSES - FRESHMAN YEAR

Fall

ENG 101	5
CHE 121 (or 128)	5
MAT 101	5
PE 103 or 108	1
	16

Winter

ENG 102 (or 192)	5
CHE 122 (or 129)	5
MAT 103	5
PE 166	2
	17

Spring

ENG 201	5
PSY 101	5
ZOO 208	5
HIS 114	5
	20

PRE-PHYSICAL THERAPY COURSES- SOPHOMORE YEAR

Fall

PHY 211	5
HIS 115	5
ZOO 209	5
PE	1
	16

Winter

PHY 212	5
POS 113	5
Area IV Elective	5
PE	1
	16

Spring

HIS 251 or 252	5
Area IV Elective	5
Area I Elective	5
PE	1
	16

PHYSICAL THERAPY COURSES - JUNIOR YEAR

Summer

PT 310	5
PT 312	8
PT 314	2
PT 316	3

18

Fall

PT 420	5
PT 422	8
PT 424	2
PT 426	3

18

Winter

PT 430	5
PT 432	8
PT 434	2
PT 438	3

18

PHYSICAL THERAPY COURSES - SENIOR YEAR

Spring

PT 446	10
PT 448	2

12

Summer

PT 510	3
PT 512	8
PT 514	3
PT 516	4

18

Fall

PT 520	3
PT 522	8
PT 524	3
PT 526	4

18

PHYSICAL THERAPY COURSES - POST-BACCALAUREATE YEAR

Winter

PT 530	3
PT 532	8
PT 534	3
PT 536	4

18

Spring

PT 546	12
--------------	----

Summer

PT 556	12
--------------	----

Fall

PT 560	4
PT 562	4
PT 568	4

12

Offerings

- PT 310 Functional and Structural Aspects of Movement 1 (2-6-5)**
 Prerequisites: admission to the professional phase of the Physical Therapy Program.
 Corequisites: PT 312, PT 314, PT 316.
 This course will cover the gross anatomy, physiology, and kinesiology of the back and upper limb. Laboratory sessions will involve human cadaver dissection, surface anatomy and introduction to manual muscle testing. Problem-solving, case-centered discussions will be used to guide the integration of the basic science of movement with the introduction to physical therapy assessment and treatment techniques.
- PT 312 Foundation of Physical Therapy Assessment and Treatment 1 (2-12-8)**
 Prerequisites: admission to the professional phase of the Physical Therapy Program.
 Corequisites: PT 310, PT 314, PT 316.
 This course will cover fundamental patient care skills including basic evaluation, treatment, patient draping and positioning, patient transfers, therapeutic modalities and documentation. Laboratory sessions will emphasize the application of evaluation and treatment techniques to the back, neck and upper limb. Case-centered discussions will be used to guide the integration of the basic physical therapy assessment and treatment techniques with the scientific principles of movement.
- PT 314 Physical Therapy Practice Issues 1 (2-0-2)**
 Prerequisites: admission to the professional phase of the Physical Therapy Program.
 Corequisites: PT 310, PT 312, PT 316.
 This course will focus on discussions of professional socialization, clinical documentation, legal and ethical aspects of health care and psychosocial aspects of illness, disability and health care. Case studies will link the material presented in this course with other courses taught in this quarter.
- PT 316 Clinical Practicum 1 (2-2-3)**
 Prerequisites: admission to the professional phase of the Physical Therapy Program.
 Corequisites: PT 310, PT 312, PT 314.
 This course will provide an initial exposure to the health care setting and health care professionals through laboratory and half-day, on-site observational experiences.
- PT 420 Functional and Structural Aspects of Movement 2 (2-6-5)**
 Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
 Corequisites: PT 422, PT 424, PT 426.
 This course will cover the gross anatomy, physiology, and kinesiology of the lower limb and trunk. Laboratory sessions will involve complete dissection of human cadaver lower limb and trunk, study of surface anatomy, and palpation. Case-centered discussions will be used to guide the integration of the basic science of movement with the introduction to physical therapy assessment and treatment techniques.
- PT 422 Foundations of Physical Therapy Assessment and Treatment 2 (2-12-8)**
 Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
 Corequisites: PT 420, PT 424, PT 426.
 This course will cover fundamental patient care skills including gait and posture evaluation, wound management, strengthening protocols, fitness evaluation and cardiopulmonary conditioning, and documentation. Laboratory sessions will emphasize the application of evaluation and treatment techniques to the lower extremity and cardiopulmonary function. Case-centered discussions will be used to guide the integration of the basic physical therapy assessment and treatment techniques with the scientific principles of movement.

- PT 424 Physical Therapy Practice Issues 2 (2-0-2)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum
Corequisites: PT 420, PT 422, PT 426
This course will focus on discussions of the practical and legal aspects of supervision, clinical documentation, health promotion and injury prevention education and adult learning skills used in patient and family education. Case studies will link the material presented in this course with other courses taught in this quarter.
- PT 426 Clinical Practicum 2 (0-6-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 420, PT 422, PT 424.
This course will provide an observational and introductory hands-on exposure in health care settings where physical therapy plays an integral role in patient care. Care settings will include specialty clinics, long term care facilities, hospitals, and school systems.
- PT 430 Functional and Structural Aspects of Movement 3 (2-6-5)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 432, PT 434, PT 438.
This course will cover the gross anatomy, surface anatomy, physiology, and kinesiology of the head and face, including neuroanatomy. Discussions and cases will focus on the neurophysiological and anatomical basis of normal function of the brain and head as well as common disorders.
- PT 432 Foundations of Physical Therapy Assessment and Treatment 3 (2-12-8)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 430, PT 434, PT 438.
This course is a continuation of Foundations 1 & 2. The content of this course will focus on basic evaluation and treatment of balance, gait, and somatosensory dysfunctions. Included will be basic principles of motor control, motor learning, and biofeedback as applied to physical therapy intervention. Case studies will be presented that will link this course with corequisite courses.
- PT 434 Physical Therapy Practice Issues 3 (2-0-2)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 430, PT 432, PT 438.
This course addresses practice issues of scope of practice vs. scope of abilities, the disabled/impaired practitioner, and "burn-out" syndrome. Additional professional issues covered in this course include supervision of PTAs and aides, documentation of quantitative terminology, and home-health/home environmental assessment.
- PT 438 Physical Therapy Case Management (2-2-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 430, PT 432, PT 434.
Presentation of specific cases for students to manage from referral to discharge utilizing given information with increasingly complicated scenarios. Students work in small groups to develop total management of each case. The cases presented will link this course to the corequisite courses.
- PT 446 Supervised Clinical Education 1 (0-32-10)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 448.
This course provides 8 weeks of full time clinical affiliation in general care settings. This course provides an opportunity for students to practice the skills learned in all preceding courses in the clinical setting.

- PT 448 Clinical Education Synthesis 1 (0-4-2)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 446.
This course presents an opportunity to incorporate clinical learning experiences with academic principles from the classroom. Students will work in small groups, with emphasis on case studies based on clinical experiences in Supervised Clinical Education 1.
- PT 510 Clinical Medicine 1 (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 512, PT 514, PT 516.
This course will focus primarily on the study of the pathophysiology, medical diagnosis and pharmacological and surgical treatment of metabolic disorders, autoimmune diseases, neoplastic diseases, orthopedic disorders and injuries, amputation and burns.
- PT 512 Advanced Assessment and Treatment 1 (2-12-8)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 510, PT 514, PT 516.
This course is a problem-solving approach to the physical therapy evaluation and treatment of young and middle aged adults with neurological, musculoskeletal, cardiopulmonary and medical conditions. Advanced assessment and treatment techniques, testing, and equipment will be emphasized. Case studies will be presented which will link this course with corequisite courses.
- PT 514 Implementation of Lifespan Concepts in Physical Therapy 1 (1-4-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 510, PT 512, PT 516.
The content of this component of the three course sequence focuses on the young and middle age adult. Issues addressed are developmental theories and clinical perspectives of the adult, motivation for treatment compliance, lifestyle and environmental adaptation needed for chronic disorders, and other community issues (recreation, etc.)
- PT 516 Clinical Practicum 3 (0-8-4)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 510, PT 512, PT 514.
This course will provide observational and laboratory learning experiences that correlate with objectives of concurrent courses. Students will work with patients in small groups with academic and clinical faculty on-site in clinical facilities. Care settings will include specialty clinics, long term care facilities, hospitals, and school systems.
- PT 520 Clinical Medicine 2 (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 522, PT 524, PT 526.
This course is a continuation of Clinical Medicine 1. The content of this component of the sequence focuses on the clinical perspective of the aging individual with an emphasis on geriatric disorders, including, but not limited to, orthopedic, neurologic, and cardiopulmonary disorders.
- PT 522 Advanced Assessment and Treatment 2 (3-10-8)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 520, PT 524, PT 526.
This course will explore advanced techniques in evaluating, assessing, designing and implementing appropriate treatment strategies for the elderly adult. Neurologic, orthopedic, and cardiopulmonary disorders are addressed. Case studies will be presented which will link this course with corequisite courses.

- PT 524** **Implementation of Lifespan Concepts in Physical Therapy 2 (1-4-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 520, PT 522, PT 526.
This course is a continuation of Implementation of Lifespan Concepts in Physical Therapy 1. The content of this component of the sequence focuses on the physical and motor development of the aging adult, death and dying, general issues of aging, and other community issues.
- PT 526** **Clinical Practicum 4 (0-8-4)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 520, PT 522, PT 524.
This course will provide observational and laboratory learning experiences that correlate with objectives of concurrent courses. Students will work with patients in small groups with academic and clinical faculty on-site in clinical facilities. Care settings will include specialty clinics, long term care facilities, hospitals, and school systems.
- PT 530** **Clinical Medicine 3 (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 532, PT 534, PT 536.
This course is a continuation of Clinical Medicine 1 and 2. The content of this component of the sequence focuses on the clinical perspective of the pregnant female, genetic screening, and various pediatric disorders, including, but not limited to, orthopedic, neurologic, and respiratory disorders.
- PT 532** **Advanced Assessment and Treatment 3 (3-10-8)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 530, PT 534, PT 536.
This course will explore advanced techniques in evaluating, assessing, designing and implementing appropriate treatment strategies for the pregnant female, neonatal, and pediatric clients. Case studies will be presented which will link this course with corequisite.
- PT 534** **Implementation of Lifespan Concepts in Physical Therapy 3 (1-4-3)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 530, PT 532, PT 536.
This course is a continuation of Implementation of Lifespan Concepts in Physical Therapy 1 and 2. The content of this component of the sequence focuses on the pregnant female, prenatal and postnatal events, neonatal issues, and the physical and motoric development of the child. Other issues addressed are; psychosocial issues of families with a disabled child, death/dying, loss of the "normal" child; public laws that affect the delivery of services to children; child abuse; ethical practice in the pediatric arena; and other community issues (recreation, Special Olympics, etc.)
- PT 536** **Clinical Practicum 5 (0-8-4)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
Corequisites: PT 530, PT 532, PT 534.
This course will provide observational and laboratory learning experiences that correlate with objectives of concurrent courses. Students will work with patients in small groups with academic and clinical faculty on-site in clinical facilities. Care settings will include specialty clinics, long term care facilities, hospitals, and school systems.

- PT 546 Supervised Clinical Education 2 (0-40-12)**
Prerequisites: successful completion of all preceding courses in the professional physical therapy curriculum.
This course provides 10 weeks of full-time clinical field experience. Students are able to choose affiliation sites in general, acute care, rehabilitation, and other specialty settings. The student is expected to be able to work with patients with all physical therapy diagnoses, including multiple diagnoses. The student should begin to demonstrate the ability to integrate information from all didactic and clinical components of the curriculum.
- PT 556 Supervised Clinical Education 3 (0-40-12)**
Prerequisites: PT 546.
This course provides 10 weeks of full-time clinical field experience. By the end of this affiliation, the student should be able to treat complex patients independently, or with the assistance of more experienced staff as would be appropriate for a new graduate working at the facility. The student should clearly and consistently demonstrate the ability to integrate information from all didactic and clinical components of the curriculum.
- PT 560 Practical Management and Supervision in Physical Therapy (4-0-4)**
Prerequisites: PT 556.
Corequisites: PT 562, PT 568.
This course will provide an introduction to the practical application of management strategies specific to physical therapy settings, including finance, personnel management, quality assurance, and accreditation/licensure processes. Emphasis will be placed on hospital, private practice, rehabilitation and home care settings.
- PT 562 Current Topics in Physical Therapy (4-0-4)**
Prerequisites: PT 556.
Corequisites: PT 560, PT 568.
This course will allow students to pursue areas of special interest that are within the academic or selected clinical faculty's areas of expertise. A course project will require evidence of ability to utilize acceptable principles and methods in the investigation of a specific physical therapy problem.
- PT 568 Clinical Education Synthesis 2 (4-0-4)**
Prerequisites: PT 556.
Corequisites: PT 560, PT 562.
This course presents an opportunity to incorporate clinical learning experiences with academic principles of clinical problem solving from the classroom. Students will work in small groups, with emphasis on case studies based on clinical experiences in Supervised Clinical Education 2 and 3. This is the culminating academic/clinical experience.

Radiologic Technologies

Faculty

Gibson, Sharyn, Department Head

* Tilson, Elwin, Clinical Coordinator

Adams, Laurie, Program Director, Radiation Therapy

* Graduate Faculty

Radiologic Technology is a comprehensive term that is applied to the science of administering ionizing radiation, radionuclides, and other forms of energy to provide technical information and assistance to the physician in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries. This field offers four specific career specialties; radiography, nuclear medicine technology, radiation therapy technology and diagnostic medical sonography. At present, the Radiologic Technologies Program offers an Associate Degree in the specialty area of radiography and a post certificate program in Radiation Therapy.

Radiography Program Goals

The goals of the Radiography Program are as follows:

1. The students will be enculturated into the art and science of Radiography as evidenced by graduates who exhibit accurate, responsible, and compassionate behavior as members of the healthcare team responsible for performing radiography examinations.
2. The students will receive not only an indepth education to radiography but also a well rounded liberal arts education.
3. To meet the needs of the community by supplying radiographers to Savannah and the surrounding communities.
4. To promote professional awareness among the students and the community.

Professional Insurance, Transportation

Local hospitals are affiliated with the college for the Clinical Education courses. Students are responsible for providing their own transportation to the hospitals.

Prior to matriculation through Clinical Education Courses, students are required to submit evidence of professional liability insurance, health insurance, CPR certification, and a physical examination. Specific information regarding these requirements will be distributed to students admitted to the Program.

Radiography Progression Requirements

For progression through the Radiography Program, the following is required:

1. Science courses (ZOO 208, 209, CHE 201, CS 115)
 - a. A passing grade in each course.
 - b. A "C" or better in at least three of these courses.
 - c. No more than two (2) science courses may be repeated, and that no one course may be repeated more than once.
2. Radiography courses
 - a. A "C" or better in each radiography course.
 - b. A student who fails any radiography course or earns a grade less than "C" in RAD 115 will be dismissed from the Program.
 - c. If a student earns a grade of "D" in one radiography course, the student will be placed on probation and must repeat the course. If a second grade of "D" is earned in a radiography course, the student will be suspended from the Program.
 - d. In the event a student makes less than a grade of "C" in any prerequisites for a Radiography course, the student may not be allowed to progress in the curriculum sequence.

Technical Standards

Minimum physical and communication technical standards are part of the admission process. Complete technical standards are included in the admissions information packet.

Attendance and Advanced Standing

A student must matriculate each quarter, including the summer quarter, to remain in the Radiography Program. If, because of illness or other extenuating circumstances, a student must be away from the program for more than a month, the student must seek formal approval from the Department Head for such an absence. Students who have received a leave of absence must apply for readmission. Readmission is competitive in nature and is based on space availability and the readmission criteria at the time of application for readmission. Readmission is based on the readmission criteria and space availability, and are competitive in nature.

The Radiologic Technologies Program is committed to a philosophy of education flexibility to meet the needs of the profession. Individuals who are graduates of Certificate (hospital) Programs, working in the profession, and who are certified by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists may receive advanced standing by a process of exemption examinations and CLEP examinations. These individuals may be awarded Credit-By-Examination up to 45 quarter hours for previous professional education. Please contact the department for details.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIES

	Hours
A. General Requirements	33
Area I.....	10
ENG 101, 102 or 192	10
Area II	5
MAT 101	5
Area III	10
HIS 251 or 252	5
POS 113	5
Area IV	5
CHE 201	5
Area V	3
Any three physical education credits.....	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	63
RAD 101, 104, 110, 115, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122	35
RAD 201, 202, 203, 205, 221, 222, 223, 224	30
C. Courses in Related Fields	15
CS 115	5
ZOO 208, 209	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
	TOTAL 113

Radiologic Technologies Offerings

- RAD 101 Introduction to Radiologic Technology (2-0-2)**
The role of the Radiologic Technologist is presented in the historical context of medicine and radiology within the health care delivery system. The organizational structure of the Radiology Department, specialties within the profession, professional organization, accreditation, certification, licensure, and professional development are discussed. Elementary radiation protection and elementary image control are emphasized.
- RAD 104 Principles of Radiographic Exposure (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the Program.
Factors influencing radiographic quality and conditions influencing exposures are presented. Attenuating devices, beam restricting devices, and accessory equipment are demonstrated. Technic charts and formation are vehicles for the application of the radiographic process.
- RAD 110 Patient Care and Interaction (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: Formal admission to the Program.
Concepts of patient care including physical and psychological needs of the family and patient will be addressed. Principles of body mechanics and patient transfer techniques, interaction with the terminally ill, obtaining vital signs, administration of injections, I.V. maintenance, urinary catheterization, and dealing with emergency medical situations will be studied. Infectious disease processes and universal precautions will be included.

- RAD 115 Radiographic Procedures I (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program.
The theory and principles of radiographic examinations of the chest and abdomen are studied. Emphasis is placed on radiographic examination of the visceral organs requiring the use of contrast media, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the study. Basic medical terminology will be included.
- RAD 116 Radiographic Procedures II (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and a C or better in RAD 115.
The basic theory and principles of radiographic procedures of the extremities and shoulder girdle are studied. Emphasis is placed on osteo anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations. Basic medical terminology will be included.
- RAD 117 Radiographic Procedures III (4-3-5)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and RAD 116.
The theory and principles of radiographic examinations of the spines, bony thorax, and pelvic girdle are studied. Emphasis is placed on the osteo anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations.
- RAD 118 Radiographic Procedures IV (3.5-1.5-4)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and RAD 117.
The theory and principles of facial bones, cranium, heart, breast, reproduction organs, and additional non-routine examinations are studied. Emphasis is placed on the osteo and soft-tissue anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations.
- RAD 121 Clinical Education I (0-8-1)**
Prerequisites: Formal admission to the Program, permission of the instructor, and CPR certified. RAD 104, RAD 110, and RAD 115 must be taken as corequisite or prerequisite.
Orientation to patient care, introduction to areas involving the field of radiology, and orientation to the clinical setting are presented. This is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures, radiation protection, patient care, equipment orientation, radiographic technique, darkroom procedures, and film quality evaluation, observing and participating in routine radiographic examinations is included.
- RAD 122 Clinical Education II (0-16-2)**
Prerequisites: RAD 104 and RAD 121 and permission of the instructor. RAD 116 must be taken as corequisite or prerequisite.
This is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of routine radiographic examinations.
- RAD 123 Clinical Education III (0-16-2)**
Prerequisites: RAD 122 and permission of the instructor. RAD 117 must be taken as a corequisite or prerequisite.
This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of routine radiographic examinations.
- RAD 201/202 Radiation Science I & II (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: MAT 101 or Permission of the instructor.
This course deals with the application of radiation physics as it relates to the production, propagation and detection of electromagnetic and particulate radiation. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms describing the interaction of X-rays with matter, photographic and electronic image detection, electronic circuitry, and the physical function of associated radiographic equipment.
- RAD 203 Radiobiology (3-0-3)**
Prerequisite: RAD 202 and ZOO 209 or permission of instructor.
This course is designed to give the radiography student an understanding of the effects of radiation exposure, dose limits, and structural protection requirements. Topics included will be somatic and genetic effects of radiation exposure, measurement and protection methods, plus NCRP and BRH standards.

- RAD 205 Quality Assurance (2-2-3)**
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
This course is a study of equipment testing and instrumentation, record keeping systems, and statistical analysis of equipment and supply usage. Emphasis will be given to testing procedures, QA program implementation, and federal government guidelines.
- RAD 221 Clinical Education IV (0-24-3)**
Prerequisites: RAD 123 and permission of the instructor.
This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.
- RAD 222 Clinical Education V (0-24-3)**
Prerequisites: RAD 221 and permission of instructor.
This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.
- RAD 223 Clinical Education VI (0-24-3)**
Prerequisites: RAD 222 and permission of the instructor.
This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.
- RAD 224 Clinical Education VII (0-24-4)**
Prerequisites: RAD 223, successful completion of Regents' Examination, and permission of instructor.
This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations. The program Exit Examination is included in this course.
- RAD 290 Selected Topics In Advanced Medical Imaging (4-4-5)**
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.
This is an elective course that is offered upon demand. Topics such as neurovascular system examinations, central nervous system examination, abdominal and peripheral vascular studies, heart studies, computerized imaging systems, and magnetic resonance imaging may be included.

Radiation Therapy Technology Certificate Program

Radiation Therapy is the use of ionizing radiation to treat disease (primarily cancer) and is an important modality in cancer treatment.

Program Goals

1. The student will be enculturated into the art and science of Radiation Therapy as evidenced by graduates who exhibit accurate, responsible, and compassionate behaviors as members of the healthcare team responsible for providing radiation treatments.
2. To graduate students who consistently score 5% higher than the national mean on the certifying examination for Radiation Therapy Technology.
3. To meet the needs of the community by supplying Radiation Therapists to Savannah and the Surrounding communities.
4. To promote professional awareness among the students and the radiation therapy community.

Admission

A.R.R.T. registered or registry eligible radiographers may apply to this 12 month certificate program. The program begins in the Fall of each year, thus students are admitted only once per year. The program makes the determination of admission based on scholastic history and personal references. See the Radiologic Technologies Department for further information and a program application.

Program for the Certificate in Radiation Therapy Technology

RAD 301, 302, 303, 304, 310, 313, 311, 314, 312, 318, 320, 321, 322, 323.

Total 59 hours

Radiation Therapy Course Offerings

- RAD 301 Principles of Radiation Therapy (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite: Formal admission to the program.
An introduction to radiation therapy including terminology, as well as clinical and technical criteria utilized in the treatment of cancer patients.
- RAD 302 Methods of Patient Care (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite or co-requisite: RAD 301.
Insight into the physical and emotional care of the cancer patient. Emphasis will be placed on radiation side effects as well as special care required by individuals receiving Radiation Therapy.
- RAD 303 Radiation Protection/Radiobiology in Radiation Therapy (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite or co-requisite: RAD 301.
The measurement and reduction of radiation exposure to the patient, healthcare worker, and general public will be studied. The principles of cellular response to low and high dose radiation will be thoroughly explored.
- RAD 304 Oncologic Pathology (4-0-4)**
Pre-requisite: RAD 301, RAD 303 and permission of the instructor.
The underlying pathologic mechanisms of tumor development and the theories describing causation of cellular changes will be explored. Tumor classification will also be introduced.
- RAD 310 Radiation Oncology I (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite or co-requisite: RAD 304 and permission of the instructor.
Aspects of cancer as a disease including tumor classification, staging, and the rationale of treatment choice will be discussed.
- RAD 311 Radiation Oncology II (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite: RAD 310.
A study of malignant neoplasms with an emphasis on etiology, epidemiology, treatment methods, and prognosis for cancers affecting each major system of the body.
- RAD 312 Radiation Oncology III (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite: RAD 311.
Special topics in cancer treatment will be explored including the latest innovations in the modalities of surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, and immunotherapy.
- RAD 313 Radiation Therapy Physics (5-0-5)**
Pre-requisite: RAD 303.
This course will cover basic and applied concepts of physics as related to Radiation Therapy. Emphasis will be placed on production of radiation, operating principles of therapeutic equipment, dosimetric principles and the use of radioactive sources in cancer treatment.
- RAD 318 Quality Assurance in Radiation Therapy (3-0-3)**
Pre-requisite: RAD 313 and permission of the instructor.
Facets of quality assurance in a radiation oncology department including principles of record-keeping as well as methods of baseline testing and periodic calibration of commonly used equipment.
- RAD 314 Treatment Planning (5-0-5)**
Co-requisite: RAD 313 and permission of the instructor.
Provides the student with the introductory skills necessary to plan and calculate dosage for a range of treatment techniques. Treatment planning methods with and without computer assistance will be included.
- RAD 320 Clinical Education I (0-16-2)**
Pre-requisite: Formal admission to the program.
Clinical experience in the application and delivery of radiation therapy. Orientation to simulation, treatment planning, treatment delivery, and patient care activities within a radiation oncology department will be provided.

- RAD 321 Clinical Education II (0-24-3)**
 Pre-requisite: RAD 320 and permission of the instructor.
 Clinical experience in the application and delivery of radiation therapy: simulation, planning, patient care, and delivery phases. Basic skills will be evaluated with clinical examinations designed to demonstrate competence.
- RAD 322 Clinical Education III (0-24-3)**
 Pre-requisite: RAD 321 and permission of the instructor.
 Clinical experience in the application and delivery of radiation therapy: simulation, planning, patient care, and delivery phases. Basic and advanced skills will be evaluated with clinical examinations designed to demonstrate competence.
- RAD 323 Clinical Education IV (0-32-4)**
 Pre-requisite: RAD 322 and permission of the instructor.
 Clinical experience in the application and delivery of radiation therapy. Simulation, treatment planning, treatment delivery, and patient care skills will be refined. Advanced skills will be evaluated with clinical examinations designed to demonstrate competence.

Respiratory Therapy

Faculty

Bowers, Ross, Department Head
 Di Benedetto, Robert, Co-Medical Director
 Morris, Stephen, Co-Medical Director
 Smith, William, Director of Clinical Education
 Hopper, Keith

For the two-year (seven consecutive quarters) program leading to the Associate in Science degree in Respiratory Therapy, the student must complete a curriculum of 59 quarter hours in academic courses and 65 quarter hours within the major. The A.S. degree from an accredited Respiratory Therapy program qualifies the graduate for entry into the Registry credentialing system. The Registry is the highest professional credential available in the field of respiratory therapy. The credentialing process is a two-step nationally administered examination. Step 1 is a comprehensive written exam to be taken shortly after graduation. The graduate who passes this exam will earn the entry level credential C.R.T.T. and will be eligible to enter the registry credentialing system. The registry exam consists of a written and a clinical simulation component. The candidate who passes both parts of the registry exam will earn the credential Registered Respiratory Therapist. The C.R.T.T. credential is the criteria required for licensure by the State Board of Medical Examiners.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS

For progression through the Associate Degree Program in Respiratory Therapy, the following must be maintained:

1. Courses Related to the Major (CHE 201, 202, ZOO 208, 209, 211, BIO 210)
 - a. A student may carry no more than one grade of less than "C"
 - b. A grade of "F" must be repeated the next quarter that the course is offered
 - c. A student must have successfully completed the requirements for CHE 202 and ZOO 211 by the end of the spring quarter of the freshman year. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program. A student suspended from the program will be eligible for readmission
 - d. A student who must repeat more than one course because of a grade of "F" will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission

2. Courses in the Respiratory Therapy Major
 - a. A grade of "C" or better is required for each course that is a prerequisite for a subsequent course. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program.
 - b. A student who earns a grade of less than "C" must repeat that course the next quarter it is offered.
 - c. A student may repeat a respiratory therapy course only once.
 - d. Students who must repeat a respiratory therapy course more than one time will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
 - e. Students who must repeat more than one respiratory therapy course will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
3. Grade Point Average

The maintenance of a 2.0 GPA is desirable throughout the respiratory therapy program. Students who fall below 2.0 are subject to the academic status classification identified in the Academic Regulations section of this catalog. Students placed on academic Warning who do not raise their GPA to the minimum criteria for academic Good Standing the subsequent quarter will be suspended from the program until such time they return to Good Standing. Courses used to raise the GPA must be approved by their academic advisor.
4. Regents' Test

Successful completion of the Regents' Test is a requirement for all students receiving a degree from the University System of Georgia. The School of Health Professions requires that a student must have passed both parts of the Regents' Test prior to their last quarter in their major. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program until such time that the exam is successfully completed.
5. Exit Exam

The University System of Georgia requires that all students take a comprehensive Exit Exam in their major field. The department of respiratory therapy uses a nationally validated exam for this purpose. The exit exam is administered during the spring quarter of the sophomore year. All students are required to pass this exam prior to the end of the spring quarter.

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN RESPIRATORY THERAPY

	Hours
A. General Requirements	59
Area I	10
1. ENG 101, 102	10
Area II	5
1. MATH 101	5
Area III	15
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. POS 113	5
3. PSY 101 or SOC 201 or ANT 201	5
Area IV	26
1. CHE 201, 202	8
2. ZOO 208, 209, 211	13
3. BIO 210	5
Area V	3
1. PE 117 or 166	2
2. PE Activity Course	1

B. Courses in the Major Field 65

 1. RT 120, 121, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155 32

 2. RT 221, 222, 223, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256 33

C. Regent's and National Standardized
Self Assess Exams 0

TOTAL 124

Course Offerings

- RT 150 Medical Terminology (3-0-3)**
Offered: Fall quarter.
A study of the language of medicine: word construction; definition; abbreviations and symbols; and use of terms related to all areas of medical science, hospital service and the medical specialties. Open to non-majors.
- RT 151 Patient Assessment (4-2-5)**
Prerequisite: ZOO 208, CHE 201, RT 150.
Offered: Winter Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 151 is to teach the student the assessment skills required to evaluate and develop a respiratory care plan. By the completion of RT 151 the student will be able to: review the medical record, conduct a patient interview, perform a physical examination of the chest, monitor and interpret vital signs, perform ventilatory monitoring procedures, interpret arterial blood gases and interpret the chest x-ray. The content of RT 151 is essential to the student's progression to the clinical phase of the curriculum.
- RT 152 Respiratory Therapy Equipment (3-2-4)**
Prerequisite: CHE 202, RT 151.
Offered: Spring Quarter.
A course designed to focus on the technology and equipment used in providing respiratory care. The student will be able to select and obtain equipment appropriate to the care plan, assemble and check for proper function and identify and correct equipment malfunctions. Quality control and asepsis procedures will also be emphasized.
- RT 153 General Patient Care (3-2-4)**
Prerequisite: RT 151.
Corequisite: RT 120, 152, ZOO 211.
Offered: Spring Quarter.
A course designed to focus on implementation and evaluation of the respiratory care plan. The student will develop the cognitive and technical skills necessary to initiate and evaluate the patient's response to: O2 therapy, CPR, aerosol and humidity therapy, bronchial hygiene, IPPB therapy and airway care. A protocol for initiating a change in the care plan will also be emphasized.
- RT 120 Applied Patient Care (0-8-2)**
Prerequisite: RT 151.
Corequisite: RT 152, 153.
Offered: Spring Quarter.
A clinical practicum designed to orient the student to the hospital environment. Basic assessment skills and O2 rounds will be emphasized. Students will also participate in the cleaning, sterilization, assembly, and routine maintenance of equipment.
- RT 154 Pulmonary Pharmacology (5-0-5)**
Prerequisites: RT 152, 153, ZOO 211.
Offered: Summer Quarter.
This course is designed to give the student an in-depth look at drugs that directly affect the pulmonary system. During this course the student will study: route of drug administration, pharmacodynamics, drug interactions, mucokinesis and mocokinetic drugs, bronchospasm and bronchodilators, cholinergic drugs cromolyn sodium, corticosteroids, antibiotics, antituberculan drugs, respiratory stimulants and depressants, anesthetics and neuromuscular blockers.

- RT 121 Applied Respiratory Care I (0-16-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 120.
Offered: Summer Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 121 is to provide the student sufficient opportunities to apply the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills developed in RT 152 and RT 153 in the clinical setting. By the completion of this course the student will be able to: collect data necessary for developing the care plan, implement the prescribed care plan, evaluate the patient's response to therapy and modify or recommend modification of the care plan based on patient response. By the completion of RT 121 the student will be able to demonstrate problem solving skills in the clinical setting. The clinical competencies developed in RT 121 are a prerequisite for progression to the critical care component of the curriculum.
- RT 155 Diagnostic Procedures (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: RT 152, 153, ZOO 211.
Offered: Summer Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 155 is to teach the student the cognitive and psychomotor skills necessary to perform or assist the physician in performing diagnostic procedures in the blood gas, pulmonary function and cardiovascular labs. The student will also develop competencies in cardiovascular assessment. By the completion of this course the student will be able to interpret diagnostic data and apply it to patient care.
- RT 221 Applied Respiratory Care II (0-16-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 121, 154, 155.
Offered: Fall Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 221 is to provide the student sufficient opportunities to apply the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills developed in RT 251 and RT 252 in the clinical setting. Emphasis will be placed on developing clinical competencies in the ICU, diagnostic lab and operating room setting.
- RT 251 Care of the Ventilator Dependent Patient (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: RT 116, RT 121; Corequisite: RT 252, RT 221.
Offered: Fall Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 251 is to teach the principles and management of the ventilator-dependent patient. Emphasis will be placed on recognizing indications for and initiating ventilatory support, monitoring and modifying ventilatory support based on the patient's response and weaning from ventilatory support. Emphasis will be placed on developing the students' analysis and decision making skills.
- RT 252 Ventilator Technology (3-3-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 116, RT 121; Corequisite: RT 251, RT 221.
Offered: Fall Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 252 is to teach the technical and psychomotor skills associated with life support technology. Emphasis will be placed on ventilator classification, modes and monitoring systems. Students will work with ventilators used in the community as part of their laboratory experience. Emphasis will be placed on developing the students' problem solving and decision making skills.
- RT 253 Advanced Critical Care II (3-0-3)**
Prerequisites: RT 221, 251, 252.
Offered: Winter Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 253 is to teach the student how to evaluate the effect of mechanical ventilation on other organs or body systems and to apply that knowledge to the total care of the patient. The student will develop a broader base for understanding the total patient care plan. Emphasis will be placed on hemodynamic monitoring, critical care pharmacology, fluid balance, shock and trauma.

- RT 222 Applied Respiratory Care III (0-16-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 221, 251, 252.
Offered: Winter Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 222 is to provide the student with sufficient opportunities to apply cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills to the care of the critically ill patient. The emphasis will be placed on patient monitoring and evaluating the effect of therapeutic procedures on other organs or body systems.
- RT 254 Perinatal Care (4-2-5)**
Prerequisites: RT 221, 251, 252.
Offered: Winter Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 254 is to teach the student the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills necessary to care for the critically ill pediatric patient and neonate. Emphasis will be placed on knowledge of ventilatory support equipment as well as techniques for initiation assessment, modification and discontinuation of ventilatory support systems. The student will also study embryology, assessment of the fetus in utero, complicated pregnancies and deliveries, resuscitation of the newborn and abnormal pathophysiological states.
- RT 255 Cardiopulmonary Medicine (4-0-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 221, 251, 252.
Offered: Winter Quarter.
The primary goal is to focus on the pathophysiology associated with cardiopulmonary diseases or conditions commonly seen in the hospital setting. Emphasis will be placed on assessment, rapid recognition, intervention and management of potential life-threatening conditions. Emphasis will be placed on developing decision making and problem solving skills.
- RT 223 Applied Respiratory Care IV (0-16-4)**
Prerequisites: RT 222, 253, 254, 255.
Offered: Spring Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 223 is to provide the student with sufficient opportunities to apply cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills in the care of the critically ill neonate and pediatric patient. Emphasis will be placed on care of patients requiring ventilatory support. Students will continue to develop their skills in the adult critical care unit. The student will also be oriented to the care of the chronically ill patient in the home or secondary care facility.
- RT 256 Seminar In Respiratory Care (2-0-2)**
Prerequisites: RT 222, 253, 254, 255.
Offered: Spring Quarter.
The primary goal of RT 256 is to provide an open forum for discussion of contemporary issues facing the profession and the health care delivery system. Topics to be discussed include credentialing, gerontology and the health care needs of the elderly, the shift in focus from primary to secondary care facilities, care of ventilator dependent patients in the home and the impact of DRG's and the prospective payment system on the traditional respiratory care service.



SPECIAL PROGRAMS

International Intercultural Studies Program

The International Intercultural Studies Program (IISP) of the University System of Georgia provides students with a multitude of opportunities to study abroad while earning academic credit toward completion of degree requirements at their home campus. The IISP currently offers summer study abroad programs in Western Europe, the Soviet Union, Israel, Canada, and Mexico, and quarter, semester, and academic year opportunities in several countries in Western Europe. In 1989 approximately 350 participants enrolled in one of these programs.

Studying abroad enables students to increase knowledge of a foreign language, provides the opportunity to gain insights into and appreciation for the cultures and institutions of other peoples, facilitates the development of relevant career skills, and contributes to personal maturity, a sense of independence, self-knowledge, and confidence.

IISP programs are open to all undergraduate students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5; however, certain programs may require a higher GPA and completion of prerequisites. Graduate students are required to have a 3.0 GPA. Students in the University System of Georgia who are eligible for financial aid may use that aid toward IISP programs. A limited number of scholarships are available from some System institutions. For further information, see the Vice President and Dean of Faculty, or contact the IISP directly at 1 Park Place South Building, Suite 817, Atlanta, GA 30303. Telephone: 404-651-2450.

The Freshman Experience

Freshman Orientation Program

In order to assist freshman students in making the transition to college, the college encourages new students to enroll in ASC 101. In addition to the course content, enrolled students will receive special advising and other services. The course is described as follows:

ASC 101 College: Strategies for Success (3-0-3)

This course aims to provide the student with the skills, information, and guidance useful for success in college. It will focus on the purposes of higher education, the roles of the student, and the resources available within the college for academic success and career choices.

Learning Support

Faculty

Geoffroy, Cynthia, Department Head

Childress, Beth

Diaz, Donna

Harris, Karl

Jones, Dianne

Josten, Denice

Oglesby, Edward

McMillan, Charlotte

Remler, Nancy

Richardson, Edwin

Smith, Carolyn

The Learning Support Program is intended to serve students who are not prepared for Core Curriculum courses and need additional learning support in reading, mathematics, and English. Two categories of students may be served within the overall Learning Support Program, of which Developmental Courses make up a significant component. First, students are required to take Developmental Courses when they fall below either the University System minimum requirements or Armstrong's minimum requirements on the CPE. Second, students may elect to take Learning Support Courses without

penalty in order to prepare for the core. The department also administers the Regents' Remediation course.

Conditionally admitted students must enroll in accordance with the stipulations of their admission (see the Conditional Admission section of this catalog). Those entitled to Veterans Administration educational benefits may be certified for no more than 45 credit hours in departmental courses, if these courses are required for regular admission. At most, 15 hours may be certified in each of the English, mathematics, and reading areas.

Students who enroll in Learning Support are limited to four attempts per area in a combination of Developmental and Learning Support Courses. An "attempt" is defined as a course equivalent to five quarter institutional-credit hour course) in which a student receives any grade or symbol except "W". Students who do not exit a required Developmental area after four attempts will be suspended from the College. Students who elect to enroll in Learning Support are limited to four attempts per area, but are not subject to suspension.

Students who are enrolled in or wish to register for required Developmental Courses must come to the Learning Support Department for advisement. A complete list of Developmental/Learning Support Policies is available in the Department of Learning Support.

Offerings

LSE 098

Grammar Review (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is for the student who needs to review grammar fundamentals, to improve sentence writing skills, and to develop paragraphs. The student works toward competence in sentence construction, verb use, determination of subject-verb agreement, formation of possessives, punctuation, and other basics. Along with reviewing grammar, the student engages in extensive writing practice, including sentence building, sentence combining, and paragraph writing.

LSE 099

Basic Composition (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: See Developmental Studies Policies above.

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is for the student who has already mastered the basic skills of composition but who needs additional practice in developing the essay. It will help the student construct more mature and sophisticated sentence patterns, create coherent and well developed paragraphs, and organize paragraphs into essays.

LSM 098

Introductory Algebra (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course offers a review of arithmetic integrated into an introductory algebra course. Topics include operations on signed numbers and simple polynomials, integer exponents, equations, word problems, factoring, some graphing, and simple radicals. This course is for Developmental students only.

LSM 099

Intermediate Algebra (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Prerequisite: See Developmental Studies Policies above.

Topics include rational expressions, factoring, linear equations and inequalities, quadratic equations, word problems, graphs of linear functions, rational exponents, and radicals.

LSR 099

Reading Skills (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course offers reinforcement of basic reading strategies required for both literal comprehension and critical thinking. These strategies will build on what each student already knows to facilitate increased vocabulary, recognition of main ideas, supporting details, organizational and rhetorical patterns, transitions, tone, purpose, fact and opinion, and inferences.

RED 025

Developing Reading Maturity (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is for any student who must remediate following an unsuccessful attempt to pass the Regents' Test in Reading. The course covers comprehension strategies, vocabulary enrichment, test-taking techniques, and reading fluency.

Military Science

Faculty

Police, Donald, Major, Department Head

Smith, Scott, Captain

Bryant, George, Master Sergeant
Vacant, Sergeant First Class

The Army Department of Military Science is a Senior Division Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC), Instructor Group, staffed by active Army personnel. The department provides a curriculum available to Armstrong State and Savannah State students that qualifies the college graduate for a commission as an officer in the United States Army, United States Army Reserve, or the United States National Guard. Qualifying for a commission adds an extra dimension to the student's employment capability in that, upon graduation from the college, the student has either military or civilian employment options. Enrollment in Military Science classes is open to all students.

The course of study offered in military science is designed not only to prepare both the student for service as a commissioned officer in the United States Army but also to provide knowledge and practical experience in leadership and management that will be useful in any facet of society. Male and female students are eligible for enrollment. Each student is provided with a working knowledge of the organization and functioning of the Department of Defense and the role of the U.S. Army in national security and world affairs.

The course of study pursued by students during their freshman and sophomore years is the basic military science course and/or related skill activities. The course of study normally pursued by students during their junior and senior years is the advanced military science course.

For selection and retention in the advanced course, a student must be physically qualified, should have maintained above average military and academic standing, and must demonstrate a potential for further leadership development.

Graduates of the advanced course are commissioned second lieutenants in the United States Army, United States Army Reserve, or the United States National Guard in the branch of service most appropriate to their interests and academic achievements, consistent with the needs of the Army. Regardless of the Branch selected, all officers will receive valuable experience in management, logistics and administration. Graduates may be granted a delay in reporting for duty for graduate study, if requested. A small number of outstanding students are designated Distinguished Military Graduates and are offered commissions in the Regular Army each year.

Basic Military Science

Basic military science courses involve six quarters during the freshman and sophomore years. The student learns leadership and management and acquires essential background knowledge of customs and traditions, weapons, map reading, tactics and survival. Equally important, these courses have the objective of developing the student's self-discipline, integrity and sense of responsibility.

Advanced Military Science

The general objective of this course of instruction is to produce junior officers who by education, training, attitude and inherent qualities are suitable for continued development as officers in the Army. There are two avenues available for the student to be eligible for entry into the advanced program and obtain a commission as a second lieutenant.

(a) satisfactory completion of, or placement credit for, the basic program at Armstrong State or at any other school, college or university offering basic ROTC and meeting the entrance and retention requirements established by the Army.

(b) to be an active duty veteran or junior ROTC cadet graduate eligible for placement credit.

Placement

Veterans entering the military science programs will receive appropriate placement credit for their active military service. Students who have completed military science courses in military preparatory schools or junior colleges may be given appropriate credit. Students with at least three years of high school ROTC may also be granted placement credit. Placement credit or six quarters of basic military science, or the equivalent thereof, is a prerequisite to admission into the advanced program.

Alternate Programs for Admittance

Students with two years of coursework remaining, but who have not completed basic military science, are eligible to be considered for selection into the advanced military science program. Those selected under the provisions of the two-year advanced program must satisfactorily complete a basic summer camp of six weeks duration prior to entering the advanced program. Students attending the basic camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky, are paid at active army rates and given a travel allowance from their home to camp and return. Attendance at Basic Camp is voluntary and incurs no military obligation until the student returns and decides to sign a contract to pursue a commission.

Participating Students and Aliens

Participating students are students who participate in Military Science courses but are not fully enrolled or are ineligible for enrollment in the ROTC programs. Participating and alien students may enroll in the Military Science classes provided they meet the requirements outlined in Army Regulations and are approved by the Department Head and/or school authorities. Although these students may enroll in military science classes, they may only participate in classroom instructions. They will not participate in any high risk training, drill, marching, leadership laboratories, field training exercises, voluntary programs, or attend basic or advanced camp. These students will also not be issued or wear the uniform, nor receive credit toward commissioning or enlisted grade status through completion of ROTC courses.

Advanced Summer Camp

Students contracting to pursue the advanced courses are required to attend advanced summer camp, normally between their junior and senior academic years at Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

Financial Assistance

All contracted advanced course cadets are paid a subsistence allowance of \$100 per month while enrolled in the advanced course.

Scholarship Program

Each year the U.S. Army awards two- and three-year scholarships to outstanding young men and women participating in the Army ROTC program who desire careers as Army officers. The Army pays tuition, fees, books and laboratory expenses incurred by the scholarship student. In addition, each student receives \$100 per month for the academic year. The Savannah Volunteer Guards have established a full-tuition scholarship for qualified incoming freshmen enrolled in ROTC classes. No military obligation is incurred. The scholarship is for one year, with a possibility of renewal for the next school year. Individuals desiring to compete for these scholarships should apply to the Military Science Department.

Army ROTC Uniforms, Books and Supplies

Students enrolling in the Army ROTC program will be issued U.S. Army uniforms, books and supplies by the Military Science Department. No fees or deposits of any kind will be required. Uniforms must be returned before commissioning or upon disenrollment from the ROTC program.

MIL Courses

The basic course of six quarters duration consists of two hours of instruction work per week. Students acquire knowledge of military leadership, weapons, tactics, basic military skills, and physical fitness. In field training exercises, potential for leadership is progressively developed. Basic course students are invited and encouraged to attend military science leadership laboratories and physical training sessions.

The advanced course consists of three hours of classroom work and one hour of leadership laboratory per week. During the spring quarter prior to advanced camp the student will enroll in MIL 323 to prepare for attendance at Advanced Camp. HIS 357 (American Military History) is normally taken spring quarter of the senior year. The coursework during the advanced course emphasizes techniques and management and leadership and the fundamentals and dynamics of the military team. Field training exercises provide the student with applied leadership experiences. Participation in leadership laboratories and physical training sessions are mandatory.

Professional Military Education (PME) Requirements

The Army's Professional Military Education requirements are established to provide cadets with the training and enrichment necessary to successfully compete in the Army. In addition to completing a baccalaureate degree, the cadet must complete one undergraduate course from each of the five designed fields of study (Some of these requirements may be waived for nursing majors). The five PME designated fields of study are listed below and the courses that meet the Cadet Command PME requirement:

- A. Written Communications Skills: ENG 101, ENG 102, and ENG 192.
- B. Human Behavior: PSY 101, SOC 201, HIS 114, HIS 115, and ANT 201.
- C. Math Reasoning: MAT 101 and MAT 103.
- D. Military History: HIS 357.
- E. Computer Literacy: CS 115, CS 120, CS 142, and CS 296.

Minor Concentration

The department offers a minor in Military Science. The program is designed to prepare the student for a commission in the United States Army and is offered to, but not required of, those students participating in the advanced course of Army ROTC instruction. Whatever the major, a Military Science minor will strengthen the student's management, leadership, and interpersonal communication skills. The minor requires:

Twenty credit hours with grades of "C" or better in any of the following upper division military science courses: 321, 322, 323, 421, 422, 423, and HIS 357.

Offerings

MIL 121 Introduction to Mountaineering (1-2-2)

Prerequisite: Enrollment is restricted to ROTC-eligible freshmen (and sophomores who are compressing MSI and MSII level courses) who desire to pursue to commission in the U.S. Army.

Instruction and practical exercises introducing the fundamentals of mountaineering (climbing, rappelling, belaying, and rope-bridging techniques). Emphasis is placed on knot-tying, safety procedures, and the use of group dynamics to expand the learning experience in a wilderness environment. One weekend field trip is required. Acceptable as a P.E. requirement.

- MIL 122 Introduction to the Army (2-1-2)**
Instruction provides a basic understanding to the U.S. Army and its role in national defense. The course includes a study of the Army ROTC organization and branches of the U.S. Army, map reading, customs and traditions of the service, military writing, physical fitness, leadership drill and ceremonies, conduct and inspection, role of the Army National Guard and Army Reserves, and the role of the non-commissioned officer. This course includes a mandatory leadership laboratory for students pursuing a commission.
- MIL 123 Basic Military Leadership (2-1-2)**
Instruction covers the fundamentals of Army leadership and management techniques. This is accomplished through lectures and discussions on leadership and management theories, special readings, and student presentations. One weekend field training exercise (FTX) and attendance at leadership laboratory are mandatory for students pursuing a commission.
- MIL 221 Land Navigation/Map Reading (2-1-2)**
This course consists of a study of Land Navigation to include map reading and orientation, including practical land navigation exercises. Attendance at leadership laboratory is encouraged for students pursuing a commission.
- MIL 222 Individual Military Skills (2-1-2)**
This course consists of the study of and practical application of basic military skills to include basic first aid, survival, and individual tactical skills. Attendance at leadership laboratory is encouraged for students pursuing a commission.
- MIL 223 Basic Tactics (2-1-2)**
This course consists of a study of basic organization, tactics, and operational procedures executed at the (Light Infantry) platoon level. This course includes a mandatory leadership laboratory for students pursuing a commission.
- MIL 225 Basic Military Skills Practicum (V-V-5)**
Summer. Prerequisite: Must be an academic sophomore or junior.
A six-week training and leadership development program which will qualify students for entry into the ROTC advanced course of study. Encampment and training is conducted at Ft. Knox, KY. Grading for this course will be done on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Instruction and evaluation is accomplished by U.S. Army personnel assigned to the U.S. Army ROTC Cadet Command.
- MIL 321 Advanced Tactics I (3-2-3)**
Prerequisites: Completion of the Basic Course or equivalent and approval of the Department Head.
Instruction and practical exercises on the fundamentals of leadership and leaders role in directing individuals and small units in offensive and defensive tactics. Emphasis is placed on developing and executing orders under a given scenario, and troop leading procedures. Land navigation and communication subjects are included in the course. This course includes a mandatory leadership laboratory and attendance at physical training sessions.
- MIL 322 Advanced Tactics II (3-2-3)**
Prerequisites: Completion of the Basic Course or equivalent and approval of the Department Head.
Instruction and practical exercises on the fundamentals of leadership and the leader's role in directing small and large units in offensive and defensive tactics. Emphasis is placed on squad tactical reaction, patrolling techniques, and conducting after-action reviews. This course includes a mandatory leadership laboratory and attendance at physical training sessions.
- MIL 323 Advanced Military Leadership (3-2-3)**
Prerequisites: Completion of the Basic Course or equivalent and approval of the Department Head.
Instruction and practical exercises on management, leadership, and motivation techniques which relate to both civilian and military environments. Emphasis is placed on Green lab leadership and leadership assessment. Course includes subjects deemed necessary as final preparation for advanced summer training. This course includes a mandatory leadership laboratory and attendance at physical training sessions.

- MIL 325 Military Skills Practicum (V-V-5)**
 Summer.
 Prerequisites: MIL 323 and approval of the Department Head.
 The study and practical application of military skills and leadership ability during a six-week encampment experience. Grading for this course will be done on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Instruction and evaluation is jointly accomplished by Department staff and selected ROTC personnel assigned to 1st Region.
- MIL 421 Command and Staff Operations (3-2-3)**
 Prerequisites: MIL 321 and 322 or approval of the Department head.
 This course provides the MS IV cadet with instruction in the Army Command and staff functions. Military and professional knowledge topics include: write in the Army style, write an After Action Report, oral communications, conduct briefings, prepare to and conduct training, evaluate training, and the Leadership Assessment Program. Attendance at leadership laboratory and physical training sessions is mandatory.
- MIL 422 Leadership and Management (3-2-3)**
 Prerequisites: MIL 321 and 322 or approval of the Department Head.
 This course consists of study of military law, the law of war and basic professional knowledge an individual needs in order to be a professional officer. Attendance at Leadership Laboratory and physical training sessions is mandatory.
- MIL 423 Transition to an Army Lieutenant (1-3-2)**
 Prerequisites: MIL 321 and 322 or approval of the Department Head.
 This course prepares and assists MS IV cadets in their transition from cadet/student to commissioned officer/professional. Attendance at leadership laboratory and physical training sessions is mandatory.

Naval ROTC Program

Faculty

CDR Xzara M. Tellis, USN, Department Head
 CDR Edward J. Kriewaldt, USN LT Grant Sbrocco, USN
 MAJ Edwin Fielder, USMC LT Bernard Doctor, USN

General

Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps (NROTC) prepares students for commissioned service as regular or reserve officers in the Navy or Marine Corps.

Students enrolled in NROTC are referred to as Midshipmen (MIDN) or as Naval Science Students (NSS) and are classified based on Naval Science academic status as follows:

ASC Student	NROTC Midshipmen
Senior	1 /C (First Class)
Junior	2/C (Second Class)
Sophomore	3/C (Third Class)
Freshman	4/C (Fourth Class)

Naval Science Curriculum

Basic Program

ALL MIDSHIPMEN

	Hours
A. Naval Science	24
NSC 101, 102, 103	9
NSC 210, 202, 203	15
B. Advanced Program-Navy Option	20
NSC 301, 302, 303	12
NSC 401, 402, 403	8
C. Advanced Program-Marine Corps Option	14
NSC 303, 304, 305	8
NSC 404, 405	6
D. Additional and Substitute Requirements	
NSC 450 Naval Drill (0-2-0), required each academic term by all midshipmen.	
NSC 103, 303, and 450 satisfies 6 hours of physical education requirements.	
E. Navy Scholarship Midshipmen	
(1) Requirements	53
Math 206-207-208 (to be completed by end of Sophomore Year)	15
Physics 217-218-219 (to be completed by the end of Junior Year)	18
Computer Science 136 or 142 or 246 or 120	5
Must complete HIS 357 and PSC 201 (SSC)	10
Must complete one academic term in a major Indo-European or Asian Language prior to commissioning	5
(2) Navy Option in a non-technical curricula shall complete a sufficient number of technical electives from the below list to comprise 50 per- cent of all electives not required by the academic major or NROTC Program. Calculus and Physics courses count towards satisfying this requirement:	
Business (SSC): BAD 331, 332, 416	
Chemistry: any listed course	
Math, Physics, Physical Science: any listed courses except Math 290, 391, and 393.	
Computer Science: CS 120, 136, 142, 246	
Engineering Courses: Any listed course except EGR 100, 170, 171	

Navy College Program Midshipmen (nonscholarship)

Must complete 1 year of Math, college algebra or higher, by the end of the Junior Year and 1 year Physical Science by the end of the Senior Year as a requisite for commissioning. The Physical Science requirement can be met by completing a one-year sequence, or two courses, in any area of physical science. One Mathematics course may be selected from the fields of computer science or statistics.

Marine Corps Option

All students shall take, during the Junior or Senior year, HIS 201 and PSC 201 (SSC). (Courses must be approved by the Marine Corps Officer Instructor and should not create an academic overload (increase time required for degree completion/commissioning and/or require student to carry more than 18 hours).

NROTC Uniforms, Books, and Instructional Materials

Will be issued at no cost to Naval Science students. Uniforms must be returned before commissioning or upon disenrollment from the NROTC Program; books and other instructional materials must be returned at the end of each academic term.

Scholarship Program

Two and three-and-a-half year scholarships that pay tuition, fees, books and laboratory expenses, in addition, scholarship midshipmen also receive a \$100 per month tax free stipend during the academic year.

Financial Assistance

All midshipmen in the advanced NROTC Program (Junior and Senior Years) are paid a \$100 per month tax free subsistence allowance (same as \$100 per month stipend for scholarship midshipmen).

Summer Training Cruises

All scholarship midshipmen will go on Summer Training Cruises each year. While on summer training, midshipmen will be paid active duty Navy rates and will be provided travel, room and board at government expense.

4 and 2-Year NROTC Programs

4-year program students enroll in the program as Freshmen and participate until graduation.

2-year program students enter the program after they complete approximately 90 hours (end of Sophomore year) and complete a six-week professional, academic, and physical training program conducted each summer by the Navy, normally in Newport, RI and referred to as Naval Science Institute (NSI). Academic work at the Naval Science Institute is the equivalent of the NROTC basic course and 18 hours of credit will be given to students who successfully complete NSI.

Naval Science Offerings

- NSC 101 Introduction to Naval Science (2-1-3)**
Introduce midshipmen to NROTC Program mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of the naval service. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structure, training and education, promotion and advancement, and retirement policies. The course also covers naval courtesy and customs, a study of the organization of the naval service, career opportunities, and the duties of a Junior Officer in the naval service. Students are familiarized with the major challenges facing today's naval officer, especially in the areas of leadership and human resources management. Fall, Winter.
- NSC 102 Seapower and Maritime Affairs (5-0-5)**
A survey of American Naval and Maritime history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. Attention will be focused on Mahan's geopolitical theory; economic and maritime forces; U.S. military and maritime strategy; and a comparative analysis of American and Soviet maritime strategies. Winter.
- NSC 103 Basic Sailing I (Classroom) (1-1-1)**
A basic foundation course that provides students with the fundamental knowledge and skills to be a competent crew member. The course covers the basic theory of sailing, nomenclature, seamanship, boat equipment and safety, and inland waters navigation rules for sailing craft. An "A" crew qualification will be issued upon completion. Prerequisite: Student must be a certified third class swimmers. Fall, Spring. (PE Credit)
- NSC 201/202 Navigation I & II (3-2-5)**
An in-depth study of piloting and celestial navigation theory, principles, and procedures. Students learn piloting navigation: the use of charts, visual and electronic aids, and the theory and operation of magnetic gyro compasses. Celestial navigation is covered in-depth including the celestial coordinate system, an introduction to spherical trigonometry, the theory and operation of the sextant, and a step-by-step treatment of the sight reduction process. Students develop practical skills in both piloting and celestial navigation. Other topics discussed include tides, currents, effects of wind and weather, plotting, use of navigation instruments, types and characteristics of electronic navigation systems. Fall, Winter sequences.

- NSC 203 Leadership and Management I (5-0-5)**
A comprehensive study of the principles and concepts of institutional management, organizational and human behavior, and effective leadership. Students will develop additional knowledge and practical skills in the areas of communication theory and practices; Human Resources Management, Stress Management, Counseling, Group Dynamics, and the nature and dynamics of individual and institutional change, human resistance to change and the strategy for implementing change. Spring. (BAD 362 Organizational Theory and Behavior offered at the School of Business (SSC) will substitute for this course.
- NSC 301 Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering) (5-0-5)**
A detailed study of ship characteristics and types including ship design, hydrodynamic forces, stability, compartmentation, propulsion, electrical and auxiliary systems, interior communications, ship control, and damage control. Basic concepts of the theory and design of steam, gas turbine, and nuclear propulsion, shipboard safety and firefighting are also covered. Spring.
- NSC 302 Naval Operations (5-0-5)**
A study of the international and inland rules of the nautical road, relative-motion vector-analysis theory, relative motion problems, formation tactics, and ship employment. Also included is an introduction to Naval Operations and aspects of ship handling and afloat naval communication. Prerequisites: NSC 201-202. Winter.
- NSC 303 Intermediate Sailing (On-water) (1-3-2)**
Basic hands-on sail training leading to qualification as "B" skipper qualification. Practical skills to be mastered consist of rigging and sailing from a pier: sail to weather; sail two figure eight courses with two tacks and two jibes; man overboard maneuver; a capsized; and return to dock and secure. Prerequisites: NSC 103. Spring. (PE credit)
- NSC 304/305 Evolution of Warfare I & II (3-0-3)**
This course historically traces the development of warfare from the dawn of recorded history to the present, focusing on the impact of major military theorists, strategists, tacticians, and technological developments. Students acquire a basic sense of strategy, develop an understanding of military alternatives, and become aware of the impact of historical precedent on military thought and actions. Fall, Winter.
- NSC 306 Marine Corps Laboratory (0-3-0)**
A course for Marine Corps Option students which stresses the development of leadership, moral, and physical qualifications necessary for service as Marine Corps officers. Practical laboratory exercises in mission and organization of the Marine Corps, duties of interior guards, introduction to military tactics, troop leadership procedures, rifle squad weapons and theory of physical conditioning program. This course serves to prepare students for the Marine Corps Summer Training at Officer Candidate School (BULLDOG). Spring.
- NSC 401 Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons) (5-0-5)**
This course outlines the theory and employment of weapons systems. Students explore the processes of detection, evaluation, threat analysis, weapon selection, delivery, guidance, and naval ordinance. Fire control systems and major weapons types are discussed. The concepts of command-control-and- communications are explored as a means of weapons systems integration. Winter.
- NSC 402 Naval Operations Laboratory (0-1-0)**
Practical laboratory exercises conducted in a dynamic, composite and time oriented fleet environment to further develop and improve surface warfare skills for Navy Option midshipmen. Winter.

NSC 403 Leadership and Management II (3-0-3)

A study of the Management responsibilities of a junior Naval Officer. The course covers counseling methods, military justice administration, Naval human resources management, directives and correspondence, naval personnel, administration, material management and maintenance, and supply systems. This course builds on and integrates the professional competencies developed in prior course work and professional training. This course prepares final quarter midshipmen for the personal and professional responsibilities of a Junior Officer reporting aboard and relieving. Prerequisite: NSC 203. Spring.

NSC 404/405 Amphibious Warfare I & II (3-0-3)

A historical survey of the development of amphibious doctrine and the conduct of amphibious operations. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of amphibious warfare in the 20th century, especially during World War II. Present day potential and limitations on amphibious operations, including the rapid deployment force concept. Fall, Winter.

NSC 450 Naval Drill (0-2-0)

Introduces students to basic military formations, movements, commands, courtesies and honors, and provides practice in Unit leadership and management. Physical conditioning and training are provided to ensure students meet Navy/Marine Corps physical fitness standards. Successful completion of three quarters of this course by NROTC students satisfies the College's six hour Physical Education requirement. NSC 450 is required each quarter for all NROTC students (450.1 for Freshman and Sophomores; 450.2 for Junior and Seniors).



FACULTY / ADMINISTRATION

FACULTY ROSTERS

Permanent, Full-Time Members of the Teaching Corps or Administrative Staff

(This list includes only individuals who have faculty voting privileges. The number in parentheses after the names represents the initial year of employment at Armstrong State College. Asterisk indicates full graduate faculty status.)

- *Adams, Joseph V. (1970)**
 Dean of Arts and Sciences
 Professor of Psychology
 Ph.D., University of Alabama
 M.A., Baylor University
 B.A., Tennessee Temple College
- Adams, Laurie McRae (1992)**
 Assistant Professor of Radiation Therapy
 M.S., The University of North Florida
 B.S., University of Central Florida
- Aenchenbacher, Louis E., III (1980)**
 Associate Professor of Physical Education
 Ed.D., University of Georgia
 M.Ed., University of Georgia
 B.S., Armstrong State College
- *Agyekum, Stephen K. (1979)**
 Professor of Education
 Ed.D., University of Georgia
 M.A., University of Georgia
 A.B., Johnson C. Smith University
- *Anderson, James N. (1985)**
 Head of Art & Music Department
 Professor of Music
 Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
 M.M., University of Houston
 B.M.E., Wichita State University
- *Andrews, Carol M. (1988)**
 Associate Professor of English
 Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
 M.A., Vanderbilt University
 B.A., Furman University
- *Arens, Olavi (1974)**
 Professor of History
 Ph.D., Columbia University
 M.A., Columbia University
 A.B., Harvard University
- Awong-Taylor, Judy (1993)**
 Assistant Professor of Biology
 Ph.D., University of Florida
 M.S., University of Florida
 B.S., University of the West Indies
- *Baker, Christopher P. (1994)**
 Head of Languages, Literature and Dramatic Arts
 Professor of English
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina
 M.A., University of North Carolina
 B.A., St. Lawrence University
- Ball, Ardella P. (1968)**
 Associate Professor of Library Science
 Sc.D., Nova University
 M.S., Atlanta University
 A.B., Fisk University
- *Barnard, Jane T. (1980)**
 Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
 Ed.S. Georgia Southern College
 M.S., Georgia Southern College
 B.S., Georgia Southern College
- *Battiste, Bettye A. (1980)**
 Head of Curriculum and Instruction
 Associate Professor of Education
 Ed.D., University of Florida
 M.Ed., State University of New York
 B.S., Savannah State College
- Bergin, Joyce (1992)**
 Assistant Professor of Education
 Ed.D., East Texas State University
 M.Ed., William and Mary College
 MLS Texas Woman's University
 B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute
- *Beumer, Ronald J. (1975)**
 Professor of Biology
 Ph.D., University of Arkansas
 B.S., University of Dayton
- Bjorn, Edith (1990)**
 Associate Professor of Education
 Ph.D., State University of New York
 M.S., State University of New York
 M.Ed., East Stroudsburg State College
 B.S., East Stroudsburg State College
- Blossman, M. Ellen (1995)**
 Associate Professor of Spanish
 Ph.D., Louisiana State University
 M.A., Louisiana State University
 B.A., Louisiana State University
- Bowers, Ross L., III (1979)**
 Head of Respiratory Therapy Department
 Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy
 MHS, Armstrong State College
 B.S., Georgia State University
- Brandt, Patricia (1995)**
 Assistant Dean of Education
 Associate Professor of Education
 Ed.D., Florida Atlantic University
 M.S., California State University
 B.A., Houghton College
- Brewer, John G. (1968)**
 Coordinator of Chemistry
 Professor of Chemistry
 Ph.D., University of Georgia
 M.S., University of Georgia
 B.S., University of Georgia

Brower, Mooneyan S. (1967)

Associate Professor of Biology
M.A., University of Massachusetts
B.S., University of Massachusetts

Brown, George E. (1972)

Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
M.S.S.W., Atlanta University
B.S.W., Armstrong State College
A.B., Armstrong State College

Brush, Sabitra S. (1993)

Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.S., Florida State University
B.F.A., University of the West Indies

Buck, Joseph A., III (1968)

Vice President for Student Affairs
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.S., Florida State University
B.A., Auburn University

***Buck, Marilyn M. (1974)**

Assistant Dean of Health Professions
Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., University of South Carolina
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Boston University

***Burgess, Clifford V. (1979)**

Professor of Education
Ed.D., Auburn University
M.A., George Peabody
A.B., Mercer University

***Burnett, Robert A. (1978)**

President
Professor of History
Ph.D., University of North Carolina
M.A., University of North Carolina
B.A., Wofford College

***Butler, Frank A. (1985)**

Vice President and Dean of Faculty
Professor of Physics
Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic
B.S.E.S., University of Miami

***Bykat, Alexander (1992)**

Callaway Professor of Computer Science
Ph.D., University of London
M.Sc., University of London
B.Sc., City of Leicester Polytechnic

***Byrd, James T. (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina
A.B., University of North Carolina

Caldwell, Eva (1987)

Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Armstrong State College

Carpenter, Suzanne (1988)

Assistant Professor of Chemistry
M.S., University of North Carolina
B.S., Auburn University
A.A., Lake-Sumter Junior College

Cato, Thomas (1993)

Assistant Professor of Art
M.Ed., Valdosta State College
B.F.A., Valdosta State College

Chenault, George S. (1992)

Assistant Professor of Education
Ph.D., University of Iowa
M.Ed., South Carolina State College
B.S., South Carolina State College

Childress, Beth (1990)

Assistant Professor of Reading
M.A., New York University
B.A., Temple University

Clancy, Frank M. (1989)

Assistant Professor of English
M.A., Villanova University
B.S., Villanova University

Clark, Sandra H. (1990)

Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Armstrong State College

Comaskey, Bernard J. (1966)

Assistant Professor of History
M.A., New York University
B.A., Fordham College

Connor, Sara E. (1980)

Assistant to the Vice President
Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia

Conway, Marian (1987)

Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Georgia College

***Cooksey, Thomas L. (1987)**

Associate Professor of English and
Philosophy
Ph.D., University of Oregon
M.A., California Polytechnic State
University
B.A., University of California

Cornell, David (1992)

Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.S., University of Georgia
B.S., Eastern Kentucky University

Cornell, Marsha (1989)

Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., University of Evansville
B.S.N., University of Evansville

***Cosgrove, Maryellen S. (1989)**

Associate Professor of Education
Ph.D., University of Connecticut
M.A., University of Connecticut
B.S., University of Connecticut

Cottrell, Isabel D. (1992)

Assistant Professor of Spanish
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.A., University of Texas at Arlington
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

- Council, Roger L. (1991)**
Head of the Division of Physical Education
and Athletics and Athletic Director
Professor of Physical Education
Ed.D., Indiana University
M.S., Southern Illinois University
B.S., Southern Illinois University
- Coursey, Teresa (1971)**
Assistant Professor of Dental Hygiene
M.H.S., Armstrong State College
B.S., West Liberty State College
- Cross, Deanna S. (1989)**
Head of Associate Degree Nursing
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., Boston College
M.S.N., Boston College
B.S.N., University of Akron
- ***Dandy, Evelyn B. (1974)**
Professor of Education
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
M.Ed., Temple University
B.S., Millersville State College
- Deaux, Patricia M. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Library Science
M.L.I.S., University of South Carolina
B.F.A., University of Georgia
- Deaver, William (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Spanish
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.A., University of Virginia
B.A., University of Virginia
- Diaz, Donna P. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
M.S., University of Southern Mississippi
B.S., Mississippi College
- ***Donahue, Michael E. (1993)**
Head, Government Department
Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Ph.D., Michigan State University
M.S., University of South Carolina
B.A., University of North Carolina-
Charlotte
- Douglass, W. Keith (1970)**
Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., Syracuse University
M.A., Syracuse University
B.A., Franklin & Marshall College
- Dubus, Judy (1990)**
Reference/Bibliographic Instruction
Librarian
Assistant Professor of Library Science
M.S., Florida State University
A.B., University of Georgia
- ***Duncan, John D. (1965)**
Professor of History
Ph.D., Emory University
M.A., University of South Carolina
B.S., College of Charleston
- Dunn, Barbara (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S., St. Louis University
B.S., Maryville College
A.A., Maryville College
- Dutko, Kathleen (1978)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.A., New York University
B.S.N., Niagara University
- Edenfield, Suzanne (1983)**
Assistant Professor of Dental Hygiene
M.H.S., Armstrong State College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Fertig, Barbara (1992)**
Assistant Professor of History
Ph.D., George Washington University 1993
B.S., Skidmore College 1956
- Finlay, Mark (1992)**
Assistant Professor of History
Ph.D., Iowa State University
M.A., Iowa State University
B.A., Grinnell College
- Ford, Elizabeth J. (1976)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Education
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College
B.S., Winthrop College
- Frazier, Douglas R. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Library Science
M.L.S., University of Washington
B.A., Western Washington State College
- Gehrm II, John A. (1992)**
Vice President for College Advancement
M.Ed. Salisbury State University
B.S. Salisbury State University
- Geoffroy, Cynthia D. (1978)**
Head of Department of Learning Support
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
M.S., University of South Carolina
B.A., Westfield State College
- Gibson, Sharyn (1983)**
Head of Radiologic Technologies
Department
Assistant Professor of Radiologic
Technologies
M.H.S., Armstrong State College
B.S., St. Joseph's College
A.A., Armstrong State College
- Green, Rachel (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Art
M.F.A., University of Georgia
B.F.A., Middle Tennessee State University
- ***Gross, Jimmie (1967)**
Professor of History
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.A., Auburn University
B.D., Southern Theological
B.A., Baylor University

- Guillou, Laurent J., Jr. (1970)**
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Louisiana State University
M.S., Louisiana State University
B.S., Louisiana State University
- *Hansen, John R. (1967)**
Professor of Mathematics
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., University of Georgia
B.S., Troy State College
- Hardegree, Lester E., Jr. (1982)**
Director of Medical Technology Program
Assistant Professor of Medical Technology
M.Ed., Georgia State University
B.S., Medical College of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia
- Harris, Henry E. (1966)**
Assistant Dean of Arts and Sciences
Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology
B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology
- Harris, Karl D. (1971)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., University of Tennessee
B.A., Carson-Newman College
- Harris, Robert L. (1981)**
Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Washington
M.M., University of the Pacific
B.M., University of the Pacific
- Hart, Marcella (1986)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
M.N., University of Washington
B.S.N., St. John College
- *Harwood, Pamela L. (1985)**
Associate Professor of Education
Ed.D., Auburn University
M.A., Appalachian State University
B.S., Appalachian State University
- Hendricks, Christopher E. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of History/Historic Preservation
Ph.D., The College of William and Mary
M.A., The College of William and Mary
B.A., Wake Forest University
- *Hizer, Todd J. (1989)**
Associate Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of South Carolina
B.S., Old Dominion University
- Hobe, John J. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Education
Ed.D., University of San Francisco
M.A., California State University
B.S.Ed., Bowling Green State University
- *Hollinger, Karen (1990)**
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., University of Illinois
M.A., Loyola University
B.A., Loyola University
- Hollis, Selwyn L. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., North Carolina State University
B.S., University of Georgia
- Hopkinson, Carolinne (1989)**
Assistant Professor of Library Science
M.L.I.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee
B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison
- Hopper, Keith (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy
M.A., Boise State University
B.S., Boise State University
- Horta, Arnaldo (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., University of Miami
M.S., University of Miami
B.S., University of Miami
- Howard, Thomas (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Historical Geography
Ph.D., University of California
M.A., University of California
M.A., University of Chicago
B.A., University of Chicago
- *Hudson, Anne L. (1971)**
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
Ph.D., Tulane University
M.S., Tulane University
B.A., Hollins College
- Hudson, Sigmund (1985)**
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
Ph.D., Tulane University
M.S., Clarkson University
A.B., Dartmouth College
- Hyde, Linda (1995)**
Assistant Professor in Biology
Ph.D., North Carolina State University
B.A., University of Delaware
- Jamison, Carol P. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of English
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.A., University of South Alabama
B.A., University of Montevallo
- Jaynes, Michael L. (1976)**
Assistant Professor of Physics
M.S., University of North Carolina
B.A., Appalachian State University
- Jenkins, Marvin V. (1968)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., University of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia
- Jensen, John G. (1985)**
Associate Professor of Art
M.F.A., University of Arizona
B.S., University of Wisconsin

- *Jensen, Linda G. (1985)**
Associate Professor of Art
M.F.A., Memphis State University
M.A.T., Memphis State University
B.A.E., University of Mississippi
- Jodis, Stephen (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Computer Science
M.S., Auburn University
B.C.P.E., Auburn University
- Jones, Dianne (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
M.Ed., William Carey College
B.S., Mississippi State University
- Jones, Lynda B. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Education
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.Ed., Armstrong State College
- Josten, Denice (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Reading
Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
M.M., Southern Illinois University
B.M., Southern Illinois University
- Kearnes, John (1988)**
Associate Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., University of Utah
M.A., Andrews University
B.A., Union College
- Keith, William C., Jr. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Music
M.M., University of North Carolina
B.M., East Carolina University
- Keller, Carola (1970)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., University of Virginia
- Kempke, Suzanne (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Biology
M.S., University of Illinois
M.A., Northwestern University
A.B., University of Illinois
B.S., University of Illinois
- Khan, Ritin (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., George Washington University
M.A., The American University
B.S., University of Patna, India
- Khondker, R. Karim (1993)**
Associate Professor of Economics
Ph.D., West Virginia University
M.A., Bowling Green State University
M.A., University of Dhaka
B.A., University of Dhaka
- *Kilhefner, Dale Z. (1973)**
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
M.S., Purdue University
M.Ed., Washington State University
B.S., Elizabethtown College
- Kingery, Dorothy (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., Georgia College
B.S., University of Alabama
- Knorr, Virginia W. (1973)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Education
M.S., University of Tennessee (Knoxville)
B.S., University of Tennessee (Chattanooga)
- Kolodny, Robert A. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of Georgia
B.S., Queens College of New York
- Koth, Andreas W. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Education
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College
B.S., Georgia Southern College
- Lake, David (1994)**
Head of Physical Therapy Department
Professor of Physical Therapy
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Indiana State University
B.S., University of California
- Lander, Jennifer (1994)**
Associate Professor of Physical Therapy
Ed.D., Nova University
M.S., Long Island University
B.S., Indiana University
- *Lane, Joseph M., Jr. (1970)**
Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.S., University of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia
- Lanier, Osmos, Jr. (1965)**
Professor of History
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.A., Auburn University
B.A., LaGrange College
- Lariscy, Michael L. (1976)**
Associate Professor of Physical Education
Coordinator of Physical Education Programs
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Larson, Brett A. (1991)**
Associate Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Oregon
B.S., University of Georgia
- Lee, Byung Moo (1981)**
Director of Library Services
Assistant Professor of Library Science
M.L.S., University of Wisconsin
B.A., University of Wisconsin
B.A., Yon Sei University
- *Lefavi, Robert (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Health Science
Ph.D., Auburn University
M.S., Nova University
B.S., University of Florida

- Levett, Nettle M. (1975)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Florida A & M University
- Lynch, Will E. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Wayne State University
B.A., Kalamazoo College
- MacGowan, Catherine E. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
M.S., University of Colorado
B.S., University of Michigan-Dearborn
- Manderson, Sandra (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Drama/Speech
Ph.D., University of Iowa
M.A., University of Tennessee
B.A., Brenau College
- Marinara, Martha (1993)**
Assistant Professor of English
Ph.D., Lehigh University
M.A., Southern Connecticut State
University
B.A., Southern Connecticut State
University
- *Martin, Grace B. (1980)**
Head of Division of Social and Behavioral
Sciences
Director of General Studies Program
Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.S., Florida State University
B.A., Armstrong State College
- Martin, Keith W. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Engineering Studies
Ph.D., Clemson University
M.S., University of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia
- Martin, William B. (1980)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., Duke University
B.A., Armstrong State College
- Massey, Carole M. (1976)**
Head of Baccalaureate Degree Nursing
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
- McCormick, Cynthia (1989)**
Coordinator of Psychology
Assistant Professor of Psychology
M.A., Georgia Southern University
B.A., Armstrong State College
- McMillan, Charlotte (1992)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., State University of New York
B.A., University of California
- McMillan, Tim (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.S., University of Florida
B.S., University of South Carolina
- *Megathlin, William L. (1971)**
Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services
Professor of Criminal Justice
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., University of Georgia
B.A., Presbyterian College
- Mellen, Peter J. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Drama/Speech
Ph.D., Bowling Green State University
M.A., Bowling Green State University
B.A., Bowling Green State University
- Mengle, Janice (1984)**
M.H.S., Armstrong State College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Miller, Mary (1970)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Medical College of Virginia
- Munson, Richard E. (1972)**
Professor of Mathematics and
Computer Science
Ph.D., Rutgers University
M.S., Rutgers University
B.A., Houghton College
- *Murphy, Dennis D. (1981)**
Professor of Criminal Justice
J.D., University of Florida
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.Ed., University of Florida
B.A., University of Florida
- Murray, Eric (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Physics
Ph.D., Cornell University
M.S., Cornell University
B.S., Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology
- Neuman, Bonnie (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Wayne State University
B.S.N., University of Michigan
- *Newberry, S. Lloyd (1968)**
Dean of Education
Professor of Education
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., University of Georgia
B.S.Ed., University of Georgia
- Noble, David (1969)**
Professor of German and Latin
Ph.D., McGill University
A.M., Boston University
A.B., Boston University
Diploma Litterarum Latinarum,
Pontificia Universitas Gregoriana
- *Nordquist, Richard F. (1980)**
Director, Office of Nontraditional Learning
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.A., University of Leicester
B.A., State University of New York

- Norsworthy, Gary (1980)**
Dean, Coastal Georgia Center
Ph.D., Florida State University
M.A., Florida State University
B.A., Florida State University
- Oglesby, Edward (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
M.Ed., Savannah State College
B.S., Savannah State College
B.A., Savannah State College
- Ouzts, Susan (1992)**
Instructor of Mathematics
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- *Palefsky, Elliot H. (1971)**
Professor of Psychology
Ed.D., University of South Carolina
Ed.S., Georgia Southern College
Ed.M., Temple University
B.S., University of Georgia
- Paton, Jennie C. (1989)**
Instructor of Library Science
M.L.S., University of South Carolina
B.A., University of South Carolina
- Patterson, Robert L. (1966)**
Professor of History
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
M.A., University of Kentucky
B.A., Kentucky Wesleyan
- Police, Donald P., Major (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Military Science
M.S., Jacksonville State University
B.S., University of Nebraska
- Papieniek, Paul H. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Wesleyan University
M.S., University of Bridgeport
Sc.B., Brown University
- Powell, Catharine L. (1991)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ed.D., Indiana University
M.S., University of North Carolina
B.S.N., DePauw University
- Price, Michael E. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of History
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.A., University of Georgia
B.A., Kansas State University
- Pruden, Rhel B. (1985)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.N., University of South Carolina
B.S.N., SUNY- Buffalo
- *Pruden, George B., Jr. (1982)**
Associate Professor of History
Ph.D., American University
M.A., American University
M.Ed., University of South Carolina
B.A., Wake Forest
- Raines, Helon (1994)**
Associate Professor of English
Ph.D., University of Denver
M.A., University of Southern Mississippi
B.S., Mississippi Southern College
- *Raymond, Richard (1983)**
Professor of English
Ph.D., Miami University
M.A., University of Wyoming
B.A., University of Wyoming
- Reilly, Nancy E. (1990)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Michigan
M.S., University of Michigan
B.S.N., Georgetown University
- Relyea, Kenneth (1990)**
Head of Biology Department
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Tulane University
M.S., Florida State University
B.A., Florida State University
- Remler, Nancy (1992)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., Georgia Southern University
B.S.Ed., University of Georgia
- *Repella, James F. (1976)**
Dean of Health Professions
Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
M.S.N., University of Pennsylvania
B.S.Ed., Temple University
- *Rhee, Steve Y. (1974)**
Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., University of Missouri
M.A., University of Oregon
B.A., University of Oregon
- Richardson, Edwin G. (1989)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., University of Maine
B.A., University of South Florida
- Roberts, Lynn T. (1989)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Education
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Rodgers, Anne T. (1985)**
Associate Professor of Medical Technology
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.A.T., University of Massachusetts
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University
- *Roesel, Rosalyn L. (1984)**
Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., North Texas State University
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
- Saadatmand, Yassaman (1989)**
Assistant Professor of Economics
Ph.D., University of New Hampshire
M.B.A., James Madison University
B.S., National Iranian Oil Company
College of Finance

- Sajwan, Maria (1992)**
Interlibrary Loan/Bibliographic Instruction Librarian
M.L.S., University of Kentucky
B.A., Colorado State University
- Schmidt, John C. (1979)**
Associate Professor of Art
M.F.A., Ohio University
B.F.A., Carnegie-Mellon University
- Schollaert, Warren L. (1989)**
Associate Professor of Education
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.A., Roosevelt University
B.A., Arizona State University
- ***Schultz, Lucinda D. (1986)**
Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Colorado
M.M., Colorado State University
B.S., Dickinson State College
- Sconduto, Leslie (1995)**
Assistant Professor of French
Ph.D., Rutgers, State University of New Jersey
M.A., Rutgers, State University of New Jersey
B.A., Augsburg College
- Shiple, Charles (1972)**
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
Ph.D., University of Nebraska
M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology
M.A., University of Nebraska
B.A., University of North Dakota
- Silcox, Elaine (1972)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
M.Ed., University of Florida
B.S.N., University of Florida
- ***Simon, Emma T. (1974)**
Acting Associate Graduate Dean
Professor of Health Science
Ed.D., University of South Carolina
M.H.E., Medical College of Georgia
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Sisson, Michelle W. (1990)**
Assistant Professor of Education
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S.Ed., University of Georgia
- Skidmore-Hess, Daniel (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Political Science
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin
M.A., University of Wisconsin
B.A., Oberlin College
- Smith, Carolyn G. (1977)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Smith, James (1990)**
Assistant Professor of English
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
M.A., Vanderbilt University
B.A., Berry College
- Smith, William J., Jr. (1982)**
Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy
M.H.S., Armstrong State College
B.S., Medical University of South Carolina
- Stegall, John L. (1981)**
Vice President for Business and Finance
M.B.A., University of Georgia
B.S., Indiana State University
- ***Stern, Camille P. (1991)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas
M.S.N., University of Alabama
B.S., Medical College of Georgia
- ***Stone, Janet D. (1975)**
Associate Professor of History
Ph.D., Emory University
M.A., Purdue University
A.B., Randolph-Macon Women's College
- Strauser, Edward B. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Education
Ed.D., State University of New York
M.S., Canisius College
B.S., State University of New York
- ***Streater, James, Jr. (1988)**
Associate Professor of Health Science
Ed.D., University of South Carolina
M.Ed., University of South Carolina
B.A., University of South Carolina
- Taggart, Helen M. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Georgia Southern University
B.S.N., Armstrong State College
- ***Tanenbaum, Barbara G. (1972)**
Head of Dental Hygiene Department
Associate Professor of Dental Hygiene
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S., Medical College of Georgia
- Taylor, Stephen A. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Psychology
Ph.D., University of Florida
B.A., Oswega State College
- Thompson, Anne W. (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy
M.S., Duke University
B.S., College of William and Mary
- Thorne, Francis M. (1965)**
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Georgia
B.S., Stetson University
- Tilley, Roger (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Baylor College of Medicine
M.S., East Tennessee State University
B.S., East Tennessee State University
- ***Tilson, Elwin R. (1982)**
Professor of Radiologic Technologies
Ed.D., University of Georgia
M.S., San Francisco State University
B.S., Arizona State University

- Titus, Elizabeth (1988)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
B.S.N., St. Louis University
- Vogelsang, Kevin (1988)**
Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Cincinnati
M.M., University of Cincinnati
B.M., University of Cincinnati
- Wacker, Jonathan (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Music
Ph.D., Indiana University
M.M., University of Nevada
B.M., North Texas State University
- Walker, Deborah J. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Anthropology
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University
M.A., Pennsylvania State University
B.S., University of Michigan
- Wallace, Richard (1995)**
Associate Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., Clemson University
B.S., Armstrong State College
- Walworth, Margaret E. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Education
Ph.D., University of Georgia
M.Ed., Clemson University
B.S., Clemson University
- Wambold, Constance A. (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Speech Correction
M.S., Towson State University
B.A., Molloy College
- Waters, Thomas M. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of History
M.Ed., Armstrong State College
B.S., Emory University
- Weiner, Steven (1995)**
Assistant Professor of Organic/Biochemistry
Ph.D., Brown University
B.A., Brandeis University
- Weir, Joanne (1994)**
Assistant Professor of Dental Hygiene
M.P.S., State University of New York
B.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University
A.A.S., Orange County Community College
- Welsh, John A., III (1967)**
Assistant Professor of English
M.A., Vanderbilt University
B.A., Davidson College
- *Wheeler, Ed R. (1987)**
Head of Mathematics and Computer Science
Department
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
Ph.D., University of Virginia
B.A., Samford University
- White, Christopher (1993)**
Assistant Professor of Music
DMA, University of Colorado
M.M., University of Northern Colorado
B.M., University of Northern Colorado
- White, Laurie (1989)**
Associate Professor of Computer Science
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.S., University of Florida
B.A., University of Virginia
- White, Nancy A. (1994)**
Head of History Department
Professor of History
Ph.D., The American University
M.A., The American University
B.A., Mount Holyoke College
- White, Susan S. (1972)**
Assistant Professor of Education
M.Ed., University of South Carolina
B.S., Winthrop College
- *Whiten, Morris L. (1970)**
Professor of Physics
Ph.D., University of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia
- Williamson, Jane B. (1976)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College
B.S.N., University of Georgia
- Winterhalter, Teresa (1994)**
Assistant Professor of English
Ph.D., University of Rochester
M.A., University of Rochester
M.A., SUNY Cortland
B.A., SUNY Brockport
- Wright, Janet (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Nursing
M.S., Syracuse University
B.S.N., Syracuse University
- Wright, Linda (1994)**
Professor of Health Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
B.S., Eastern New Mexico University
- Wynn, Gail G. (1992)**
Assistant Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Louisiana State University
M.S., Louisiana State University
B.S., Oglethorpe University
- *Yentsch, Anne (1992)**
Associate Professor of Historical
Archaeology
Ph.D., Brown University
M.A., Brown University
M.A., University of Miami (Florida)
- Zipperer, William C. (1991)**
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Ph.D., University of Georgia
B.S., University of Georgia

Emeriti Faculty

Anchors, Lorraine (1954-1983)
Professor of English Emerita

Anderson, Donald D. (1966-1992)
Dean of Community Services & Registrar
Emeritus

Ashmore, Henry L. (1965-1982)
President Emeritus

Beecher, Orson (1942-1982)
Professor of History Emeritus

Bell, Dorothy G. (1969-1991)
Assistant Professor of Nursing Emerita

Boney, Madeline (1967-1982)
Professor of History Emerita

Brooks, Sammy Kent (1966-1990)
Professor of English Emeritus

Brown, Hugh R. (1968-1994)
Professor of English Emeritus

Coyle, William (1957-1987)
Professor of Political Science Emeritus

Davenport, Leslie B., Jr. (1958-1983)
Professor of Biology Emeritus

Davis, Lamar W.
Professor of Business Administration
Emeritus

Gadsden, Ida (1956-1981)
Professor of Education Emerita

Harmond, Thelma (1963-1981)
Professor of Education Emerita

Killorin, Joseph I. (1947-1988)
Professor of Philosophy & Literature Emeritus

Lawson, Cornelia (1972-1987)
Professor of Education Emerita

Magnus, Robert E. (1973-1991)
Professor of Criminal Justice Emeritus

McCarthy, John C. (1962-1990)
Professor of Political Science Emeritus

McClanahan, Billie F. (1981-1989)
Assistant Professor of English Emerita

Newman, John (1968-1987)
Professor of Political Science Emeritus

Pendexter, Hugh III (1965-1983)
Professor of English Emeritus

Pingel, Allen L. (1969-1992)
Professor of Biology Emeritus

Propst, H. Dean (1969-1979)
Professor of English, Vice President and
Dean of Faculty Emeritus

Robbins, Paul (1966-1986)
Professor of Chemistry Emeritus

Robinson, Aurella (1972-1986)
Associate Professor of Education Emerita

Sartor, Herman (1964-1981)
Professor of Education Emeritus

Sims, Roy Jesse (1955-1990)
Professor of Physical Education Emeritus

Stephens, Jacquelyn (1979-1990)
Professor of Education Emerita

Stratton, Cedric (1965-1993)
Professor of Chemistry Emeritus

Tapp, Lawrence (1959-1994)
Professor of Physical Education Emeritus

Warlick, Roger (1970-1994)
Professor of History Emeritus

Winn, William (1957-1971)
Professor of Mathematics Emeritus

Board of Regents Staff of the University System of Georgia

Dr. Stephen R. Portch	Chancellor
Dr. Arthur N. Dunning	Senior Vice Chancellor for Human and External Resources/Acting Deputy
Vacant	Secretary & Special Assistant to the Board of Regents
Mr. Thomas E. Daniel	Vice Chancellor of External Affairs
Vacant	Vice Chancellor of Human Resources and Legal Affairs
Vacant	Senior Vice Chancellor for Capital Resources
Mr. Douglas H. Rewerts	Vice Chancellor - Facilities
Dr. Joan M. Elifson (Interim)	Senior Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Dr. Barry A. Fullerton	Vice Chancellor - Student Services
Dr. J. B. Mathews	Vice Chancellor - Information/Instructional Technology/CIO
Vacant	Vice Chancellor - Planning and Policy Analysis

Officers of Administration

Robert A. Burnett	President
Frank A. Butler	Vice President and Dean of Faculty
John L. Stegall	Vice President for Business and Finance
Joseph A. Buck	Vice President for Student Affairs
John A. Gehrm II	Vice President for College Advancement
William L. Megathlin	Dean, Academic and Enrollment Services
Joseph V. Adams	Dean, School of Arts and Sciences
S. Lloyd Newberry	Dean, School of Education
James F. Repella	Dean, School of Health Professions
Emma T. Simon	Dean, School of Graduate Studies
Sara Connor	Assistant to the Vice President
William P. Kelso	Assistant to Vice President for Student Affairs
Patricia A. Brandt	Assistant Dean, School of Education
Henry Harris	Assistant Dean, School of Arts and Sciences
Marilyn Buck	Assistant Dean, School of Health Professions
Gary F. Norsworthy	Dean, Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education
Kim West	Registrar and Director of Admissions
Dan Scott	Director, Academic Support
Lynn Benson	Director, Counseling Services
Roger Counsil	Director, Athletics
Lorie Durant	Director, Career Services
Mark Eversoll	Director, Computer and Information Services
Daniel Harrell	Director, Financial Services
Al Harris	Director, Student Activities
Jan Jones	Director, Disability Services
Byung Moo Lee	Director, Library Services
Richard Nordquist	Director, Nontraditional Learning
Carol Schmidt	Director, Alcohol and Drug Education
Vacant	Director, Public Relations
William Cebie Smith	Director, Alumni Affairs and Annual Fund
Alfred Owens	Director, Minority Affairs and Minority Recruitment
David Faircloth	Director, Plant Operations
Vacant	Director, Financial Aid and Veterans Affairs
Ellen Struck	Director, Human Resources
Joann Windeler	Director, Business and Auxiliary Services
Ed Lyons	Director, Public Safety
Stephen Whalen	Director, Public Service

Institutions of the University System of Georgia

Universities

Athens 30602	Augusta 30912
University of Georgia—h; B,J,M,S,D	Medical College of Georgia—h; A,B,M,D
Atlanta 30332	Statesboro 30460
Georgia Institute of Technology—h;	Georgia Southern University—h;
B,M,D	A,B,M,S,cD
Atlanta 30303	Valdosta 31698
Georgia State University—A,B,J,M,S,D	Valdosta State University—h; A,B,M,S,cD

Senior Colleges

- Albany 31705
 - Albany State College—h, B,M
- Americus 31709
 - Georgia Southwestern College—h; A,B,M,S
- Augusta 30910
 - Augusta College—A,B,M,S
- Carrollton 30118
 - West Georgia College—h; A,B,M,S
- Columbus 31993
 - Columbus College—A,B,M,S
- Dahlonega 30597
 - North Georgia College—h; A,B,M
- Fort Valley 31030
 - Fort Valley State College—h; A,B,M
- Marietta 30061
 - Kennesaw College—A,B
- Marietta 30060
 - Southern Technical Institute—h; A,B,M
- Milledgeville 31061
 - Georgia College—h; A,B,M,S
- Morrow 30260
 - Clayton State College—A,B
- Savannah 31419
 - Armstrong State College—h; A,B,M
- Savannah 31404
 - Savannah State College—h; A,B,M

Two-Year Colleges

- Albany 31707
 - Darton State College—A
- Atlanta 30310
 - Atlanta Metropolitan College—A
- Bainbridge 31717
 - Bainbridge College—A
- Barnesville 30204
 - Gordon College—h; A
- Brunswick 31523
 - Brunswick College—A
- Cochran 31014
 - Middle Georgia College—h; A
- Dalton 30720
 - Dalton College—A
- Decatur 30034
 - Dekalb College—A
- Douglas 31533
 - South Georgia College—h; A
- Gainesville 30503
 - Gainesville College—A
- Macon 31297
 - Macon College—A
- Rome 30163
 - Floyd College—A
- Swainsboro 30401
 - East Georgia College—A
- Tifton 31793
 - Abraham Baldwin Agri. College—h; A
- Waycross 31501
 - Waycross College—A

h - On-Campus Student Housing Facilities Degrees Awarded: A - Associate; B - Baccalaureate; J - Juris Doctor; M - Masters; S - Specialist in Education; D - Doctorate
 cD - Doctorate offered in cooperation with a University System university, with degree awarded by the university

Board of Regents

- Allgood, Thomas F., Sr. Tenth
- Anderson, John H., Jr. State at Large
- Baranco, Juanita Powell, Vice Chair Eleventh
- Cannestra, Kenneth W. Sixth
- Clark, John Howard Eighth
- Clark, S. William, Jr. M.D. First
- Coleman, J. Tom, Jr. State at Large
- Elson, Suzanne G. State at Large
- Evans, Dwight H. Fourth
- Hand, Elsie P. Second
- Jenkins, Edgar L. Ninth
- Jones, Charles H. State at Large
- Leebern, Donald M., Jr., Chair State at Large
- McMillan, Elridge W. Fifth
- Rhodes, Edgar L. Seventh
- Turner, William B. Third

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

academic advisement: students meet with an advisor each quarter before registering for courses (departmental advising for students who have declared a major, Advisement Center for students who have not, Learning Support for students required to take Learning Support courses) to discuss the classes planned for the next quarter. Advising ensures students are fulfilling requirements for their degree.

academic probation: a status that indicates students are not maintaining the required minimum GPA. The first time a student falls below the required GPA he or she is placed on Good Standing with Warning. Failure to raise the adjusted GPA to the required level during the next quarter will result in Academic Probation. Students on Academic Probation are not in Good Standing.

academic suspension: status given to students on academic Probation who neither achieve the required adjusted GPA nor earn at least a 2.0 grade point average during the probationary period. Such students will need to appeal to continue attending college.

accredited: a designation that an institution has been evaluated and met criteria set by an independent oversight agency. The Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools rules on accreditation for Armstrong State College.

ACT-American College Testing: a standardized exam that tests verbal and math skills.

add (a class): students may sign up for another class after their initial registration.

adjusted GPA: the total honor points earned divided by the total hours attempted, with hours and honors points for repeated courses not duplicated in the calculation (see GPA) Includes transfer hours credited to the student's course of study at Armstrong.

advance registration: an early registration period, usually about six weeks prior to the start of the quarter, available to currently enrolled students. Also known as pre-registration.

area of concentration: a part of the course of study required for the Bachelor of General Studies degree; any minor approved by the Board of Regents can be chosen.

Associate of Arts Degree (AA): a program of study lasting two years (full-time that completes a student's core curriculum requirements.

Associate Degree (AD): a program of study lasting two years (full-time) in a specific discipline also known as a career degree, the program of study is designed to prepare students for immediate employment (see Associate of Applied Science and Associate of Science Degrees).

Associate of Applied Science Degree (AAS): a program of study lasting two years (full-time) in a specific discipline (see Associate Degree).

Associate of Science Degree (AS): a program of study lasting two years (full-time) in a specific discipline (see Associate Degree).

auditing: attending a class without receiving credit. Students must be enrolled, receive permission from the instructor, declare audit status at the time of registration, and pay the tuition and fees for the class.

baccalaureate: a program of study lasting four years (full-time) consisting of two years of core curriculum and two years of courses in an area of specialization or major (see Bachelor of Arts/Science Degrees).

Bachelor of Arts Degree (BA)/Bachelor of Science Degree (BS): a program of study lasting four years (full-time) consisting of two years of core curriculum and two years of courses in an area of specialization or major also referred to as a "Bachelor's Degree" or baccalaureate degree.

Board of Regents: the governing board of the University System of Georgia.

certification programs: a course of study, shorter than a degree, leading to specialization in a field. Certification programs at the College include teacher certification and radiological technician certification.

CHAOS (Communication, Help, Advisement, Orientation and Service): an orientation program held during the summer for new students. CHAOS leaders are students who have been trained to run these orientation sessions.

challenge exams: available only for specific courses, usually for students who have experience in a certain field. Students passing this type of exam would be exempt from certain basic classes.

CLEP — College Level Examination Program: a standardized test used to determine proficiency in a specific area of study. If students score at a certain level on a CLEP test, they will receive credit for a class in that subject area. In some areas, students will be required to pass a higher level course with a minimum grade before CLEP credit is given.

CPC — College Preparatory Curriculum: a high school course of study required of all students graduating from high school in the spring of 1988 or later. Course requirements include English, math, science, social sciences and foreign languages. CPC requirements apply to students with a GED who would have graduated in 1988 or later.

CPE — College Placement Exam: establishes students' proficiency levels in reading, English and math. Based on the scores received, students may be required to take Learning Support courses. This exam is given to students before their first quarter.

conditional admission: admission status of students who do not qualify for regular admission because of low SAT or ACT scores and/or grade point average (GPA).

core curriculum: a broad-based course of study required of all students pursuing a Bachelor's degree. Courses come from the areas of the humanities, social sciences, and math and natural sciences for a total of 90 quarter hours.

delayed admission: admission status of students who have not attended high school or college within the last five years and have earned fewer than 20 transferable credits. These applicants are not required to take the SAT or ACT, but will take the College Placement exam (CPE).

Doctorate of Philosophy: a program of study lasting three or more years (full-time in a specific area of specialization. This degree is attempted after a Master's degree and usually requires a dissertation for completion of the degree.

drop (a class): students may decide not to take a class they signed up for.

early admission: a program for high school students who have not completed the eleventh grade and who have demonstrated outstanding academic potential. High school students are allowed to take a maximum of two college courses each quarter.

exit exams: exams given by a department to graduating seniors to determine minimum levels of competency in the major subject area.

freshman: student who has earned fewer than 45 quarter hours.

full-time: students taking 12 or more quarter hours of classes.

GED — General Education Development: an equivalent to the high school diploma; students must produce GED scores for admission.

good standing: a status that indicates students are maintaining the required minimum GPA.

good standing with warning: status given to students whose GPA falls below the required GPA for the first tie.

GPA (Grade Point Average): a point system used to determine the average of all grades a student has received for one quarter or for an entire college career. To determine GPA, honor points are awarded based on each grade received, which are totaled then divided by the number of hours attempted.

graduate work: refers to any studies done toward a master's degree or PhD.

GRE — Graduate Record Exam: a standardized exam that tests verbal and math skills, usually used as part of the admissions process for graduate school.

honor points: the points earned based on the letter grade and quarter hours credited for a course. Used to determine GPA.

independent study: classes that permit students to pursue individual research and reading in their major field. Permission from the department head or the professor is required.

in-state tuition: rate of tuition paid by Georgia residents. Non-residents, in special cases, may receive an out-of-state tuition waiver which would allow them to pay the in-state tuition rate.

intramurals: organized competitive sports activities coordinated through the Department of Athletics. Open to all interested students.

joint enrollment: a program for high school students who have completed the tenth grade and have demonstrated outstanding academic potential. This program allows students to enroll full-time at the College while remaining on the rolls of a local high school. At the end of their freshman year students receive their high school diploma.

junior: student who has earned between 90 and 134 quarter hours.

major: an area of concentrated study in a degree program approved by the Board of Regents. For a major program, a department will require from 15 to 30 quarter hours of specific courses or approved elective courses in related fields and may require language courses reaching the degree of proficiency specified by the department. Total requirements in the major and related fields may not exceed 85 quarter hours.

Master's degree (MA, MS, MEd): a program of study lasting two years (full-time) in a specific area of specialization. This degree is attempted after a Bachelor's degree and may require an in-depth research paper or thesis for completion of the degree.

minor: an optional course of study chosen in addition to a major consisting of 20 specified quarter hours in an area of study different from the students' major. Minors are approved by the Board of Regents.

out-of-state tuition: rate of tuition paid by students who are not legal residents of Georgia.

part-time: students taking fewer than 12 quarter hours of classes.

pre-professional programs: courses appropriate for the first two years of baccalaureate programs not offered among degree programs here at the College, such as business, engineering, forestry, pharmacy and physical therapy. Also includes study appropriate for dentistry, law, medicine, veterinary medicine and other professional fields.

pre-registration: an early registration period available to currently enrolled students. Also known as advance registration.

prerequisite: a course required before a more advanced course may be taken. Prerequisites are listed in the catalog under course descriptions.

programs of study: refers to specific majors or areas of study, usually leading to a degree, that are offered by the College.

provisional admission: admission status of students who have not completed the college prep curriculum (CPC) upon entering the College. College level courses to fill these deficiencies must be taken immediately (See CPC).

quarter hours: the approximate number of hours spent each week in a particular class. Also used to determine the total number of hours students register for.

quarter system: a school term based on approximately ten weeks, with four sessions per year.

readmission: students who have attended Armstrong in the past, but have not taken classes at the College for two or more quarters, not including summer quarter.

Regents' Test: an exam measuring minimum writing and reading skills given to all students in the university System of Georgia. At ASC, this exam is required after a student has completed 45 quarter hours.

registration: a time to enroll for specific classes for the next quarter. Regular registration is held each quarter the day before classes begin.

regular admission: admission status for students who, upon entrance to the College, have the required standardized test scores (SAT Verbal 380/SAT Math 380 or ACT English 20/ACT Math 18), required grade point average (2.0), have completed the required college prep curriculum (see CPC), and have not been out of high school more than four Years. This status will be awarded to other students upon completing 30 hours of college credit with a 2.0 grade point average.

residency: students are considered residents of Georgia if they have lived in Georgia at least one year and consider Georgia their home. Students who have not lived in Georgia for one year or who are just coming to Georgia for their education and plan to move back to another state after graduation are not considered residents.

ROTC — Reserve Officer Training Corps: a curriculum available to students at Armstrong and Savannah State that qualifies students for a commission as an officer in the US Army, Army Reserves, US Navy, Naval Reserves or US National Guard after graduation.

SAT — Scholastic Aptitude Test: a standardized exam that tests verbal and math skills. Scores are used to determine admission status for freshmen.

semester system: a school term based on approximately 15 weeks, including two regular sessions each year plus a short summer session.

senior: student who has earned 135 or more quarter hours.

short course: a continuing education course that does not award college credit though it may award continuing education units.

sophomore: student who has earned between 45 and 89 quarter hours.

transcript: an official record of all courses a student has taken at a particular institution. An official transcript is a transcript sent directly from one institution to another; a student copy is a transcript issued to students.

transfer: students seeking admission who have previously been enrolled at another institution of higher education.

transfer credit: credit for courses taken at another institution. Granting credit will be considered only for course work from an accredited institution.

transient: admission status of students currently enrolled at another institution applying for temporary admission to Armstrong for one quarter. Students must be in good standing at their home college, and have written permission from their dean or registrar to take specific courses at Armstrong which will be transferred to their home institution.

University System of Georgia: the overall system of public higher education in Georgia, comprised of 5 universities, 14 senior colleges and 15 junior colleges.

withdrawal: the act of dropping out of school completely, the date of the withdrawal determining any fee refund or grade penalty.

INDEX

Academic Progress	54
Academic Standing	61
Accelerated Admission Program	32
Accreditations	11
Administrative Officers	288
Admissions	26
Conditional	28
Delayed	34
Early	33
GED	34
General Information	26
Graduate	78
International Students	33
Joint Enrollment	33
Non-Degree	34
Over 62	34
Policies	26
Postsecondary Options	32
Provisional	27
Readmission	32
Regular	26
Sixty Two Plus	34
Special Categories	34
Transfer Students	30
Transient Students	32
Veterans	34
Vocational Rehabilitation	35
Admission Requirements to Specific Programs	35
Art & Music	35
Dental Hygiene	38
Dental Hygiene Education	39
Health Science	43
Medical Technology	44
Nursing (Associate)	36
Nursing (Baccalaureate)	37
Physical Therapy	40
Radiologic Technologies	43
Respiratory Therapy	42
Teacher Education	189
Adults Back to College Program	22
Advancement	12
Alumni Affairs	12
Development	12
ASC Foundation	12
Public Relations	12
Advisement	56
Advisement Center	23
Alcohol & Drug Education	22
Alumni Association	12
Application Fee	47
Art & Music Department	85
Arts and Sciences, School of	82
ASC 101	266
Associate Degree	
General Requirements	84
Athletics	21
Athletic Training Internship	209
Attendance	60
Auditing	62
Baccalaureate Degree	
General Requirements	72
Biology Department	99
Brunswick Center	15
Calendar (Academic)	inside front cover
Career Planning & Placement	21
Chemistry, Physics & Engineering Department	106
Classification of Students	58
Clubs/Organizations, Students	20
Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education	16
College Preparatory Curriculum	27
Collegiate Placement Examination	28
Computer Center	23
Continuing Education	16
Cooperative Education Program	14
Core Curriculum Requirements	67
Corporate Program	15
Counseling	21
Course Offerings	
Accounting (SSC)	205
Anthropology	177
Art	90
Astronomy	116
Biology	102
Botany	104
Business Administration (SSC)	205
Chemistry	111
Computer Science	172
Criminal Justice	124
Dental Hygiene	232
Drama/Speech	153
Economics	179
Education	
Business	205
EDN	198
Exceptional Children	201
Library Media/Science	203
Engineering	114
English	155
Film	159
French	159
Geography	135
Geology	116
German	161
Health Education	240
Health Science	238
History	136
Journalism	164
Latin	161
Learning Support/Developmental	267
Library Media	203
Library Science	204

Linguistics	164	Division of Physical Education and Athletics	207
Mathematics	168	Drop/Add	61
Medical Technology	242	Dual Degree Programs	14
Meteorology	116	Education, School of	188
Military Science	271	Elderhostel	16
Music	94	Engineering Transfer Program	14
Naval ROTC	274	English Placement	71
Nursing		Evening Courses	14
Associate Degree (NUR)	222	Expenses (Student)	48
Baccalaureate Degree (BSN)	228	Faculty Roster	278
Oceanography	116	Fees	48
Office Administration (SSC)	206	Financial Aid	50
Philosophy	164	Application Procedure	51
Physical Education	210	Employment	52
Physical Science	116	Government Benefits	51
Physical Therapy	250	Grants	51
Physics	117	Loans	51
Political Science	127	Scholarships	52
Psychology	182	Veterans Benefits	54
Public Administration	129	Food Service	20, 47
Public History	145	Freshman Experience (ASC 101)	266
Radiation Therapy	259	General Studies	83
Radiologic Technologies	256	Glossary	290
Respiratory Therapy	262	Government Benefits	54
Sociology	185	Government Department	118
Spanish	162	Grade Appeals	59
Zoology	105	Grade Reports	59
Courses		Graduate Studies, School of	78
Auditing	62	Admission	78
Course Load	58	Programs	78
Dropping	61	Graduation, State Requirements	71
Lettering System for	73	Health Professions, School of	218
Numbering System for	73	Health Science Department	235
Overload	58	History Department	132
Repeating	61	History/Government State Requirements	71
Withdrawing from College	62	History of the College	11
Credit by Examination	29	Honor Code	62
Criminal Justice Training Center	17	Honor Societies	21
Cross Enrollment (ASC-SSC)	17	Honors	60
Curriculum & Instruction Division	191	Housing	47
Dean's List	60	Intercollegiate Athletic Program	21
Degree Programs Offered	6, 74	International Students	33
Degree Programs (Categories)		Intramurals	21
Cooperative	14	Inventories of Interest	21
Dual-Degree	14	Lane Library	23
Four-Year	13	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts Department	148
Graduate	13	Learning Support Department	266
Pre-Professional	13	Lettering System for Courses	73
School of Arts and Sciences	74	Library Media Program	197
School of Education	74	Library Services	23
School of Health Professions	75	Location of the College	11
Two-Year	13	Mathematics and Computer Science Department	165
Degree Requirements	66	Mathematics Placement	71
Dental Hygiene Department	230	Math Tutorial Center	23
Development	12	Medical Technology Program	241
Disabilities, Students with	22	Military Experience, Credit for	30
Dismissal (Academic)	61		
Distance Learning	15		
Division of Curriculum and Instruction	191		

Military Science Program	268	Residence Life	20
Minority Advisement Program	22	Residency Reclassification	47
Minors	6, 7	Residency Requirements	46
Arts & Sciences	83	Respiratory Therapy Department	260
Education	191	Satisfactory Academic Progress	54
Naval Science Program	272	Scholarships	52
Nontraditional Learning, Office of	22	Short Courses	48
Numbering System for Courses	73	Social and Behavioral Sciences	175
Nursing Department (Associate)	219	Statement of Purpose	10
Nursing Department (Baccalaureate)	224	Student	
Off-Campus Courses	15	Government Association	20
Orientation	20	Housing	47
Overloads	58	Organizations	20
Parking Regulations	24	Publications	21
Physical Education Division	207	Student Teaching	190
Physical Education Requirements	71	Suspension (Academic)	61
Physical Therapy Department	245	Testing	
Pre-Professional Programs	13	Collegiate Placement Examination	28
Probation (Academic)	61	Counseling & Testing	22
Provisional Admission	27	Credit by Examination	29
Public Relations	12	English and Mathematics	
Public Service Center	17	Placement Tests	71
Purpose of the College	10	Regents' Test	70
Radiation Therapy Technology	258	Transfer Students	
Radiologic Technologies Department	254	Requirements of Applicants	30
Reading Lab	23	Transient Students	32
Readmission	32	Tuition	46
Refunds	49	Veteran	
Regents' Engineering Transfer		Admissions	34
Program	14, 30	Financial Aid	54
Regents' Testing Program	70	Vocational Rehabilitation	35
Regional Criminal Justice		Weekend Classes	14
Training Center	17	Withdrawals (Involuntary)	62
Registration		Withdrawing from College	62
Late Fee	48	Writing Center	23
Repeating Courses	61		

Where to Write or Call

here is a central mail room on campus. Specific information may be obtained by writing to the offices listed below and adding
Armstrong State College
1935 Abercorn Street
Savannah, GA 31419-1997

ADMISSIONS

Director of Admissions
927-5277
800-633-2349

DIVISEMENT

Division Center
927-5465

ALUMNI

Alumni Affairs, Office of College
Advancement
927-5264

ATHLETICS

Director of Athletics
927-5336

BUSINESS MATTERS

Vice President for Business & Finance
927-5255

CAREER PLANNING & PLACEMENT

Director of Career Planning
and Placement
927-5269

CATALOG

Director of Admissions
927-5277

CONTINUING EDUCATION

Coastal Georgia Center for
Continuing Education
927-5322

COUNSELING

Director of Counseling
927-5269

FINANCIAL AID, GRANTS, LOANS,

WORK-STUDY ELIGIBILITY
Director of Student Financial Aid
927-5272
800-633-2349

LEARNING, WEEKEND, & OFF-

CAMPUS PROGRAMS
Director of Nontraditional Learning
927-5626

GENERAL ACADEMIC AND

FACULTY MATTERS
Vice President and Dean of Faculty
927-5261

GIFTS, GRANTS & BEQUESTS

Office of College Advancement
927-5263

GRADUATE STUDY

Associate Graduate Dean
927-5377

HOUSING

Director of Housing
927-5269

OFFICE OF MINORITY AFFAIRS

Director of Minority Recruitment
927-5252

PUBLIC RELATIONS

Office of College Advancement
927-5263

SECURITY

Campus Police
921-5555

TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Certification Officer
927-5294

TESTING

Division of Student Affairs
927-5269

TRANSCRIPTS

Office of the Registrar
927-5275

TUITION, PAYMENT OF BILLS, REFUNDS

Vice President for Business & Finance
927-5255

Special Notice

The statements set forth in this Catalog are for information purposes only and should not be construed as the basis of a contract between a student and this institution.

While the provisions of the Catalog will generally be applied as stated, Armstrong State College reserves the right to change any provision listed in this Catalog, including but not limited to academic requirements for graduation, without actual notice to individual students. Every effort will be made to keep students advised of any such changes. Information on changes will be available in the Offices of the Registrar, the Vice President of Student Affairs, and the academic deans. It is especially important that students note that it is their responsibility to keep themselves apprised of current graduation requirements for their particular degree program.

Armstrong State College is an affirmative action/equal opportunity education institution and does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, age, religion, disability, or national origin in employment, admissions, or activities.



ARMSTRONG
STATE COLLEGE

11935 Abercorn Street
Savannah, Georgia 31419-1997

Nonprofit Or
US Postage
PAID
Savannah, GA
Permit No. 38

